A
Short Introduction
OF
GRAMMAR
GENERALLY
TO BE VSED.

Compiled and ſet forth
for the bringing up of all
thoſe that intend to attaine to the knowledge
of the Latine
tongue.

Printed by the Printers of
London, for the good of
the Common-wealth.
1641.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 MAY 36

HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y

Tetschner Bibliothek

To the Reader.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attaine to the underſtanding of the tongues (wherein is contained a great treaſure of wiſdome & knowledge) it would ſeeme much vain and little needfull, for ſo much, as it is to be knowne, that nothing can ſurely be ended, whoſe beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and ground-worke is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it ſelfe, and more profitable for the learner, to underſtand how he may beſt come to that which hee ought moſt neceſſarily to have, and to learne the gaineſt way of obtaining that which muſt bee his beſt and certaineſt guide, both of reading and ſpeaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodnes and neceſſity thereof: which I doubt whether he ſhall more lament that he lacketh, or eſteeme that he hath it: whether he ſhall oftner ſtumble in trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when hee hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath ſeemed ſo many very hard to compaſſe aforetime, becauſe that they who profeſſed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance [illegible] Grammar, yet they did it diverſly, and ſo could not doe it all beſt; becauſe there is but one beſtneſſe, not only in euery thing, but alſo in the manner of euery thing.

As for the diuerſity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the kings majeſties wiſedome, who foreſeeing the inconuenience, and fauourably prouiding the remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry learned men to be diligently drawne, and ſo to be ſet out only; euery where to be taught for the uſe of learners, and for auoyding the hurt in changing of Schoolmaſters.

The variety of teaching is diuers yet, and alwayes will bee; for that euery Schoole-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the uſe of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt meane, and perfecteſt kind, to bring a learner to haue a thorough knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſſe, if one ſeeing by tryall an eaſier and readier way then the common ſort of teachers doe, would ſay what he hath proued, and of the commodity allowed; that others not knowing the ſame, might by experience proue the like, and then by proofe reaſonable, judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte too much; but that he in cõtinuance & diligence of teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, hee ſuffer him not to go forward: for this poſting haſte ouerthroweth [illegible] great ſort of wits, and caſteth them into amazedneſſe, when they know not how they ſhall either go for[illegible] backward, but [illegible] one, [illegible] to do, or which way to turne him: and then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, & the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, & too hard for his wit: and the one hath an euill opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore, the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly to be kept, is, that the Scholar haue in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not only it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhal be the Maſters eaſe, and the childs encouraging, when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, & thereby in teaching be leſſe tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more gladnes be ready to goe about the ſame.

In going forward, let him haue of every Declenſion of Nouns and Conjugation of verbs, ſo many ſeuerall examples, as they paſſe them, that it may ſeeme to the Schoolmaſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Scholar ſhal not be able praiſably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, & ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withal, that the ſcholar ſhal beſt underſtand and ſooneſt conceiue the reaſon of the rules, when he is acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is praiſable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verbe; but every way forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons: that neither caſe of Noun, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he haue this already learned.

¶ This when he can perfectly doe, & hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, & is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, than in rehearſing of the words, (which is not paſt a quarter of a yeeres diligence, or very little more, for a painful and diligent man, if the Scholar have a meane wit) then let him paſſe to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed.

Wherein plaine and ſundry examples, and continuall rehearſall of things learned, and ſpecially the daily declining of a Verb, & turning him into all faſhions, ſhall make the great & heavie labour ſo eaſie and ſo pleaſant for the framing of ſentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted thing.

When theſe Concords be well knowne unto them (an eaſie & pleaſant pain, if the fore grounds be wel and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lye in their Syntax, but rather learn ſome pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquẽce of the tongue, but alſo a good plaine leſſon of honeſty and godlineſſe, and thereof take ſome little ſentence as it lyeth, and learne to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latine, not ſeeing the booke, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary rule of the Syntax to be knowen, then to learne it, as the occaſion of the ſentence giveth cauſe that day: which ſentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the booke and conſtrue it, and ſo ſhall he be leſſe troubled with the parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his leſſon in mind.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Scholars ſhould learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more negligent for both parts) but I would al their time they be at ſchoole they ſhould neuer be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continual rehearſing & looking back againe to thoſe things they haue learned, & be more bound to keepe well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupy them, he ſhall ſee a little leſſon take a great deale of time; & diligently enquiring and examining of the parts & the rules not to be done ſo quickly and ſpeedily as it might be thought to be: within a while, by this vſe, the ſcholar ſhall be brought to a good kind of readines of making, to the which if there be adjoyned ſome vſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily bee had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearisome bitterneſſe of his learning.

A great help to further this readines of making & ſpeaking, ſhall be, if the Maſter giue him an Engliſh book, and cauſe him ordinarily to turne euery day ſome part into latin. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth ſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his mind for readines, and maketh him more able to ſpeake ſuddenly, whenſoeuer any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his learning more a great deale to turne out of Engliſh into Latine, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we ſee many can vnderſtand Latine, that cannot ſpeake it, and when they reade the Latin word in the book, can tell you the Engliſh therof at any time: but when they haue laid away their book, they cannot contrariwiſe tel you for the Engliſh the Latin again, whenſoeuer you will aske them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore well, & maketh thoſe words which he vnderſtandeth, to bee readier by vſe vnto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomly.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man cleane paſt the uſe of this Grammar-booke, and make him as ready as his book, and ſo meet to further things: whereof it were out of ſeaſon to giue precepts here. And therefore this may be for this purpoſe enough which to good ſchoolmaſters and skilfull is not ſo needfull: to other meaner and leſſe practiſed it may bee, not only worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

An advertiſement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh Rules and in the Latine Syntax, thoſe words, wherein the force of each example lyeth; are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governour, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an ^{a}; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with ^{b}: or if there be more governours, the firſt with ^{a}, the ſecond with ^{aa}: and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with ^{b}, the ſecond with ^{bb}: and ſometimes the order is directed by ^{a}, ^{b} ^{c}: or by figures, and words of the ſame or ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be. That ſo in ſaying the enſamples, the children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render againe only thoſe words which are the enſample: as ſaying. *Quiſniſi* ^{b} *mentis* ^{a} *inops ablatum reſpuat aurum* may repeat againe, ^{a}*inops* ^{b} *mentis*. So throughout all the Latine Rules, for better underſtanding thereof, & for a ſhort repetition, when the maſter pleaſeth the ſummes of all the rules are ſet downe, either in the words before the rule, or in the margent, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

* * *

The latine letters are thus written.

The capitall letters.
A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.
A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.
a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.
a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.

Letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.

A vowell is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelfe; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, whereunto is added the greek vowell *y*.

A conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a vowell; as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are conſonants.

A ſyllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as *Ave*.

A diphthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there bee foure in number, namely, *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Inſtead of *æ* and *œ* we commonly doe pronounce *e*.

The greek letters are thus written.

The capitall letters.
Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο
Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.
α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ
υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRÆCATIO

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te, & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Ieſum valeant, intelligam; ſed etiam ità mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, Maker of heauen and earth, which of thy free liberality giueſt wiſdome abundantly to al that with faith and full aſſurance aſke it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heauenly grace the towardneſſe of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into mee; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee, and the Lord Ieſu our Sauiour, but alſo with my whole heart and will conſtantly follow the ſame, and receiue daily increaſe through thy bountifull goodneſſe towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all creatures, maiſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſſe glory and honour of thine immortall Majeſty. So be it.

An introduction of the eight parts of LATINE ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noune, Pronoune, Verbe, Participle.	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Prepoſition, Interjection.	undeclined

Of a NOUNE.

A Noune.

A Noune is the name of a thing that may be ſeene, felt, heard, or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latine, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſſe, is bonitas.

Nounes of two ſorts.

Of Nounes, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be adjectives.

A Noune Subſtantive.

A Noune Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelfe, & requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as Homo, *a man*. And it is declined with one article: as Hic magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt: as Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*.

A Noune Adiective.

A Noune Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelfe in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *Faire*. And it is declined either with three terminations, as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles, as, Hic hæc & hoc Felix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*.

Two kinds of Nounes Subſtantives.

A Noune Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is Common to more: as Homo is a common name to all men.

Numbers

Numbers of Nounes.

IN Nounes be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plurall. The Singular number ſpeaketh but of one: as Lapis, *a ſtone*. The Plurall number ſpeaketh of more than one: as Lapides, *ſtones*.

Caſes of Nounes.

NOuns be declined with ſixe caſes, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe.

The Nominative caſe commeth before the Verbe and anſwereth to this queſtion, Who or What? as Magiſter docet, *The maſter teacheth*.

Genitive.

The Genitive caſe is knowne by this token *Of*: and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whoſe or whereof? as Doctrina magiſtri, *The learning of the maſter*.

Dative.

The Dative caſe is knowne by this token *To*: and anſwereth to this queſtion, To whom? or to What? as Do librum magiſtro, *I give a booke to the maſter*.

Accuſative.

The Accuſative caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whom, or What? as Amo magiſtrum, *I love the maſter*.

Vocative.

The Vocative caſe is knowne by calling or ſpeaking to: as O magiſter, *O maſter*.

Ablative.

The Ablative caſe is commonly joyned with Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative caſe: as De magiſtro, *Of the maſter*. Coram magiſtro, *Before the maſter*.

Alſo In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be ſignes of the Ablative caſe.

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoune, and be thus declined:

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic, hæc, hoc.	*Nom. hi, hæ, hæc.*
Gen. hujus.	*Gen. horum, harum,*
Dat. huic.	*Dativo his (horum*
Ac. hunc, hanc, hoc.	*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
Vocat. caret.	*Vocative caret.*
Ablat. hoc, hac, hoc.	*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nounes.

GEnders of Nounes be ſeuen: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtfull, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc. as, Hæc mulier, *a woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as Hoc ſaxum, *a ſtone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic and hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father, or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic, hæc and hoc: as Hic, hæc & hoc felix, *happy.*

The Doubtfull Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as Hic vel hæc dies, *a day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article: and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a ſparrow*: Hæc aquila *an eagle*, both he and ſhe.

The

The Declenſions of NOUNES.

There be five declenſions of Nounes.

I. The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ: The Accuſative in am: The Vocative like the Nominat. The Ablative in â. The Nominat. plur. in æ: The Genitive in arum: The Dative in is: The Accuſative in as: The Vocative like the Nominat. The Ablative in is.

As in example:

Hæc menſa.
Hic Poeta.
Hic & hæc verna.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominativo hæc muſa.	Nom. hæ muſæ.
Genitivo hujus muſæ.	Ge. harum muſarũ.
Dativo huic muſæ.	Dativo his muſis.
Accuſat. hanc muſam	Accuſ. has muſas.
Vocativo ô Muſa.	Vocativo ô muſæ.
Ablat. ab hæc muſa.	Ablat. ab his muſis.

Note that filia and nata, doe make the Dative and the Ablatiue plurall in is, or in abus. Alſo dea, mula, equa, liberta, make the Datiue and the Ablative caſe plurall in abus only.

II. The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i: The Dative in o: The Accuſative in um: The Vocatiue for the moſt part like the Nominatiue: The Ablatiue in o. The Nominatiue plurall in i: The Genitiue in orum: The Datiue in is: The Accuſatiue in os: The Vocatiue like the Nominatiue: The Ablatiue in is.

As in example:

Hic vir.
Hic liber.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic magiſter.	Nom. hi magiſtri.
Gen. hujus magiſtri.	Ge. horũ magiſtrorũ.
Dat. huic magiſtro.	Dat. his magiſtris.
Ac. hunc magiſtrum.	Acc. hos magiſtros.
Vocativo ô magiſter.	Vocativo ô magiſtri.
Abl. ab hoc magiſtro.	Abl. ab his magiſtris

Here is to be noted, that when the Nominatiue endeth in us: the Vocatiue ſhall end in e: as, Nomi-

natiuo

nativo hic Dominus, Vocat. ô Domine. Except Deus that maketh ô Deus: and Filius, that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominatiue endeth in ius, if it bee a proper name of a man, the Vocatiue ſhall end in i as Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Alſo theſe Nounes following make their Vocatiue in e, or in us: as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note. Note alſo that all Nounes of the Neuter Gender, of what Declenſion ſoever they bee, haue the Nominatiue, the Accuſatiue, and the Vocatiue alike in both numbers, and in the plurall number they end all in a: as in example:

Hoc damnum.
Hoc malum.
Hoc verbum.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
	Nominat. hoc regnum.		*Nom. hæc regna.*
	Genitivo hujus regni.		*Ge. horũ regnorũ.*
	Dativo huic regno.		*Dat. his regnis.*
	Accuſat. hoc regnum		*Acc. hæc regna.*
	Vocativo ô regnum.		*Vocat. ô regna.*
	Ablat. ab hoc regno.		*Ab. ab his regnis.*

Except Ambo and Duo which make the Neuter gender in o, and be thus declined:

Pluraliter	
	Nominativo, Ambo ambæ, ambo.
	Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
	Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
	Accuſativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
	Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
	Abl. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewiſe *Duo*

The third is when the Genitiue ſingular endeth in is: The Datiue in i. The Accuſatiue in em, and ſometime in im, and ſometime in both: The Vocatiue like the Nominatiue: The Ablatiue in e or i, and ſometime in both: The Nominatiue plurall in es: The Genitiue in um, & ſometime in ium: The Datiue in bus: The Accuſatiue in es: The Vocatiue like the Nominatiue: The Ablatiue in bus.

As in example:

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic lapis	*Nom. hi lapides.*
Gen. hujus lapidis.	*Gen. horum lapidum.*
Dat. huic lapidi.	*Dat. his lapidibus.*
Accuſ. hunc lapidẽ.	*Acc. hos lapides.*
Vocat. ô lapis.	*Voc. ô lapides.*
Abl. ab hoc lapide.	*Abl. ab his lapidibus.*

Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. hic & hæc parens.	*N. hi & hæ parentes.*
G. hujus parentis.	*G. horũ et harũ parẽtum*
D. huic parenti.	*D. his parẽtibus.*
A. hũc & hãc parentẽ.	*A. hos et has parẽtes.*
Voc. ô parens.	*Voc. ô parentes.*
Abl. ab hoc et hac parente.	*Abl. ab his parẽtibus.*

IV. The fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us; The Dative in ui: The Accuſative in um: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in u. The Nominative plurall in us: The Genitive in uum: The Dative in ibus: The Accuſative in us: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ibus.

As in example.

Hic gradus.
Hic porticus.
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hæc manus.	*Nom. hæ manus.*
Gen. hujus manus.	*Gen. harum manuum.*
Dat. huic manui.	*Dat. his manibus.*
Accuſ. hũc manũ.	*Accuſ. has manus.*
Voc. ô manus.	*Voc. ô manus.*
Abl. ab hac manu.	*Abl. ab his manibus.*

V. The fifth is when the Genitive & Dative caſe ſingular doe end in ei: The Accuſative in em: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e. The Nominative plurall in es: The Genitive in erum: The Dative in ebus: The Accuſative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ebus.

As in example:

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic meridies	*Nominat. hi meridies.*
Gen. hujus meridiei.	*G. horum meridierum.*
Dat. huic meridiei.	*Dat. his meridiebus.*
Ac. hunc meridiem.	*Accuſ. hos meridies.*
Vocat. ô meridies.	*Vocativo ô meridies.*
Abl. ab hoc meridie.	*Ab. ab his meridiebus.*

Hæc res,
Hæc facies,
Hæc acies.

Note that all Nounes of the fift declenſion be of the feminine Gender, except meridies and Dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noune adjective of three terminations is thus declined, after the firſt & ſecond declenſion:

Singulariter	Pluraliter
N. bonus, bona bonum.	*N. boni, bonæ, bona.*
Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.	*G. bonorum, bonarũ, bonorum.*
Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.	*D. bonis.*
Acc. bonũ, bonã, bonũ.	*A. bonos, bonas, bona.*
Voc. bone, bona, bonũ.	*Vo. boni, bonæ, bona.*
Ab. bono, bonâ, bono.	*Ablat. bonis.*

Niger, a, um.
Tardus, a, um.
Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certaine Nounes adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i which be theſe that follow, with their compounds:

An exception.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. unus, una, unum.	*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*
Genitivo unius.	*G. unorum, unarum, unorum.*
Dativo uni.	*Dat. unis.*
Ac. unum, unam, unũ.	*Ac. unos, unas, una.*
Voc. une, una, unum.	*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*
Ab. uno, unâ, uno.	*Ablat. unis.*

Note that unus, una, unum, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as Unæ literæ: Una mœnia.

Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed, lacke the Vocative caſe.

Alius hath aliud neut.

¶ A Noune Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declenſion:

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nominat. hic, hæc, & hoc felix.	*Nom. hi & hæ felices & hæc felicia.*
Genit. hujus felicis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.*
Dativo huic felici.	*Dativo his felicibus.*
Ac. hunc et hanc felicem, & hoc felix.	*Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.*
Vocativo ô felix.	*Vo. ô felices, et ô felicia*
Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc felice vel felici.	*Ab. ab his felicibus.*

Ingens.
Solers.
Capax.
Verus.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
No. hic & hæc triſtis, & hoc triſte.	*Nom. hi & hæ triſtes & hæc triſtia.*
Genitivo hujus triſtis	*Gen. horum, harum & horum triſtium.*
Dativo huic triſti	*Dativo his triſtibus.*
Accuſat. hunc & hanc triſtem & hoc triſte.	*Ac. hos et has triſtes, & hæc triſtia.*
Vo. ô triſtis & ô triſte.	*Vo. ô triſtes, et ô triſtia*
Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc triſti.	*Ablat. ab his triſtibus*

Levis & leve.
Celer, celeris, & celere.
Melior & melius.

Compariſons of Nounes.

Adjectives whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may forme compariſon.

Three degrees of compariſon.

There be three degrees of compariſon: The Poſitive, the Comparative, & the Superlative.

The Poſitive.

The Poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſſe: as Durus *Hard*.

The comparative.

The Comparative ſomewhat exceeds his Poſitive in ſignification: as Durior *Harder*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us; as of Duri hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his Poſitive in the highest degree: as Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his poſitiue that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ and ſimus: as, of Duri, duriſſimus: of Triſti, triſtiſſimus: of Dulci, dulciſſimus.

From theſe generall rules are excepted theſe that follow; Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor peſſimus: Magnus major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus, plurimum.

Exception.

And if the Poſitiue end in er, the Superlatiue is formed of the Nominatiue caſe, by putting to rimus: as Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Ater.
Teter.
Acer.

Alſo theſe Nounes ending in lis, make the Superlatiue by changing lis into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis docillimus.

All other Nounes ending in lis, doe follow the generall rule aforegoing: as Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowell come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus.

Igneus.
Impius.
Arduus.
Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUNE.

A Pronoune is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noune, which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronounes, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras: whereof foure haue the Vocatiue caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras, and all other lacke the Vocatiue caſe.

There be fifteen Pronounes.

To theſe may bee added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem: and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronounes, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

iſte,

Primitives.

iſte, hic, and is be Primitives: ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called demonſtratives; becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives.

And theſe ſixe, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem and qui, be Relatives; becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives.

Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter noſtras, veſtras, be Derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoune.

There belong to a Pronoune theſe five things: Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noune: Declenſion, and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſions of Pronounes.

There be foure Declenſions of Pronounes.

The firſt declenſion.

Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined:

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*Ge. noſtrûm vel noſtri*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*

Singulariter	*Nominativo tu.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri.*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singulariter and Pluraliter	*Nominativo caret.*	*Acc. ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.	*Voc. caret*
	Dativo ſibi.	*Ab. à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion.

Theſe ſixe, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined:

Nom.

Singulariter.
Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.
Genitivo iſtius.
Dativo iſti.
Ac. iſtũ, iſtam, iſtud.
Vocativo caret.
Ablat. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.

Pluraliter
Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.
G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorum
Dativo iſtis.
Ac. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.
Vocativo caret.
Abl. iſtis.

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe, & in the Accuſative caſe ſingular maketh Ipſum.

Nominativo hic, hæc, hoc: Genitivo hujus: Dativo huic: as afore in the Noune.

Singulariter
Nom. is, ea, id.
Genitivo ejus
Dativo ei.
Ac. eum, eam, id.
Vocativo caret
Abl. eo, eâ, eo.

Pluraliter
Nom. ii, eæ, ea.
Ge. eorum, earum, eorum.
Dativo iis, vel eis.
Acc. eos, eas, ea.
Vocativo caret.
Ablativo iis vel eis.

Singulariter
Nom. qui, quæ, quod
Genitivo cujus.
Dativo cui.
Ac. quem, quam, quod
Vocativo caret. (*qui.*
Abl. quo, quâ, quo vel

Pluraliter
No. qui, quæ, quæ.
Ge. quorũ, quarũ, quorũ.
Dat. quibus vel queis.
Acc. quos, quas, quæ.
Vocativo caret.
Abl. quibus vel queis.

Likewiſe Quis and Quid bee declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined:

No. Quiſquis, Quicquid. Ac. Quicquid. Ab. Quoquo, Quaquâ, Quoquo. — The compound of Quis.

Note. — Where note, that Quid is alwayes a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender.

The third declenſion. — Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, are of the firſt declenſion, and be declined like Nounes Adjectives of three terminations in this wiſe:

10 4

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. meus, mea, meum.	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
Genit. mei, meæ, mei.	*Gen. meorum, mearum, (meorum.*
Dat. meo, meæ meo.	*Dat. meis.*
Ac. meum, meam, meum.	*Acc. meos, meas, mea.*
Vocat. mi, mea, meum.	*Vocat. mei, meæ, mea.*
Ablat. meo, meâ, meo.	*Ablativo meis.*

So is Noſter declined, and tuus, ſuus, veſter, ſaving that theſe three laſt doe lack the Vocatiue caſe.

The fourth Declenſion.

Noſtras, veſtras, and this Noune Cujas, bee of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined:

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. hic & hæc noſtras, & hoc noſtrate.	*No. hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
Gen. hujus noſtratis:	*Gen. horum, harum, & horum noſtratium.*
Dat. huic noſtrati.	*Dat. his noſtratibus.*
Ac. hunc & hanc noſtratem, & hoc noſtrate	*Acc. hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
Vocat. ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate.	*Vocat. ô noſtrates, & ô noſtratia.*
Abl. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.	*Abl. ab his noſtratibus.*

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noune Cujas, be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to countries or nations, to ſects, or factions.

A Pronoune hath three perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelfe: as, Ego, I: Nos, We.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, Thou Vos Ye. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocatiue caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille He: Illi, They: And therefore all Nounes, Pronounes, and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A Verbe.

A Verbe is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as Amo, I loue: or ſuffering, as Amor, I am loued: or being, as Sum, I am.

A Verbe

Of verbes, ſuch as haue perſons be called Perſonals: as Ego Amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as haue no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, It irketh: Oportet, It behoueth.

Of verbes Perſonals there bee fiue kinds, Actiue, Paſſiue, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune.

Verbs perſonals.

A verbe Actiue endeth in o, and betokeneth to doe: as Amo, I loue: and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſiue, as Amor.

Active.

A verbe Paſſiue endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as Amor, I am loued: and by putting away r, it may be an Actiue, as Amo.

Paſſive.

A verbe Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r to make him a Paſſiue: as Curro, I run; Sum, I am. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actiuely, as Curro, I runne: and ſometime Paſſiuely, as Ægroto, I am ſicke.

Neuter.

A verbe Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſiue, and yet in ſignification is but either Actiue, as Loquor verbum, I ſpeake a word: or Neuter, as Glorior, I boaſt.

Deponens.

A verbe Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Actiue and Paſſiue: as, Oſculor te, I kiſſe thee: Oſculor à te, I am kiſſed of thee.

Commune.

MOODS.

Moods ſixe. There be ſixe Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potentiall, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative mood ſheweth a reaſon true or falſe; as Ego Amo, *I love*. Or elſe asketh a queſtion; as Amastu? *Doeſt thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth; as Ama, *Love thou*.

Optative. The Optative wiſheth or deſireth with theſe ſignes, *Would God, I pray God, or God grant*: as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love*: and hath commonly an Adverbe of wiſhing joyned with him.

Potentiall. The Potentiall mood is known by theſe ſigns, *May, can, might, would, ſhould, could, or ought*: as Amem, *I may or can love*: without an Adverbe joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joyned with him: as Cum amarem, *When I loved*. And it is called the Subjunctive mood, becauſe it dependeth of another verbe in the ſame ſentence, either going before, or comming after: as, Cum amarem, eram miſer: *When I loved, I was a wretch*.

Infinitive. The Infinitive ſignifieth to doe, to ſuffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor perſon, nor Nominative caſe before him: & is knowne commonly by this ſign, *To*: as Amare, *To love*. Alſo when two verbes come together without any Nominative caſe betweene them, then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive mood: as Cupio diſcere, *I deſire to learn*.

GERVNDS.

Gerunds three. Di, do, dum. There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbes, certaine voices called Gerunds, ending in Di, De, and Dum: which haue both the Actiue and Paſſiue ſignification: as Amandi, *Of loving, or of being loved:* Amando, *In loving, or in being loved:* Amandum, *To love, or to bee loved.*

SVPINES.

Supines two, in um and u.

There bee alſo pertaining unto Verbes two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the firſt Supine, becauſe it hath the ſignification of the Verbe Actiue: as Eo amatum, *I goe to love*: And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, becauſe it hath for the moſt part the ſignification Paſſiue: as Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved.*

TENSES.

Tenſes five.

There be five Tenſes or Times: the Preſent tenſe, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tenſe.

Preſent tenſe

The Preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of the time that now is: as Amo, *I love.*

Preterimperfect

The Preterimperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time not perfectly paſt: as Amabam, *I loved, or did love.*

Preterperfect

The Preterperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time perfectly paſt, with this ſigne *Have*: as Amavi, *I have loved.*

Preterpluperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of the time more then perfectly paſt, with this ſigne *Had*: as Amaveram, *I had loved.*

Future.

The Future tenſe ſpeaketh of the time to come with this ſigne *shall, or will*: as Amabo, *I shall or will love.*

PERSONS.

Perſons three.

There bee alſo in Verbes three perſons in both numbers; as Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*: Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*: Ille amat, *He loveth*: Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love*: Vos amatis, *Ye love*: Illi amant, *they love*.

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations foure.

Verbes have foure Conjugations, which bee knowne after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as Amâre, amâris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docêre, docêris.

The third Conjugation hath e ſhort, before re and ris: as, Legere, legeris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audîre, audîris.

Verbs in *O*, of the foure Conjugations,

be declined after theſe examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus.	To love
Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus.	To teach.
Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum lectu: legens, lecturus.	To reade.
Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu, audiens, auditurus.	To heare.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*VVe love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love.*
or	or	or	or	or	or
do love,	*doeſt love.*	*doth love.*	*do love.*	*do love.*	*do love,*

AMo, amas, amat.
Doceo, doces, docet.
Lego, legis, legit.
Audio, audis, audit.
Pluraliter
Amamus, amatis, amant.
Docemus, docetis, docent.
Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular,
Amabam,
Docebam,
Legebam,
Audiebam,
bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.
I loved or did love.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing.
Amavi,
Docui,
Legi,
Audivi,
iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ërunt vel ëre.
I have loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.
Amaveram,
Docueram,
Legeram,
Audiveram,
ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.
I had loved.

Future tenſe ſingular,
Amabo,
Docebo,
bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.
Legam,
Audiam,
es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
I ſhall or will love.

Impera-

PERSONS.

Perſons three.

There bee alſo in Verbes three perſons in both numbers: as Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*: Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*: Ille amat, *He loveth*: Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love*: Vos amatis, *Ye love*: Illi amant, *they love*.

CONJVGATIONS.

Coniugations foure.

Verbes haue foure Conjugations, which bee knowne after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as Amâre, amâris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docêre, docêris.

The third Conjugation hath e ſhort, before re and ris: as, Legere, legeris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audîre, audîris.

Verbs in *O*, of the foure Conjugations, *be declined after theſe examples.*

Amo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus.	To loue
Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus.	To teach.
Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum lectu: legens, lecturus.	To reade.
Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum, auditum, auditu, audiens, auditurus.	To heare.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

I love, Thou loveſt, He loveth, VVe love, Ye love, They love.
or or or or or or
do love, doeſt love. doth love. do love. do love. do love,

AMo, amas, amat. } Pluraliter { Amamus, amatis, amant.
Doceo, doces, docet. } { Docemus, docetis, docent.
Lego, legis, legit } { Legimus, legitis, legunt,
Audio, audis, audit. } { Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

I loved or did love.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular, { Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, } bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

I have loved.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing. { Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, } iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ĕrunt vel ĕre.

I had loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. { Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, } ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant,

I ſhall or will love.

Future tenſe ſingular, { Amabo, Docebo, } bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.
{ Legam, Audiam, } es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Love thou: Love he, or let him love. Love we, or let us love: Love ye: Love they, or let them love.

preſent tenſe ſingular.

Ama, amet, amato: amato. *Pl.* amemus, amate, ament. amatote: amanto.
Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto. *P.* doceamus docete, doceant, docetote: docento.
Lege, legat, legito: Legito. *Pl.* legamus, legite, legant, legitote: legunto.
Audi, audiat, Audito: audito, *P.* audiamus audite, audiant. auditote: audiunto.

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam
Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Pl.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing utinam
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *Would God I loved, or did love.*
res, ret. *Pl.* utinam remus, retis, rent

preterperfect tenſe ſing. utinam
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I pray God I have loved.*
ris, rit. *Plu.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint

preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *Would God I had loved.*
ſem, ſet. *Plu.* utinam ſemus, ſetis, (ſent.

Future tenſe ſing. utinam
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter.*
ris, rit. *Plu.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Poten-

Potentiall Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam,
Legam,
Audiam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular.
Amarem,
Docerem,
Legerem,
Audirem, } *I might, would, ſhould, ought, or could love.*
res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amaverim,
Docuerim,
Legerim,
Audiverim, } *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to have loved.*
ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular.
Amaviſſem,
Docuiſſem,
Legiſſem,
Audiviſſem, } *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to had loved.*
ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſingular,
Amavero,
Docuero,
Legero,
Audivero, } *I may or can love hereafter.*
ris, rit, *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* cùm amemus, ametis, (ament.
Doceam,
Legam,
Audiam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. Cùm
- Amarem,
- Docerem,
- Legerem,
- Audirem,

VVhen I loved or did love.

res,ret. *Plur.* cùm remus,retis,rent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing. Cùm
- Amaverim,
- Docuerim,
- Legerim,
- Audiverim,

VVhen I have loved.

ris,rit. *Plur.* cùm rimus,ritis,rint,

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. Cùm
- Amaviſſem,
- Docuiſſem,
- Legiſſem,
- Audiviſſem

VVhen I had loved.

ſes,ſet. *Plur.* cùm ſemus,ſetis ſent

Future tenſe ſing. Cùm
- Amavero,
- Docuero,
- Legero,
- Audivero,

VVhen I ſhall or will love.

ris,rit, *Plur.* cùm rimus,ritis,rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Reade. Heare.
Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe,	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To haue or had.	Loved. Taught Reade. Heard.
Future tenſe.	Amaturum Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe, To	loue teach reade heare hereafter

Gerunds			
	Amandi, of louing :	do, in louing :	dum, to loue.
	Dosendi, of teaching:	do, in teaching	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading :	do, in reading :	dum, to reade.
	Audiendi, of hearing :	do, in hearing.	dum, to heare.

Supines	Amatum	To	loue.	Amatu,	To be	loued.
	Doctum		teach.	Doctu,		taught
	Lectum		reade.	Lectu,		read.
	Auditum		heare.	Auditu,		heard.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe.	Amans, louing. Docens, teaching. Legens, reading. Audiens, hearing.
The Participle of the firſt future tenſe.	Amaturus, to loue, or about to loue. Docturus, to teach, or about to teach. Lecturus, to reade, or about to reade. Auditurus, to heare, or about to heare.

Before we decline any Verbes in or, for ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbes, we muſt learne to decline this Verbe Sum, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus: To be.

Indicative Mood

Preſent tenſe ſingular,	Sum, I am: es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular,	Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plur.* Eramus, eratis, erant.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular,	Fui, I haue beene: fuiſti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuêrunt vel fuêre.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular,	Fueram, I had beene: fueras, fuerat. *Plur.* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.
Future tenſe ſingular.	Ero, I ſhall or will be: eris, erit. *Plur.* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. Cùm
Amarem,
Docerem,
Legerem,
Audirem,
res, ret. *Plur.* cùm remus, retis, rent.
VVhen I loved or did love.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing. Cùm
Amaverim,
Docuerim,
Legerim,
Audiverim,
ris, rit. *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint,
VVhen I have loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. Cùm
Amaviſſem,
Docuiſſem,
Legiſſem,
Audiviſſem
ſes, ſet. *Plur.* cùm ſemus, ſetis ſent
VVhen I had loved.

Future tenſe ſing. Cùm
Amavero,
Docuero,
Legero,
Audivero,
ris, rit, *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.
VVhen I ſhall or will love.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Reade. Heare.
Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe,	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had.	Loved. Taught Reade. Heard.

Future tenſe.	Amaturum Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe,	To	loue teach reade heare	hereafter

Gerunds			
	Amandi, of louing:	do, in louing:	dum, to loue.
	Docendi, of teaching:	do, in teaching	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading:	do, in reading:	dum, to reade.
	Audiendi, of hearing:	do, in hearing:	dum, to heare.

Supines

Supines	Amatum	To	loue.	Amatu,	To be	loued.
	Doctum		teach.	Doctu,		taught
	Lectum		reade.	Lectu,		read.
	Auditum		heare.	Auditu,		heard.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe.
Amans, louing.
Docens, teaching.
Legens, reading.
Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the firſt future tenſe.
Amaturus, to loue, or about to loue.
Doctiurus, to teach, or about to teach.
Lecturus, to reade, or about to reade.
Auditurus, to heare, or about to heare.

Before we decline any Verbes in or, for ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbes, we muſt learne to decline this Verbe Sum, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus: To be.

Indicatiue Mood

Preſent tenſe ſingular, Sum, I am: es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular, Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plur.* Eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, Fui, I haue beene: fuiſti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular, Fueram, I had beene: fueras, fuerat. *Plur.* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular. Ero, I ſhall or will be: eris, erit. *Plur.* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperatiue

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular, Sis, Es, Eſto, be thou. Sit, Eſto. P. Simus Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote Sint, Sunto,

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam. Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam Eſſem, would God I were: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit, *Plur.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam Fuiſſem, would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utinam fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſing. utinam Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potentiall Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing. Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have beene: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular, Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent

Future tenſe ſing. Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. cùm	Sim, **when I am**: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Eſſem, **when I was**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.
Preterperf. tenſe ſing. cùm	Fuerim, **when I have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Fuiſſem, **when I had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſing. cùm	Fuero, **when I ſhall or will be**: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe,	Eſse, **to be**	*Preterperfect, and preterpluperfect tenſe.*	Fuiſse,	**to have or had beene.**
Future tenſe,	Fore vel futurum eſse, **To be hereafter.**			

Verbs in *Or* of the foure Conjugations, be *declined after theſe examples.*

Amor, amâris vel amâre: amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus, **To be loved.**

Doceor, docêris vel docêre: doctus ſum vel fui, docêri: doctus, docendus. **To be taught.**

Legor, legeris vel legere: lectus ſum vel fui, legi: lectus, legendus. **To be read.**

Audior, audîris vel audîre: auditus ſum vel fui, audîri: auditus, audiendus. **To be heard**

The Indicative Mood:

	I am loved.	
Preſent tenſe ſingular,	Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur. Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur. Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur. Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditur.	*Plural.* mur, mini, ntur.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular,	Amabar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar,	*I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur. *plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing.	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	*I have beene loved.* ſum vel fui,	tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular,	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	I *had been loved.* eram vel fueram.	tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Pl.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular,	Amabor, Docebor,	*I ſhall or will be loved.* beris vel bere, itur. *pl.* bimur, imini, untur.
	Legar, Audiar	êris vel êre, etur. *Pl.* emur, emini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Preſent tenſe ſingul.	Amare, amator :	ametur, amator.	*Pl.* amemur,	Amamini, amaminor :	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor :	doceatur, docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur,	Docemini, doceminor :	doceantur, docentor.
	Legere, legitor :	legator, legitor.	*Pl.* legamur,	Legimini, legiminor :	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor :	audiator. auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur,	Audimini, audiminor :	audiantur, audiuntor.

Optative Mood.

Godgrant I be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam	Amer,	êris vel ere, êtur. *Pl.* utin. êmur, êmini, entur.
	Docear, Legar, Audiar,	aris vel are, atur. *Plu.* utin. amur, amini, antur.

Would God I were loved.

Preterim-perf. tenſe, ſing. utinam	Amarer, Doceret, Legerer, Audirer,	reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* utinam remur, remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing. utinam	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu.* utinam ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Would God I had beene loved.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſing. utinam	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pl.* utinam ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſing. utinam	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* utinam ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potentiall Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Amer,	êris vel êre, êtur. *Plural.* êmur, êmini, êntur
	Docear, Legar, Audiar,	aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing.
Amarer,
Docerer,
Legerer,
Audirer,
I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.
reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing.
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I would, ſhould, or ought to have bin loved
ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pl.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I would, ſhould, or ought to had bin loved.
eſsem vel fuiſsem, tus eſses vel fuiſses, tus eſset vel fuiſset. *Pl.* ti eſsemus vel fuiſsemus, ti eſsetis vel fuiſsetis, ti eſsent vel fuiſsent.

Future tenſe ſingular,
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I may or can be loved hereafter.
ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. cùm
When I am loved.
Amer, êris vel êre, etur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur.
Docear,
Legar,
Audiar,
aris vel are, atur. *Plu.* cum amur, amini, antur.

preterimperfect tenſe ſing. cùm
Amarer,
Docerer,
Legerer,
Audirer,
When I was loved.
rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* cùm remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing. cùm
Amatus
Lectus
Doctus
Auditus
When I have been loved.
ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis, vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preter-

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	*When I had beene loved.* eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pl.* cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.
Future tenſe ſing. cùm	Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus	*When I ſhall or will be loved.* ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe.	Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri,	To be	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Preterperfect tenſe and preterpluperfect tenſe.	Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum,	*To have or had been loved.* eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe	Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe,	to be	loved taught read heard	hereafter.

A participle of the preterperfect tenſe,	Amatus, Loved. Doctus, Taught. Lectus, Read. Auditus, Heard.

A participle of the Future in Dus.	Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus,	To be	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certaine Verbes going out of *Rule, which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens : To may or can.

Volo, vis, volui, velle : volendi, volendo, volendum : ſupinis caret, volens: To will, or to be willing.

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle : nolendi, nolendo, nolendum : ſupinis caret, nolens : To nill, or to be unwilling.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle : malendi, malendo, malendum : ſupinis caret, malens : To have rather, or to be more willing.

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe : edendi, edendo, edendum : eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu, edens, eſurus vel eſturus : To eat.

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: To be made or to be done.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre : ferendi, ferendo, ferendum : latum, latu : ferens, laturus : To beare or ſuffer.

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri : latus, ferendus : To be borne or ſuffered.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular	*Pluraliter.*
POſſum, potes, poteſt.	Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt.
Volo vis vult.	Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolo, non vis, non vult.	Nolumus, non vultis, nolunt
Malo, mavis, mavult.	Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel eſt.	Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edunt.
Fio, fis, fit.	Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Fero, fers, fert.	Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.	Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing.
Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam, — as, at. *Pluraliter*, amus, atis, ant.
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, (bantur.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing.
Potui, Volui, Nolui, — Malui, Edi, Tuli, — iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.
Factus, Latus — ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.
Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, — Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, — ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.
Factus, Latus — eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular,
Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, — Edam, Fiam, Feram, — es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferêris, vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, haue no Imperatiue Mood.

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe Noli, nolito. *Plural*. Nolite, nolitote.
ſingular, Es, eſto, edat, edite, eſte,
ede eſto, *Pl.* Edamus, eſtote. edant,
edito: edito. editote: edūto.
Fito tu, Fiat, *Pl.* Fia- Fite Fiant,
Fito, mus, fitote: fiunto.
Fer, Ferat, *Pl.* Fe- Ferte, Ferant,
ferto: Ferto, ramus, fertote: ferunto.
Ferre, Feratur, *Pl.* Fe- Ferimini, Ferantur,
fertor: fertor. ramur, feriminor: feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Poſſim, Nolim, is, it. *plural.* utin. imus,
Velim, Malim, itis, int.
Preſent tenſe Edam,
ſing. utin. Fiam, as, at. *Plur.* utinam amus, atis, ant.
Feram,
Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, âtur.
Poſſem, Ederam vel
Vellem, eſſem, es, et. *Pl.* utin. emus, e-
Preterimperfect tenſe Nollem, Fierem, tis, ent.
ſing. utin. Mallem, Ferrem,
(rentur.
Ferrer, rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* utin. rêmur, rêmini
Potuerim, Maluerim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam
Voluerim, Ederim, rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterperfect tenſe Noluerim, Tulerim,
ſing. utin. Factus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel
fuerit. *Pl.* utin. ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti
Latus ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.
Potuiſſem, Maluiſſem, ſes, ſet. *Plur.* utinam
Voluiſſem, Ediſſem, ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Noluiſſem, Tuliſſem,
Preterpluperfect tenſe eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus
ſing utin. Factus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pl.* utin. ti eſſemus vel fu-
Latus iſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſsetis, ti eſsent vel
fuiſsent.

Future

Future tenſe ſing. utinam	Potuero, Voluero, Noluero,	Maluero, Edero, Tulero,	ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.
	Factus Latus		ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utin. ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potentiall and the Subjunctive Mood bee formed like the Optative in voyce, and doe differ onely in ſignification and ſigne of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent tenſe and preter-imperf. tenſe.	Poſſe, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel eſſe, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri,	*Preterperfect & preterpluperfect tenſe.*	Potuiſſe. Voluiſſe. Noluiſſe. Maluiſse. Ediſse. Tuliſse. Factum eſſe vel fuiſse. Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe.
Future tenſe.	Eſurum eſſe. Laturum eſſe.		Factum iri, vel faciendum eſſe. Latum iri, vel ferendum eſſe.

Eo and Queo make ibam and Quibam in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, and ibo and Quibo in the Future tenſe: and in all other moods and tenſes are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, ſaving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum: Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the Preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood; the Preterperfect tenſe, the Preterpluperfect tenſe, and the Future tenſe, of the Optative mood, the Potentiall Mood, and the Subjunctive mood; the Preterperfect tenſe, and the Preterpluperfect tenſe of the Infinitive mood: as, of

Tenſes formed of the preterperfect tenſe.

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into ĕ ſhort: and, Amaviſſem, amaviſſe, keeping i ſtill.

IMperſonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenſes in the voyce of the third perſon ſingular onely: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, ſtudebatur, ſtuditum eſt vel fuit, ſtuditum erat vel fuerat, ſtudebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their Engliſh, this ſigne *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat, It becommeth not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of ſpeech derived of a Verbe: and taketh part of a Noune, as Gender, caſe and declenſion: and part of a Verbe, as tenſe and ſignification: and part of both, as number and figure.

There be foure kinds of Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, another of the Preter tenſe, one of the future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe hath his Engliſh ending in *ing*; as *Loving*: and his Latine in ans, or ens; as Amans, docens. And it is formed of the preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood, by changing the laſt ſyllable into ns: as Amabam, amans, Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians, Poteram, potens.

A Participle of the Future in rus betokeneth to doe, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active voyce: as amaturus, *To love, or about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting to rus; as Doctu, docturus.

A Participle of the Preter tenſe, hath his Engliſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved, taught, ſlain*: and his Latine in tus, ſus, xus; as Amatus, viſus, nexus: and one in uus, as Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as Lectu, lectus; except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth to ſuffer like the Infinitive Mood of the Paſſive voyce: as, Amandus, *To be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as Amantis, amandus. Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading old Authors thou doſt profit*.

The ſecond Future tenſe in *dus*.

Of a verbe Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Amo, commeth Amans, amaturus: of Curro, currens, curſurus.

Of an active come two participles.

Of a verbe Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter-tenſe and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor commeth Amatus, amandus.

Of a paſſive come two.

Of a verbe Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior commeth auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus.

Of a deponent three.

And if the verbe Deponent doe governe an Accuſative caſe after him, it may forme alſo a Participle in dus: as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verbe Commune come foure Participles: as of Largior commeth largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus.

Of a commune foure.

Participles of the preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c.

Participles declined like Adjectives.

Participles of other tenſes bee declined like Nounes Adiectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum: Amatus, amata, amatum: Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERBE.

AN Adverbe is a part of ſpeech ioyned to the Verbes to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time: as Hodie, cras, heri, perendie, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
Place: as, Vbi, ibi, hic, iſtic, illic, intus, foris.
Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, poſtremò.
Asking or doubting: as, Cur, quare, unde, quorſum, num, nunquid.
Calling: as, Heus, ô, ehodum.

Some be of
Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licet, eſtò.
Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, medius fidius.
Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.

Some be of
Flattering: as, Sodes, amabò.
Forbidding: as, Nè.
Wiſhing: as, Vtinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.
Parting: as, Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some be of
Chooſing, as, Potiùs, imò.
A thing not finiſhed: as, Pene, ferè, prope, vix, modò, non.
Shewing: as, En, ecce.
Doubting: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
Chance, as, Fortè, fortuito.

Some be of
- Likeneſſe: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Qualitie: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortiter.
- Quantitie: as Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.
- Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.

Certaine Adverbs be compared: as Doctè, Doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

Alſo the voyces of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſuall word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as Qui antè non cavet, pòſt dolebit, Hee that bewareth not afore, ſhal be ſorry afterward. Coràm laudare, & clam vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt. In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt poynt.

OF A CONJVNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Diſjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, vero, at, aſt.
- Cauſalls: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, Quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, ſin, modò, dum dummodo.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.

Some be
- Interrogatives: as, Nè an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergò, ideo, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.

Some be
- Adverſatives: as, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtò.
- Redditives to the ſame: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Prepoſition is a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in appoſition, as Ad patrem: or elſe in compoſition, as Indoctus.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve *to the Accuſative caſe.*

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Adverſus, Adverſum, Againſt.

Cis, Citra, On this ſide.
Circum, Circa, About.
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath.
Iuxta, Beſide, or nigh.
Ob, For.

Pone, Behinde.
Per, By, or through.
Prope, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, Poſt, After.
Trans, On the further ſide.
Vltra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Vſque, Untill.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſuall word: as Londinum verſus, Towards London. And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve *to the Ablative caſe.*

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, E, Ex, Of or fro.
Pro, For.
Præ, Before or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, Abſque, Without.
Tenus, Untill, or up to.

Where note, that if the caſuall word joyned with Tenus be the plurall number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as Aurium tenus, Up to the eares. Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note alſo, that the voyces of Prepoſitions being ſet alone without their caſuall words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverbe.

Theſe

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve *to both caſes.*

In with this ſigne *To*, to the Accuſative caſe: as, In urbem, Into the citie. In without this ſigne *To*, to the Ablative caſe; as, In te ſpes eſt, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a ſtone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leafe.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of ſpeech which betokens a ſuddaine paſſion of the minde, under an unperfect voyce.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.
Some are of ſorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Pape.
- Diſdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praiſing: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm, atque hominûm fidem.
- Curſing: as, Væ malùm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And ſuch others.

THE CONCORDS OF LATINE Speech.

For the due joyning of words in conſtruction, it is to be underſtood, that in Latine ſpeech there be three Concords: the firſt betweene the Nominative caſe and the Verbe: the ſecond betweene the Subſtantive and the Adjective: the third betweene the Antecedent and the Relative.

The firſt Concord.

When an Engliſh is given to be made in Latine, looke out the principall verbe. If there be more verbs than one in a ſentence, the firſt is the principall verbe, except it be the Infinitive mood, or have before him a Relative: as, that, whom, which: or a Conjunction: as, ut, *that*; cùm, *when*; ſi, *if*; and ſuch others.

When ye have found the verbe, aske this queſtion, *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the verbe; except it be a verbe Impersonall, which will have no Nominative caſe. And the Nominative ſhall in making and conſtruing Latine, be ſet before the verbe, except a queſtion be asked, and then the Nominative is ſet after the verbe, or after the ſigne of the verbe: as, [b]Amas [a]tu? Loveſt thou? [b]Venit ne [a]rex? Doth the king come?

Likewiſe if the verb be of the Imperative mood, as, [b]Ama [a]tu, Love thou. [b]Amato [a]ille, Let him love.

And ſometime when this ſigne it, or there, commeth before the Engliſh of the verbe: as, [b]Eſt [a]liber-meus, It is my booke. [b]Venit ad me [a]quidam, There came one to me. And that caſuall word which commeth next after the verbe, and anſwereth to this queſtion *whom?* or *what?* made by the verbe, ſhall commonly be the Accuſative caſe; except the verbe doe properly governs another caſe after him to be conſtrued withall: as, Si cupis [a]placere [b]magiſtro [a]utere [b]diligentiâ, nec [a]ſis tantus [b]ceſſator, ut [b]calcaribus [a]indigeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence, & be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need ſpurres.

A Verb perſonall agreeth with his Nominative caſe in number and perſon: as, [a]Præceptor [b]legit, [a]vos verò [b]negligitis, The maſter readeth, and ye regard not. Where note, that the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a conjunction copulative comming betweene them, will have a verbe plurall; which verbe plurall ſhall agree with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: as, [a]Ego & tu [b]ſumus in tuto, I and thou be in ſafegard. [a]Tu & pater [b]periclitamini, Thou and thy father are in jeopardy. [a]Pater & præceptor [b]accerſunt te, Thy father and thy maſter have ſent for thee.

When a verb commeth betweene two Nominative caſes of divers numbers, the verbe may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon: as, Amantium iræ, amoris [a]redintegratio [b]eſt, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a]Quid enim niſi [a]vota [b]ſuperſunt? For what remaineth ſaving onely prayers? Pectora percuſſit, [a]pectus quoque [a]robora [b]fiunt, She ſtroke her breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oake alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the Infinitive mood of a verbe, or elſe the whole clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome member of a ſentence may bee the Nominative caſe to the verbe: as, ^{a}Diluculo ſurgere ſaluberrimum ^{b}eſt, To ariſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholſome thing in the world. ^{a}Multum ſcire, vita ^{b}eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

When ye have an Adjective, aſke this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the Subſtantive to it.

The Adjective, whether it be a Noune, Pronoune, or Participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, ^{a}Amicus ^{b}certus in ^{a}re ^{b}incerta cernitur, A ſure friend is tried in a doubtfull matter. ^{a}Homo ^{b}armatus, A man armed. ^{a}Ager ^{b}colendus, A field to be tilled. ^{b}Hic ^{a}vir, This man. ^{b}Meus herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular having a conjunction copulative comming betweene them, will have an adjective plurall, which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, ^{a}Rex & ^{a}regina ^{b}beati, The king & the Queene are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

When ye have a Relative, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

The Antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearſed againe of the Relative.

The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as, ^{a}Vir ſapit, ^{b}qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things, or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingular number: as, [a]In-tempore-veni, [b]quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the Relative ſhall be put in the plurall number: as, [a]Tu-multum-dormis, & [aa]ſæpe-potas, [b]quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this engliſh *that* may be turned into this engliſh *which*, it is a Relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction: which in latine is called quòd, or ut: and in making latine it may elegantly be put away, by turning the Nominative caſe into the Accuſative, and the Verbe into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a]quòd tu bene [b]vales: Gaudeo [a]te bene [b]valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a]ut tu [b]abeas: Jubeo [a]te [b]abire, I bid that thou goe hence.

Many Antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a Relative plurall, which Relative ſhall agree with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a]Imperium & [aa]dignitas [b]quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the Neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch caſe, though the Subſtantives or Antecedents be of the Maſculine, or of the Feminine gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter gender: as, [a]Arcus & [aa]calami ſunt [b]bona, The bow and arrowes be good; [a]Arcus & [aa]calami [b]quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrowes which thou haſt broken.

The caſe of the Relative.

When there commeth no nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verbe: as, Miſer eſt [a]qui nummos [b]admiratur, Wretched is that perſon which is in love with money.

But when there commeth a nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verbe will have after him: as, Felix, [b]quem [aa]faciunt aliena [a]pericula cautum, Happy is he, whom other mens harmes do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative caſe to the Verbe, ſo it may be the Subſtantive to the Adjective that is joyned with him, or that commeth after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a]quod omnium eſt [b]ſordidiſſimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggerly thing in the world.

Nownes Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb, like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b]qualem nunquam [a]vidi.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not alwayes governed of the Verb that he commeth before, but ſometime of the Infinitive mood that commeth after the Verbe: as, [b]Quibus voluiſti me gratias [a]agere, egi, What perſons thou wouldeſt me to thanke, I have thanked.

Sometime of a Participle: as, [b]Quibus rebus [a]adductus feciſti? With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerundive: as, [b]Quæ nunc non eſt [a]narrandi locus, Which things at this preſent is not time to tell.

Sometime of the Prepoſition ſet before him: as, [b]Quem [a]in locum deducta res ſit, vides: Unto what ſtate the matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometims of the ſubſtantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b]qui [a]vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, qui is an Indefinite, and not a Relative.

Sometime of a noune Partitive or Diſtributive: as, [b]Quarum rerum [a]utram minùs velim, non facilè poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whether I would withleſſe will have, I cannot eaſily eſteeme.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive comming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b]cujus [a]cauſâ hoc incipis, I knew him not for whoſe cauſe thou beginneſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noune Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b]quibus [a]opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverbe: as, [b]Cui utrùm [a]obviàm procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will goe to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the Ablative caſe with this ſigne *than*, & is governed of the Comparative degree comming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b]quâ nihil eſt [a]melius. Uſe vertu, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: as, Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, [a][b]quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt! How worthy a man was Julius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entred into Britaine!

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the Ablative caſe: as, Ferrum habuit, [b]quo ſe [a]occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlaine himſelfe.

When a Relative commeth betweene two ſubſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them: as, [a]Avis [b]quæ paſſer appellatur; or, Avis, [b]qui [a]paſſer appellatur, The bird which is called a ſparrow. Yea, though the Subſtantives be of divers numbers alſo: as, Eſtne ea [a]Lutetia, [b]quam nos Pariſios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we doe call Paris? Or elſe, Eſtne ea Lutetia, [b]quos nos [a]Pariſios dicimus?

Conſtructions of noune Subſtantives.

WHen two Subſtantives come together betokening divers things, the latter ſhall be the Genitive caſe: as, [a]Facundia [b]Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a]Opus [b]Virgilii, The worke of Virgil. [a]Amator [b]ſtudiorum, A lover of ſtudies. [a]Dogma [b]Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one caſe: as, [a]Pater meus [b]vir, amat [a]me [b]puerum, My father being a man, loveth me a childe.

When the engliſh of this word res is put with an Adjective, ye may put away res, and put the Adjective in the neuter gender, like a ſubſtantive: as, [ab]Multa me impedierunt, Many things have letted me. And being ſo put, it may be the Subſtantive to an Adjective: as, [a]Pauca his [b]ſimilia, A few things like unto theſe. [a]Nonnulla [b]hujuſmodi, Many things of like ſort.

An adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a ſubſtantive, ſtandeth for a ſubſtantive, & may have a genitive caſe after him, as if it were a ſubſtantive: as, [a]Multum [b]lucri, Much gain. [a]Quantum [b]negotii? How much buſineſſe? [a]Id [b]operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praiſe or diſpraiſe of a thing, comming after a noune ſubſtantive, or a verbe ſubſtantive, may be put in the Ablative caſe, or in the

Genitive: as, [a]Puer [b]bonâ-indole; or [a]Puer bonæ-indolis, A childe of a good towardneſſe: [a]Puer [b]boni-ingenii; or [a]Puer [b]bono-ingenio, A childe of a good wit.

Opus and uſus, when they be latine for *need*, require an Ablative caſe: as, [a]Opus eſt mihi tuo [b]judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b]minis [a]uſus eſt filio, My ſonne hath need of twenty pounds.

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

ADjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a Genitive caſe: as, [a]Cupidus [b]auri, Covetous of money. [a]Peritus [b]belli, Expert of warfare. [a]Ignarus [b]omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a]Fidens [b]animi, Bold of heart. [a]Dubius [b]mentis, Doubtfull of minde. [a]Memor [b]præteriti, Mindefull of that is paſt. [a]Reus [b]furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nounes partitives, and certaine interrogatives, with certaine nounes of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus. ſolus, unus, medius, quiſque, quiſquis, quicunque, quidam, quis for aliquis, or quis an interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres; primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, [a]Aliquis [b]noſtrûm; [a]primus [b]omnium.

When a queſtion is aſked, the anſwer in latine muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a noune, pronoun, or participle, and by the ſame tenſe of a verbe that the queſtion is aſked by: as, [a]Cujus eſt fundus? [b]Vicini. Quid [a]agitur in ludo literario? [b]Studetur. Except a queſtion be aſked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a]Cuja eſt ſententia? [b]Ciceronis. Or by a word that may governe divers caſes: as, [b]Quanti [a]emiſti librum? [bb]Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter; as, [a]Cujus eſt domus? non [b]veſtra, ſed [bb]noſtra.

Nounes of the comparatiue and the ſuperlatiue degree, being put partitiuely, that is to ſay, hauing after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitiue caſe: as, ^{b}Aurium ^{a}mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the eares the left is the ſofter. Cicero ^{b}Oratorum ^{a}eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Oratours.

Nounes of the comparatiue degree, hauing *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the Ablatiue caſe: as, ^{a}Frigidior ^{b}glacie, More cold than ice. ^{a}Doctior ^{b}multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno ^{b}pede ^{a}altior, Higher by a foot.

The Datiue caſe.

ADiectiues that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſſe or unlikeneſſe, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a datiue caſe: as, Labor eſt ^{a}utilis ^{b}corpori, Labour is profitable to the body. ^{a}Æqualis ^{b}Hectori, Equall to Hector. ^{b}Idoneus ^{b}bello Fit for warre. ^{a}Jucundus ^{b}omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. ^{b}Parenti ^{a}ſupplex, Suppliant to his father. ^{b}Mihi ^{a}proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nounes adiectiues of the paſſiue ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, ^{a}Flebilis, ^{aa}flendus ^{b}omnibus, To be lamented of all men. ^{a}Formidabilis, ^{aa}formidandus ^{b}hoſti, To be feared of his enemies.

The Accuſatiue caſe.

THe meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſſe of any thing, is put after adiectiues in the accuſatiue caſe, and ſometime in the ablatiue caſe: as, Turris ^{a}alta ^{b}centum-pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor ^{a}lata ^{b}tres-digitos, A tree three fingers broad; Liber ^{a}craſſus ^{b}tres-pollices, vel ^{bb}tribus-pollicibus, A booke three inches thick.

The

The Ablative caſe.

Adiectives ſignifying fulneſſe, emptineſſe, plenty, or wanting, require an Ablative caſe, and ſometime a Genitive: as, ^{b}Copiis ^{a}abundans. Crura ^{b}thymo ^{a}plena. ^{a}Vacuus ^{b}irâ, ^{b}iræ, ab ira. Nulla epiſtola ^{a}inanis ^{b}re aliqua. ^{a}Ditiſſimus ^{b}agri. ^{b}Stultorum ^{a}plena ſunt omnia. Quis, niſi ^{b}mentis ^{a}inops, oblatum reſpuat aurum? ^{a}Integer ^{b}vitæ, ^{b}ſceleriſque ^{a}purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. ^{a}Expers omnium. Corpus ^{a}inane ^{b}animæ.

These Adiectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with ſuch others, will have an Ablative caſe: as, ^{a}Dignus ^{b}honore. ^{a}Captus ^{b}oculis. ^{b}Virtute ^{a}præditus. ^{b}Paucis ^{a}contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may inſtead of the ablative caſe have an infinitive mood of a verbe: as, ^{a}Dignus ^{b}laudari, Worthy to be praiſed. ^{a}Contentus in pace ^{b}vivere, content to live in peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoune.

These genitive caſes of the primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri, be uſed when ſuffering or paſſion is ſignified: as, ^{a}Pars ^{b}tui. ^{a}Amor ^{b}mei. But when poſſeſſion is ſignified, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter be uſed: as, ^{a}Ars ^{b}tua. ^{a}Imago ^{b}tua.

These genitive caſes, Noſtrûm, veſtrûm, be uſed after diſtributives, partitives, comparatives, and ſuperlatives: as, ^{a}Nemo ^{b}veſtrûm. ^{a}Aliquis ^{b}noſtrûm. ^{a}Major ^{b}veſtrûm. ^{a}Maximus natu ^{b}noſtrûm.

Conſtruction of the Verbe: and firſt *with the Nominative caſe.*

Sum, forem, fio, exiſto, and certaine verbes paſſives: as, Dicor, vocor, ſalutor, appellor, habeor, exiſtimor, videor, with other like, will have ſuch caſe after them, as they have before them: as, [a]Fama [aa]eſt [b]malum. Fame is an evill thing. [a]Malus culturâ [aa]fit [b]bonus, An evill perſon by due ordering or governance is made good. [a]Crœſus [aa]vocatur [b]dives, Crœſus is called rich. [a]Horatius [aa]ſalutatur [b]Poeta, Horace is ſaluted by the name of Poet. Malo [a]te [b]divitem [aa]eſſe, quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed, then ſo accounted.

Alſo verbes that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of geſture; as, Eo, incedo, curro, ſedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, ſtudeo, dormio, ſomnio, and ſuch other like, as they have before them a nominative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, ſo may they have after them a nominative caſe of a noune, or participle, declaring the maner of circumſtance of the doing or ſuffering: as, [a]Incedo [b]claudus, I goe lame. [a]Petrus [aa]dormit [b]ſecurus, Peter ſleepeth voyd of care. [a]Tu [aa]cubas [b]ſupinus, Thou lyeſt in bed with thy face upward. [a]Somnias [b]vigilans, Thou dreameſt waking. [a]Studeto [b]ſtans, Study thou ſtanding. And likewiſe in the accuſative caſe: as, Non decet [a]quenquam [aa]meiere [b]currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piſſe running, or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that commeth after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other, they ſhall be put both in one caſe, whether the verbe be tranſitive or intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the verbe be: as, [a]Loquor [b]frequens, I ſpeak often. [a]Taceo [b]multus, I hold my peace much. [a]Scribo epiſtolas [b]rariſſimus, I write letters very ſeldome. Ne [a]aſſueſcas [aa]bibere vinum [b]jejunus, Accuſtome not thy ſelfe to drinke wine next thy heart, or, not having eaten ſomewhat before.

The Genitive caſe.

This verbe ſum, when it betokeneth or importeth poſſeſſion, owing, or otherwiſe pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty, or guiſe, it cauſeth the noune, pronoune, or participle following to be put in the Genitive caſe: as, Hæc veſtis ^{a}eſt ^{b}patris, This garment is my fathers. ^{b}Inſipientis ^{a}eſt dicere, non putâram: It is the property of a foole to ſay, I had not thought. Extremæ ^{a}eſt ^{b}dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda, It is a point of the greateſt folly in the world, to learne things that muſt afterward be learned otherwiſe. ^{b}Orantis ^{a}eſt nihil niſi cœleſtia cogitare. It is the duty of a man that is ſaying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that theſe pronounes, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the nominative caſe: as, Hic codex ^{a}eſt ^{b}meus, This booke is mine. Hæc domus ^{a}eſt ^{b}veſtra, This houſe is yours. Non ^{a}eſt mentiri ^{b}meum, It is not my guiſe (or property) to lye. ^{b}Noſtrum ^{a}eſt injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to doe wrong. ^{b}Tuum ^{a}eſt omnia juxtà pati, It is thy part (or duty) to ſuffer all things in like.

Verbs that betoken to eſteeme or regard, require a genitive caſe betokening the value: as, ^{b}Parvi ^{a}ducitur probitas, Honeſty is reckoned little worth. ^{b}Maximi ^{a}penditur nobilitas, Nobleneſſe of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting, or aſſoyling, will have a Genitive caſe of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: or elſe an ablative caſe moſt commonly without a Prepoſition: as, Hic ^{b}furti ſe ^{a}alligat, *vel* ^{b}furto. ^{a}Admonuit me [b]errati, vel [bb]errato. [b]De pecuniis repetundis [a]damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b]Rerum ſuarum [a]ſatagit. [a]Miſerere [b]mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a genitive or an accuſative caſe: as, [a]Reminiſcor [b]hiſtoriæ. [a]Obliviſcor [b]carminis. [a]Recordor [b]pueritiam. [a]Obliviſcor [b]lectionem. [a]Memini [b]tui, vel [bb]te, I remember thee. [a]Memini [b]de te, I ſpeake of thee. [a]Egeo, or [a]indigeo [b]tui, vel [bb]te, I have need of thee. [a]Potior [b]urbis, I conquer the city. [a]Potior [b]voto, I obtaine my deſire.

The Dative caſe.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe: as, Non [b]omnibus [a]dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b]Huic [a]habeo, non [b]tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this rule do alſo belong verbs betokening to profit or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

To
Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero.
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum, with his compounds, except poſſum: Alſo verbs compounded with ſatis, benè, and malè: as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio: Finally, certaine verbes compound with theſe prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſuboleo, eleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may often times be ſet for habeo, & then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the Accuſative caſe, ſhall be the Nominative: as, ^{a}Eſt ^{b}mihi ^{a}mater, I have a mother. Non ^{a}eſt ^{b}mihi ^{a}argentum, I have no money. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this Nominative ſhall be turned into the Accuſative: as, Scio ^{b}tibi non ^{a}eſſe ^{a}argentum, I know thou haſt no money.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a nominative caſe and a dative, the word that is the nominative caſe, may be alſo the dative: ſo that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double dative caſe: as, ^{a}Sum ^{b}tibi ^{bb}præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res ^{a}eſt ^{b}mihi ^{bb}voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not onely Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double dative caſe; one of the perſon, & another of the thing: as, ^{a}Do ^{b}tibi veſtem ^{bb}pignori, ^{a}Verto hoc ^{b}tibi ^{bb}vitio, Hoc tu ^{b}tibi ^{bb}laudi ^{a}ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

Verbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after thē an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be actives, communes, or deponents: as, Uſus ^{b}promptos ^{a}facit. Fœminæ ^{a}ludificantur ^{b}viros. ^{a}Largitur ^{b}pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis ^{b}ſomnum ^{a}dormis. ^{a}Gaudeo ^{b}gaudium. ^{a}Vivo ^{b}vitam.

Verbs of aſking, teaching, and arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes; one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, ^{a}Rogo ^{b}te ^{bb}pecuniam. ^{a}Doceo ^{b}te ^{bb}literas. ^{bb}Quod ^{b}te jamdudum ^{a}hortor. ^{a}Exuo ^{b}me ^{bb}gladium.

The Ablative caſe.

All verbs require an Ablative caſe of the inſtrument, put with this ſigne *with* before it, or of the cauſe, or of the manner of doing: as, ^{a}Ferit cum ^{b}gladio. ^{a}Taceo ^{b}metu. Summâ ^{b}eloquentiâ cauſam ^{a}egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative caſe: as, ^{a}Vendidi ^{b}auro. ^{a}Emptus ſum ^{b}argento. Except theſe genitives when they be put alone without ſubſtantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunquè: as, ^{b}Quanti ^{a}mercatus es hunc equum? Certè ^{b}pluris quàm ^{a}vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we ſhall alwayes uſe theſe adverbs, Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs, and pejùs, in ſtead of their caſes.

Verbs of plenty or ſcarceneſſe, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an Ablative caſe: as, ^{a}Affluis ^{b}opibus. ^{a}Cares ^{b}virtute. ^{a}Expleo te ^{b}fabulis. ^{a}Spoliavit me ^{b}bonis omnibus. ^{a}Oneras ſtomachum ^{b}cibo. ^{a}Levabo te hoc ^{b}onere. Likewiſe, Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, proſequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving, or diſtance, or taking away, will have an ablative caſe, with à, ab, è, ex, or de: as, ^{a}Accepit literas ^{b}à Petro. ^{a}Audivi ^{b}ex nuncio. Longè ^{a}diſtat ^{b}à nobis. ^{a}Eripui te ^{b}è malis. And this Ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into the Dative: as, ^{a}Subtraxit ^{b}mihi cingulum. ^{a}Eripuit ^{b}illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative caſe of the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding: as, ^{a}Præfero hunc multis ^{b}gradibus, I preferre this man by many degrees. ^{b}Paulo intervallo illum ^{a}ſuperat, He is beyond the other but a little ſpace.

A noune, oꝛ a pꝛonoune ſubſtantive, ioyned wit a participle, expreſſed oꝛ underſtood, and havin none other word whereof it may be governed, ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: as, [a]Rege [b]veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King comming, th enemies fled. [a]Me [b]duce, vinces, I being captaine, thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words, Dum, cùm, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, [a]Rege [b]veniente; *id eſt*, Dum veniret rex. [a]Me [b]duce; *id eſt*, Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verbe paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a prepoſition, oꝛ ſometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a]legitur [b]à me. [b]Tibi fama [a]petatur. And the ſame Ablative oꝛ Dative ſhall be the nominative caſe to the Verbe, if it be made by the Active: as, [a]Ego [b]lego Virgilium. [b]Petas [a]tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines will have ſuch caſes as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a]ſcribendi [b]literas. Ad [a]conſulendum [b]tibi. [a]Auditum [b]Poetas.

WHen the Engliſh of the Infinitive mood commeth after any of theſe nounes ſubſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, geſtus, ſatietas, pote[illegible]s, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, [illegible] others like, if the Verbe ſhould be of the active voyce, it ſhall be made by the Gerund in di: and the ſame Gerund in di, is uſed alſo after certaine adjectives: as, [a]Cupidus [b]viſendi. [a]Certus [b]eundi. [a]Peritus [b]jaculandi. [a]Gnarus [b]bellandi.

When yee have an Engliſh of the Participle of the preſent tenſe, with this ſigne *of* or *with*, comming after a noune Adjective, it ſhall in latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, [a] defeſſus ſum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the Participle of the preſent tenſe comming without a Subſtantive, with this ſigne *in* or *by* before him, ſhall in Latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, Cæſar, [b] dando, [b] ſublevando, [b] ignoſcendo, gloriam [a] adeptus eſt. [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] conſumunt diem. And the ſame Gerund in do is uſed either without a Prepoſition, or with one of theſe Prepoſitions: A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, eterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.

The Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood, comming after a reaſon, and ſhewing the cauſe of a reaſon, may be put in the Gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I feare that a whole day will not be enough for me to doe my buſineſſe.

The Gerund in dum is uſed after one of theſe Prepoſitions: Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hoſtes, [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) redimendum captivos, [a] Inter cœnandum, Ante damnandum.

And when yee have the Engliſh *muſt* or *ought* in a reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this Verb oportet, it may be put in the Gerund in dum, with this Verbe eſt ſet impersonally: and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative: as [a] Abeundum eſt [b] mihi, I muſt goe hence.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his Actiue ſignification, and is put after Verbs and Participles, that betoken moving to a place: as, ^{a} Eo ^{b} cubitum. ^{b} Spectatum ^{a} admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The later Supine hath his Paſſiue ſignification, and is put after Nounes Adiectiues; as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitiue Mood paſſiue; as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latine, ^{a} facile ^{b} factu, or ^{a} Facile ^{b} fieri Eaſie to be done. ^{a} Turpe ^{b} dictu or ^{a} Turpe ^{b} dici, Unhoneſt to beſpoken.

The Time.

Nounes that betoken part of time be commonly put in the Ablatiue caſe: as, ^{b} Nocte ^{a} vigilas. ^{b} Luce ^{a} dormis. But Nounes that betoken continuall terme of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſatiue caſe: as, ^{b} Sexaginta annos ^{a} natus. ^{b} Hyemem totam ^{a} ſtertis.

Space of place.

Nounes that betoken ſpace betweene place and place, be commonly put in the Accuſatiue caſe; as, ^{b} Pedem hinc nè ^{a} diſceſſeris, Goe not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

Nounes Appellatiues, or names of great places be put with a Prepoſition if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth In a place, To a place, From a place, or By a place: as ^{a} Vivo ^{b} in Anglia. ^{a} Veni per Galliam ^{bb} in Italiam. ^{a} Proficiſcor ^{b} ex urbe.

In a place or at a place, if the place be a proper name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, ^{a} vixit ^{b} Londini. ^{a} Studuit ^{b} Oxoniæ.

And theſe nounes, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, ^{a} Procumbit ^{b} humi bos. ^{b} Militiæ ^{a} enutritus eſt. ^{a} Domi ^{bb} bellíque otioſi ^{a} vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plurall number, it ſhall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative caſe: as, ^{a} Militavit ^{b} Carthagini, or ^{bb} Carthagine. ^{b} Athenis ^{a} natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, ^{b} Ruri, or ^{bb} Rure educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Accuſative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, ^{a} Eo ^{b} Romam. Likewiſe, ^{a} Confero me ^{b} domum. ^{a} Recipio me ^{b} rus.

From a place or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, ^{a} Diſceſſit ^{b} Londino. ^{a} Profectus eſt ^{b} Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, ^{a} Abiit ^{b} domo. ^{b} Rure ^{a} reverſus eſt.

Imperſonals.

A Verb Imperſonall hath no Nominative caſe before him; and this word *it*, or *there* is commonly his ſigne: as Decet, It becōmeth. ^{a} Oportet ^{b} aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if hee hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Imperſonall will have after him: as, ^{b} Me ^{a} oportet, I muſt. ^{b} Tibi ^{a} licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a Genitive caſe of all caſuall words, except Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

Pronounes poſſeſſiues, as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certaine imperſonals require a Datiue caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt. ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will haue an Accuſatiue caſe onely: as, Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the Accuſatiue caſe will haue alſo a Genitiue: as, Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs imperſonals of the paſſiue voyce, being formed of neuters, doe governe ſuch caſe as the Verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A Verbe imperſonall of the paſſiue voyce, hath like caſes as other verbs paſſiues haue: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur; *ſubaudi* [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the imperſonall in tur: as, In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

Participles governe ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis, [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note that Participles may foure manner of wayes be changed into nounes. The firſt is when the voyce of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verbe that it commeth of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The ſecond when it is compounded with a Prepoſition, which the verbe that it commeth of cannot be compounded withall: as, Indoctus, innocens.

The third when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſe difference of time: as, Homo laudabilis. A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, Amari dignus. A childe worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nounes participials.

Participles when they be changed into nounes require a Genitive caſe: as, ^{a}Fugitans ^{b}litium. ^{a}Indoctus ^{b}pilæ. ^{a}Cupientiſſimus ^{b}tui. ^{b}Lactis ^{a}abundans.

Theſe participiall voyces, Peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they governe an Accuſative caſe: as, ^{a}Exoſus ^{b}ſævitiam, hating cruelty. ^{b}Vitam ^{a}pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quality, time and place, doe require a Genitive caſe: as, ^{a}Multum ^{b}lucri. ^{a}Tunc ^{b}temporis. ^{a}Vbique ^{b}gentium.

Certaine Adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nounes that they come of: as, Venit ^{a}obviàm ^{b}illi. Canit ^{a}ſimiliter ^{b}huic.

Theſe Datives be uſed adverbially. Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certaine adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, ^{a}Propius ^{b}urbem. ^{a}Proximè ^{b}caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe doe forme the degrees of compariſon, be changed into adverbs.

The Conjunction.

CONjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and theſe foure, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuere æquales. And ſometimes they be put betweene divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, moſt commonly joyne like Moods and Tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Joannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Prepoſition.

SOmetime this Prepoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſuall word nevertheleſſe put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis, *id eſt*, in [b] loco.

A Verb compound ſometime requireth the caſe of the Prepoſition that it is compounded withall: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtaine Interjections require a Nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [a] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certaine a Vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

¶ GULIELMI LILII ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica,

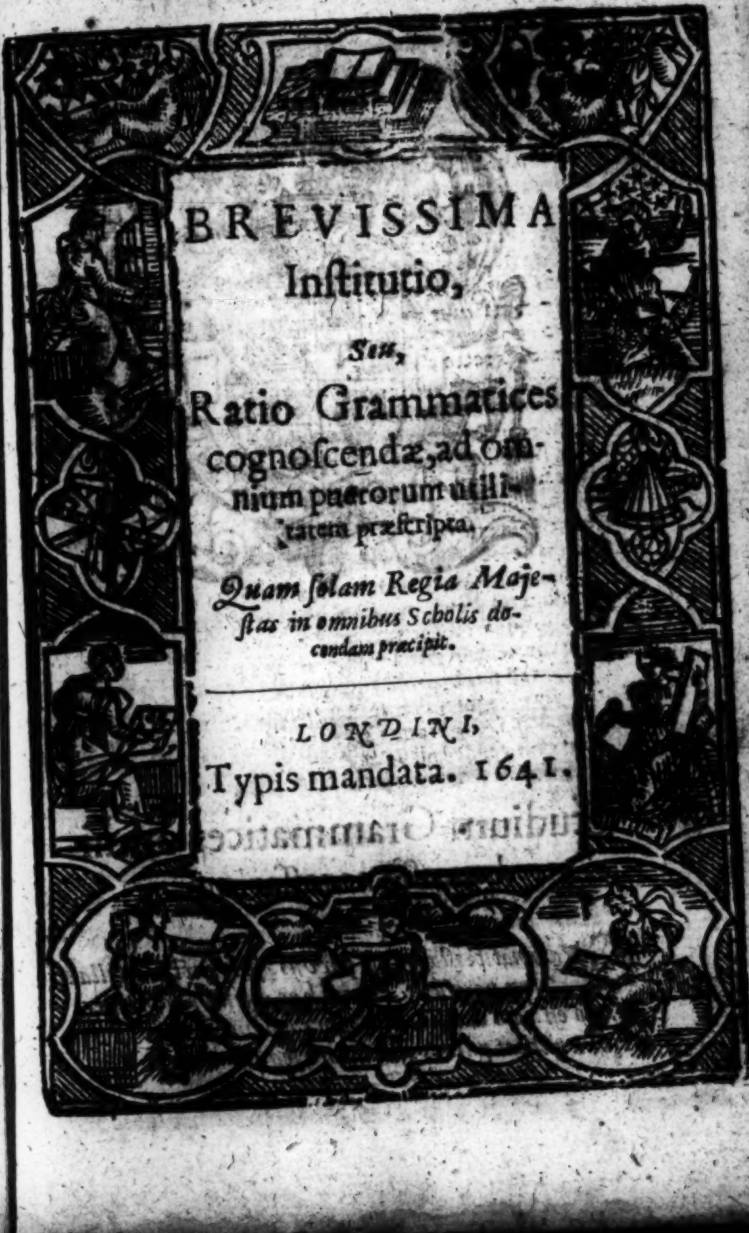
ſeu Carmen de moribus.

Qui mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manuſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptaque cæſaries:
Deſidiam fugiens, cum te ſchola noſtra vocarit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cum videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clara ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes, at ſingula rectè;
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animoque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Ne mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus; quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceat, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas:
Incumbens ſtudio ſubmiſſa voce loquaris,
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris:
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem,
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

Si quicquam rogito, ſic reſpondere ſtudebis,
  Vt laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
  Eſt virtus medium, quod tenuiſſe juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor eſto loquare Latinè,
  Et veluti ſcopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea ſocios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
  Inſtrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctiſſimus eſſet,
  Ipſe brevi reliquis doctior eſſe queat.
Sed tu ne ſtolidos imitabere Grammaticaſtros,
  Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore eſt,
  Quem non authorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè ſi vis cognoſcere leges,
  Diſcere ſi cupias cultius ore loqui;
Addiſcas veterum clariſſima ſcripta virorum,
  Et quos authores turba Latina docet.
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipſe Terentius optat,
  Nunc ſimul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter ſomnia vidit,
  Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (ſtudio virtutis honeſtæ
  Poſthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus eſt cordi, manibus, pedibúſve ſodales,
  Aut alio quovis ſollicitare modo:
Eſt alius, qui ſe dum clarum ſanguine jactat,
  Inſulſo reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava ſequi nolim veſtigia morum;
  Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emẽſve,
  Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Inſuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
  Mitte aliis; puerum nil niſi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
  Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices quod turpe, aut non ſit honeſtum;
  Eſt vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
  Jurare aut magni numina ſacra Dei.
Denique ſervabis res omnes, atque libellos,
  Et tecum quoties iſque redíſque feres.
Effuge vel cauſas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
  In quibus & nobis diſplicuiſſe potes.

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM 2 36 MAY



BREVISSIMA Inſtitutio,

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices cognoſcendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta.

Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,
Typis mandata. 1641.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Studium Grammatices omnibus eſſe neceſſarium.

Grammatices labor eſt parvus, ſed fructus in illa eſt
Non parvus: Parva hæc diſcito parve puer.
Nemo eſt tam doctus, qui non cognoverit iſta:
Cur pudeat pueros iſta labore ſequi?

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes:

Orthographia, } { Syntaxis,
Etymologia, } { Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; qua docentur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὄρθος, rectus, & γραφὴ, ſcriptura.

De literis.

Ex viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca eſt. Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coaleſcunt diphthongi quinque; ut

æ	*Muſæ.*
au	*Audio.*
œ	*Cœlum.*
ei	*Hei.*
eu	*Euge.*

Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ: *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Mutæ.

Septem autem ſemivocales: *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.* Semivocal.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Studium Grammatices omnibus eſſe neceſſarium.

Grammatices labor eſt parvus, ſed fructus in illa eſt
Non parvus: Parva hæc diſcito parve puer.
Nemo eſt tam doctus, qui non cognoverit iſta:
Cur pudeat pueros iſta labore ſequi?

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes:

Orthographia, } { Syntaxis,
Etymologia, } { Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; qua docentur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, *Lectio*, non *Lexio*: ab ὀρθὸς, rectus, & γράφω, ſcriptura.

De literis.

Ex viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca eſt. Ex quibus variè

diſpoſitis	*æ*		*Muſæ.*	Reliquæ literæ con-
coaleſcunt	*au*		*Audio.*	ſonantes appellan-
diphthon-	*œ*	ut	*Cœlum.*	tur: quarum novem
gi quin-	*ei*		*Hei.*	ſunt mutæ: *b, c, d,*
que;	*eu*		*Euge.*	*f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Mutæ.

Septem autem ſemivocales: *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.*

Semivocal.

Ex

Liquidæ. Ex quibus quatuor vocãtur etiã liquidæ ; *l,m,n,r*. S *S* verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt ; quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit. X,& Z. *X* & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *i* inter duas vocales.

I & V. conſonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *I* & *V*, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur ; ut, Juno, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.

K, Y, & Z. *K, y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquã admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio. *H*. propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota ; Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus ; conſonantibus verò nullis ; rectè itaque enunciemus.

Hiulcus, { triſſyl- } { Hieronymus, { penta-
Hiacchus, { laba : } { Hieremias, { ſyllaba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *h* poſtponitur *c*. ut, Charus, charitas, pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ ; Majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ : ut, *Deum time. Regem honora* : & propria nomina : ut, *Henricus, Anglia*.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthõgis ſcribantur; nã hæ quidẽ vel ſcribi omnino, vel ſignari debẽt: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę præſunt*

Literæ Majuſculæ. Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificãt prænomen, aliquãdo numerũ :

ut {
A. Aulus.
C. Cajus.
D. Decius.
G. Gajus.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus.
P. Publius.
P. R. Populus
Romanus.

P. C. Patres conſcripti.
Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Qui-
R. P. Reſpublica, (rites.
Sp. Spurius
Sex. Sextus. (Romanus.
S. P. Q. R. Senat. populuſq;
T. Titus.
T. C. Tua clementia. Et
ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant,

I	1	Vnum,
V	5	Quinque,
IX	9	Novem,
X	10	Decem,
XL	40	Quadraginta,
L	50	Quinquaginta,
XC	90	Nonaginta,
C	100	Centum,
D	500	Quingenta,
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

Rectè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt in primis ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere. In ſimplicibus vocibus *bd*, vocali ſequenti adhærent: ut A-bdomen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct	ut	Do-ctus; San-ctus
pſ	ut	Scri-pſi; Sum-pſi;
ſc	ut	Pi-ſcis; Di-ſco;
tn	ut	Æ-tna,
gm gn	ut	A-gmen, I-gnis,
ſt	ut	Ve-ſter, Magi-ſter;
xi	ut	An-xius, Di-xi: & ſimilia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*. Malè igitur pingeretur Sõpnus, pro ſomnus; colũpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum Præpoſitione, auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut	Occurro, Officio, Auſero,	potiùs quàm	Obcurro. Obſicio. Abſero.
Et contrà,	Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo,	non autem	Auſtineo. Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam conſonantes in compoſitione aliquando interſeruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

Orthographiæ affinis eſt Orthoepia, hoc eſt, emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio: ab ὄρθος rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hîc in primis curandum eſt, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora ſic effingant & figurent, nè vel continua linguæ volubilitate ità ſermonem præcipitēt, ut nuſquam, niſi ubi ſpiritus deficit, orationē claudant: vel contra, ad ſingulas quaſq; voces longâ interſpiratione cōſileſcant, ructu, riſu, ſingultu, ſcreatu, vel tuſſi, ſermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi ſunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ noſtro vulgo penè propria eſſe videntur: cujuſmodi ſunt Iotaciſmus, Lambdaciſmus, Iſchnotes, Trauliſmus, Plateaſmus, & ſimilia.

Iotaciſmus.

Iotaciſmus dicitur quando (I) litera pleniore ſono & ſupra juſtum decorum extenditur, quo vitio ex noſtratibus maximè laborant Angli ſeptētrionales.

Lambdaciſmus.

Lambdaciſmus eſt, ubi quis (L) nimis operosè ſonat: ut, Ellucet, pro elucet, Sallvus, pro ſalvus.

Noſtrati vulgo diverſum vitiū impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs juſto pronunciant, dum

pro	Multus,	auditur	Moultus.
	Mollis,		Moulis.
	Falſus,		Faulſus.

Iſchnotes.

Iſchnotes eſt quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties ſyllabas aliquas exiliùs, & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par eſt: ut cum

pro	Nunc,	proferimus	Nync.
	Tunc,		Tync.
	Aliquis,		Eliquis.
	Alius.		Elius.

Traulismus.

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacanit, pro canit: Tututullus, pro Tullius.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſsimo, ità periculoſiſsimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſsimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridēs, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,
——— poſtquam diſcordia tetra
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus.

Plateaſmus eſt, quando craſsiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cum

pro	Montes,	efferimus	Mountes.
	Fontes,		Fountes.
	Pontes,		Pountes.

Vt etiam pro	Ergo,	efferimus	Argo.
	Sperma		Sparma.
	Perago,		Parago.

F. pro V.

Sunt alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante ſonant F. & è contra, F, pro V.

ut	Folo,	pro	Volo.
	Fis,		Vis.
	Folui,		Volui.
	Felle,		Velle.

V. pro F.

Et rurſum	Vero,	pro	Fero.
	Vers,		Fers.
	verre,		Ferre.

S.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli.

pro	Læſus,	pronuntiantes	Læzus.
	Viſus,		Vizus.
	Riſus,		Rizus.

H.

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs enuntiari volunt: Malè ergò

pro	homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	hamus,		Amus.
	humus,		Vmus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquã aſpiratas pronuntiant.

ut	Amath,	pro	Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

Neque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ.

Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, plena ac perfecta diſtinctio; Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma.

Subdiſtinctio ſeu Cõma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ prõũtiationis terminus ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Vtendum eſt ætate: cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hæc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Iuvenalis

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus eſuriens in cœlum, juſſeris, ibit.

Colon; Media diſtinctio, ſeu Colon, eſt ubi tantum ferè de ſententia reſtat quantum jam dictum eſt: & eſt perfecta Periodi pars, notaturq; duobus punctis, ſic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progreſſam ſentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & fruticem aut herbam creviſſe apparet, creſcere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis conſtat auctibus, ex intervallo ſentitur.*

Periodus; Plena diſtinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur poſt perfectam ſententiam; quæ puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut,

Dic mihi Muſa virum, captæ poſt tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari ſolent Parentheſis et Interrogatio.

Parentheſis. Parentheſis eſt ſententia duabus ſemilunulis incluſa; quâ remotâ, ſermo tamen manet integer: ut,

—Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hoſtes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio. Interrogatio ſignatur duobus punctis, ac ſuperiore ſurſum caudato, ſic (?) ut,

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi cauſa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

Etymologia verſatur in primis circa inveſtigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quaſi *cœleſtem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quaſi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea diſſerimus) eſt ratio cognoſcendi caſuum diſcrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter*; *lego, legit*: omnéſque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, ſeu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, et λόγος ſermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis ſunt octo.

Nomen,
Pronomen,
Verbum,
Participium, } declinabiles.

Adverbium,
Conjunctio,
Præpoſitio,
Interjectio. } indeclinabil

NOMEN.

Nomen eſt pars orationis, quæ rem ſignificat ſine ulla temporis aut perſonæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Subſtantivum & Adjectivum.

Subſtantivum eſt, quod nihil addi poſtulat ad ſuam ſignificationem exprimendam.

Eſt autem ſubſtantivum duplex: { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum eſt, quod rem multis communem ſignificat: ut, *Homo, lapis, juſtitia, bonitas.*

Proprium eſt, quod rem uni individuo propriam ſignificat: ut, *Jeſus, Maria, Londinum, Thameſis.*

Proprii nominis tria ſunt genera.

Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen, quod ſuum eſt cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impoſitum eſt: ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero:* vel ab eventu aliquo, ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum eſt, quod Subſtantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum eſt duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune eſt, quod affectionem multis communem ſignificat: ut, *Bonus, malus, ſolers, ſatur.*

Propriũ eſt, quod affectionẽ uni individuo peculiarẽ ſignificat: ut, *Gradivus Marti: Quirinus Romulo.*

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem:

Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus,
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

Nomini accidentia ſept.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa.

Species

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur.

Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur.

Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi;

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.*

Collectivum

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.*

Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis*: Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa.

Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.*

Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur:

Numerale.

Cardinale à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.*

Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.*

Ordinale.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.*

Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſq;, unuſquiſq;, uterq;, neuter*: vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.*

Partitivum.

Vniverſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.*

Vniverſale.

Particulare; ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.*

Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autē has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirū

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur:

ut
- *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
- *Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
- *Latoïdes*, filius *Latonæ.*
- *Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Fagnus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus*. Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut *Irreparabilis*.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut *Patres*.

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiā; atq; hic patrius, gignēdi, aut interrogādi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Octavus caſus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavū etiam caſum compreprehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœlo*, id eſt, *in cœlum*.

Accuſativus.

Accuſativus, qui et incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut *Amo patrem*.

Vocativus.

Vocativus, quem et ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſque perſonis accommodatur.

Ablativus.

Latinus caſus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quod Latinorum ſit proprius.

DE GENERE.

Genera ſeptem.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* et *hæc*: commune trium, *Hic*, *hæc*, et *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub una generis nota utrumq; ſexum cõplectimur: ut, *Hic anſer*, *hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidẽ loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum.

Communis & dubii differentia.

Porrò, inter commune genus et dubium hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis ſubſtãtivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eadem re ſermonẽ continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durũ corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram*.

Ut autem genera nominũ ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligẽtiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos et *Guliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre de[illegible].

GULIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum,

Maſcula ſunt nomina
Divorum,
Virorum,
Fluviorum,
Menſium,
Ventorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas:
Vt ſunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;
Vt Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes:
Menſium, ut October: ventorum, ut Libs, Notus, Auſter.

De Fœmininis.

Fœminina
Dearum,
Mulierum,
Vrbium,
Regionum,
Inſularum.
Exceptio.
Etiã *Hippo.
Etiã *Reate,
Cære.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: ſive dearum
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis:
Vrbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Perſis:
Inſulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium; ut iſta
*Maſcula, *Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut *Argos*
Tibur, Præneſte: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appel. arborum fœmin.
*Rectius qui colunt *mas pinus*, viz. *Pinaſter*.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus,
*Cupreſſus, cedrus. Mas *ſpinus, mas oleaſter:*
Et ſunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acerque.

Epicœna.

Nomina
Volucrum,
Ferarum,
Piſcium.
Exceptio generalis.
*viz. de appellativis.

SUnt etiam volucrum; ceu, paſſer, hirundo: ferarum;
Vt, Tigris, Vulpes: & piſcium; ut, oſtrea, cetus,
Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipſa genus feret aptum.
*Attamen ex *cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum,*
Omne quod exit in um, ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum,
Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.
Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur,
Aut quæ ſunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ generales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

Nomen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflectionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtes, peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

Maſcula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Vt ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra et rabula, lixa, laniſta,
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as et in es; et ab illis quot per a fiunt:
*Vt, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, vt centuſſis: conjunge lienis, et orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, et enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, et ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis; ſocietur et axis.
Maſcula in er, ceu venter: in os vel us, vt, logos, annus.

1 Nomina virorum in a.
2 In as, es, & a, prima declinat. Græcorum.
*** Sic Poeta, Cometa, Bibliopola.**
3 Verres, &c.
In er, os & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

Fœminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, et quartæ pro fructu ficus, acuſq;, &

Fœmin. excepta, in er, os, us.

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus, & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os in us vertentia Græca: papyrus,
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Fœm. Nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, ſi gignit is, ut mare, rete:
Et quot in on vel in um fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum.
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a commune duorum eſt:
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mõſtrat
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perq; duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecund.

NOmen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectãt, quę acuunt penultimã genitivi creſcentis, qualia ſunt omnia quintę inflexionis, pręter *Fides*. Omnia itẽ monoſyllaba pręter *Vis*. Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis; ut ſunt omnia deſinentia

In { C } ut { Halec, halêcis.
In } ut { Delphin, } înis,
An } ut { Titan, } ânis,
Ans } ut { Infans, Quadrans, } antis.
Ens } ut { Contingens, Triens, } entis.
Vns } ut { Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Gręcis per ηρ ſcribuntur, ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx } ut { Syrinx, ingis.
Anx } ut { Phalanx, angis.
Vnx } ut { Deunx, Septunx, } uncis.
Ons } ut { Effrons, Bifrons, } ontis.
Ors } ut { Cohors, Conſors, } ortis.

Pręterea in *o* Latina; quę *ônis* & *ĭnis* habent in genitivo; ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Pręter paucula gentilia, quę ad tertiam regulā pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis. Cętera in *al* ſunt tertię regulę.

In *en*, quę *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cętera ſunt tertię regulę.

In *on* Gręca, quę retinent *o* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quędam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis. Cętera ſunt tertię regulę.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: pręter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Pręter ſequentia, quę ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut, ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam: ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quędam: ut, Lebes, tapes, dares, Chremes, ētis.

*Pyrois entis

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis *genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, īnis: Pſophis, Crenis, īdis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quę retinent ω in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis: Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, untis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus, pecŭdis.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quam Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe Græca quędam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, pharnax, Candax, ăcis, Syphax, tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quędam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; vibex, īcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, ſpadix, fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & alia quędā.

In *ux*: ut Pollux, pollucis. Cætera ſūt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut Bombyx, bombycis. Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ōpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

MAſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplē, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis, gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpēte, grips, thrax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx,

Monoſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen, & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Vt leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

Polyſyllaba in *n* & *o*.

Maſcula in er, or, *et* os; *ceu crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cūm pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamaſq́; tapeſq́;
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumq́; meridi-
es nomen quintæ: et quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Vt dodrans, ſemis: jungantur maſcula, Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, et maſcula vervex,
Phœnix, et bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

In *er*, *or*, & *os*.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

SVnt neutralia et hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis et oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* ar*q́;*
Vt capital, laquear. Neutrum halec et muliebre.

Neut. Mel, & in *al*, *ar*, polyſyllaba.

Halec.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

SVnt dubia hæc Pythō, ſcrobs, ſerpēs, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis et calx:
Adde dies numero tantum mas eſto ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autorq́; infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
Sic latro. *Vt bifrons: cuſtos, bos, * fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis. *Nomen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt mas.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis, de quib⁹ ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, genĕr, puer, ĕri; Adulter, adultĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: et adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc et Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipĭtis.

Prȩterea in *o* Latina omnia, prȩter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; Mugil, ĭlis; Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina et Grȩca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, aparor, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis: præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aer, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quam *Græca: ut,

Princeps, Hyems, Inops, } cĭpis; ĕmis; ŏpis, } Æthiops, Arabs, Chalybs, } ŏpis; ăbis; ybis.

* Excipe quædam in *ps*.

In *os* Latina: ut Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca: ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; Vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjugis, Redux, redŭcis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis, atq; in go quod dat ginis in genitivo.
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, et ſeges, arbor, hyemsq;:
Sic Baccar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon et Amazon.
Græcula in as vel in is finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,
Caſſis, cuſpis; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans;
His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde filixq;.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go.

Græcula in as & is.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. in a,en,ar,ur,us, put.
Excipe.

Eſt neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatā, (dans
Nomen in a; *ut problema:* en; *ut omē*: ar; *ut jubar;* u
Vt jecur : us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
Maſcula ſunt pecten, furfur : ſunt neutra cadaver ;
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atq; papaver,
Et ſiſer, atq; ſiler. Neutra æquor, marmor, adorq;
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex :
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſilexq; :
Quamvis hæc meliùs vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Communis generis ſunt iſta; vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes ;
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes :
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fælix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una :
Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum :
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum :
Vox prima eſt maſ, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſuq; reperta :
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, atq; ſuperſtes ;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atq; hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atq; aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes nominũ.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque.

Prima nominum declinatio.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes:

A, } ut { Menſa;
As, } ut { Æneas;
Es, } ut { Anchiſes;
E, } ut { Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quę in { *As,* *Es,* *E,* } finiuntur: ut { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am:* ut Adam, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As.

As, accuſativũ in *am* & in *an* facit; ut Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean: vocativum in *a*; ut Æneas, Ænea.

Es.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*: ut Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa.

E.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*: ut,

Nom. { Penelope,
Gen. { Penelopes,
Dat. { Penelope.
Acc. { Penelopen,
Voc. { Penelope,
Abl. { Penelope.

As in Gen.

As in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorũ imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius, *Dux ipſe viâs.*

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cumque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic Nævius: *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor*.

Aulai, et Pictai, atq; id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit ut, Æneadùm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc verò tam in *is*, quam in *âbus* : Filia, filiis vel filiabus ; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECVNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

SEcundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque;
Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *on* : ut; Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca cōtracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û* : ut, Panthus, ô Panthû Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quam in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem : ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivũ format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ëi*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu* : ut,

Nom.	Orpheus.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon.
Gen.	Orphëi vel Orpheos.	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat	Orphëi.	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant; ut, Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.* Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringã ambo.* Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

Tertia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantùm in *im*: ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim.

Accuſativus ſingularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablatiwus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut, Pectus, ſalus: Ablativo Pectore, ſalute.

Ablativ

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra deſinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*: ut,

Vectigal, Calcar, Mare, } Ablat. { Vectigali, Calcari, Mari.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, compare, vel ri.

Retis

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe:

Et hæc propria, { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate, } Ablat. { Soractê, Præneſtê, Reatê.

Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt: ut, Agonalia, Vinalia: genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Feſtorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Florialium, feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum vel *ium*.

Dativos verò et ablativos in *bus*: ut Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus. Præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina.

Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is*, ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut September, Aprilis: ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* et *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci:

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licet Poëtæ, interdũ metri cauſa, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Nota.

Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantum faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter et ſubſtantiva quædam: ut Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſuppellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, ⎫ Abla- ⎧ Cive vel civi.
Rarius etiam Arpinas, ⎭ tivo, ⎩ Arpinâte vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* et *im* finiunt: ut, Puppis, navis; ablativo Puppe, nave, vel vi. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut Victrix, altrix; ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantum, vel in *e* et *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut Molli, duplice vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* et *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium:* ut, Utili, utilium, puppe, vel pi, puppium, præter { Majorum, Meliorum } cōparativa: ut. Item præter iſta, Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum. At Plus plurium format.

Sunt et quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt, Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium:* ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali Partium, urbium falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis et genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium:*

ut { Collis, Menſis, Auris, } in genitivo, { Collium, Menſium, Aurium. } Adde iſtis, Litium, ditium, virium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus Murium: Caro carnium. Cor cordium. Alituum ab ales, aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Genitivus pluralis.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* et *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græcorum declinatio.

Gręco fonte derivata pleraque, quãdo juxta linguæ ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a*, niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminantia: ut, Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *as* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos, } Accuſat. { Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios, } Accuſat. { Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios, } Accuſat. { Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios, } Accuſat. { Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant, alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſ. themida & themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *ô* mittunt:

ut, { Sapphô, Sapphûs, } hanc { Sapphô.
Mantô, Mantûs, } hanc { Mantô.
Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc { Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen â nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos, } Vocativo ô { Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios, } Vocativo ô { Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos, } Vocativo ô { Achille.

Græca neutra in a. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, h[illegible]c Problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorũ dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc infrequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUAR-

QVARTA DECLINATIO.

QVartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in rectò ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu.

Quarta de clinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Teré. *Ejus anuis causâ*. Idé. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *u*: ut, Fructui, concubitui: rariùs fructu, concubitu.

Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius, *Quòd neque concubitu indulgens.*

Terentius, *Veſtitu nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iëſus, in accuſativo Iëſum habet; in relliquis verò caſibus ubique Iëſu.

Iëſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*.

Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QVINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum, & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrâ in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur,

Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quędam nomina tertię inflectionis: ut, *Plebes plebei.*

Genetivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *e*, exibat.

Genitivus ſingularis.

Cicero; *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius; *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius; *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterũ, pręter iſta quę jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quę à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum autorum lectione, partim ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt. *Quæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunq; novato*
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve. Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1 Fœmin. ſin. Neut. plural. *Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,*
Pergamus; infelix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2 Neut. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plural. *Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrunq;,*
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum,
Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra: Sed audi,
3 Neut. ſing. maſc. tan. plur. *Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;*
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant:
4 Neut. ſing. fœm. plural. Excep. *Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum: & hæc*
Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ſecundo: (ſunt
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5 Maſc. ſing. neut. plural. *Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris.*
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænara, Maſsica, & altus
6 Maſc. ſing. maſc. & neut. plural. *Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrunque,*
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſuve, propago.

Aptota.

Aptota ſunt quia à recto non variant caſum. *Quæ nullum variant caſum, ut fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:*
Multa & in u ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornu, genu,
Sic gummi, frugi, ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptota vocabis.

Mono

Monoptôta.

Eſtq; Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una:
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu,
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2 Monoptota ſunt quæ unico in obſiquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoq; ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoq; ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice, nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3 Diptota, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
ut, precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptota quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt, ut, nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi, ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu, & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. vocativo.

Propria cuncta vetant, quibus eſt natura coercens.
Pluralem numerum, ut Jeſus, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Leſbos, Parnaſſus, Bucephaluſque.
Huc [illegible] uda, metalla
In quibus [illegible] ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi plurali [illegible] hæc, [illegible] ſpernunt.

6 Propria defect. plurali.

Neut. ſing. carent. quibuſd. caſibus Plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulſum, deſruta, thuſq́;,
Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſcul. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limuſq́;, fimuſq́;,
Sic penus, & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo: ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœmin. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues, ſitis, & fuga; junge quietem,
Sit cholera atque fames, biliſq́;, ſenecta, juventus:

Nota.

Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,
Treis ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, acieſq́;, dieſq́;;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ſeu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnumq́;, ſalumq́;;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcumq́;, penumq́;,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſculini carent. ſing.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores.
Cùm genus aſſignant natales: atque penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiiq́;, Locriq́;,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœmin. carent. ſing.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeriq́; ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, grateſq́;, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæq́;, minæq́;,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæq́;, calendæ.

Quiſq;

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæq;,
Feriæ & inferiæ; ſic primitiæq;, plagæq;
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæq;;
Nuptiæ item & lactes: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia ſingulari.
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerîq; crepundia geſtant;
Infanteſq; colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur: & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi.
Quòd ſi plura leges, licet hac quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitruq;
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignumq;, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctumq;; ſinapi,
Quòd genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis;
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendaq; mendum.
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum,
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominat. ex accuſativis Græcis in a.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, crateraq; crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum retinentia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipes & ſtips:

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
Quæ pariunt or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor, adorq́;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: Sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurus genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus,
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed in primis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt,
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivuſq́;, animuſq́;,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera bacillum:
A quibus us *ſimul* is *formes; ut, inermus inermis.*
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINVM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuive poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres:

Poſitivus gradus. Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magìs, auget: ut, Albior, probior; id eſt, Magìs albus, magìs probus. Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, addita ſyllaba *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit Amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè, vel Maximè ſignificat: ut,

Doctiſ

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè { Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, adjectis ſ et *ſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

In rimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus ſive Maturiſſimus ab antiquo Matur.

In lis.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus.

Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à Dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſsimus, à loquor.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, et confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, et confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, } { Magnificus, }
Benevolentior, } à volo { Magnificentior, } à facio.
Benevolétiſſimus, } { Magnificétiſſimus, }

Comparatio nominum in us finit.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magìs et Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magìs idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus.

COMPARATIO INVSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium.*
Tuiſſimus, } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem.*

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

BOnus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſsimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus, ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſsimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſuprèmus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus, à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſsimus. Sæpè, ſæpius, ſæpiſsimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus,
Inclytiſsimus.
Opimus,
Opimior.
Ocyor,
Ocyſsimus. } ab ὠκύς.

Meritus,
Meritiſsimus.
Siniſter,
Siniſterior.

Novus,
Noviſsimus.
Adoleſcens,
Adoleſcentior.
Potior,
Potiſsimus.

Juvenis,
Junior.
Senex,
Senior,
Maximus natu.

Longinquus,
Longinquior.
Penè,
Peniſsimus.

Antè,
Anterior.
Nuper,
Nuperrimus.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio; ſed abuſivè: ut, {Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior.} à {Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.}

Comparatio abuſiva.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	POSITIVUS.	COMPA.	SUPER
	Doctus, *Tener.* *Dulcis.* *Felix* *Prudens.*		
Nom.	*us, er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*mus* *ma* *mum*
Gen.	*i* *æ is* *i*	*ioris*	*mi* *mæ* *mi*
Dat.	*o* *æ i* *o*	*iori*	*mo* *mæ* *mo*
Accu.	*um em em em* *am em em em* *um e x ns*	*iorem* *iorem* *ius*	*mum* *mam* *mum*
Voc.	*e, er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*me* *ma* *mum*
Ablat.	*o* *â i e* *o i*	*iore* *iori*	*mo* *mâ* *mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	POSITIVUS.		*COMPAR.*	*SUPER*
	Docti, *Teneri,*	*Dulces,* *Felices,* *Prudẽtes,*		
Nom.	*i* *æ* *a*	*es* *es* *ia*	*iores* *iores* *iores*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Gen.	*orum* *arum* *orum*	*ium*	*iorum*	*morum* *marum* *morum*
Dat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os* *as* *a*	*es* *es* *ia*	*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mos* *mas* *ma*
Vocat.	*i* *æ* *a*	*es* *es* *ia*	*iores* *iores* *iora*	*mi* *mæ* *ma*
Ablat.	*is*	*ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*

PRonomen eſt pars orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt et ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, et ſimilia: ut etiam, Qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini, ſpecies, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura.

Accidentia pronomini.

Species Pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva et Derivativa.

Pronominum Species.

Ad Primitivam ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.

Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia ſunt Demõſtrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonſtrat.

Demonſtrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ et Primitiva; nimirum, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.

Relativa autem ſunt Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem qui.

Relativa.

Derivativa ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter.

Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes et ſectas ſignificent: ut, Noſtras, Veſtras, et Cujas nomen.

Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex eſt, Singularis: ut, Ego; pluralis: ut, Nos.

Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine. Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *Ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait,

Caſus in pronom.

ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummiq; Tonantis,
A te Juno petat ceſton, & ipſa Venus.

DE GE-

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum.

Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, *ſui:* alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i;* ut, Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui; & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda.

Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius*, vel *jus:* cujus formæ ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia.

Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i, æ, i,* quemadmodum nominum adjectorum, qui per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo	Genitivo
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
*N*oſter, noſtra, noſtrũ,	*N*oſtri, noſtræ, noſtri.
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrũ;	Veſtri, veſtræ veſtri.

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis:* ex quo ordine ſunt,

	Genitivo
*N*oſtras,	*N*oſtrâtis.
Veſtras,	Veſtrâtis.
Cujas,	Cujâtis.

Cęteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum.

Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres,

	ut
Prima,	Ego.
Secũda,	Tu.
Tertia.	Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Compoſita, ut Egomet.

Pronominum compoſitio.

Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius; meiipſius.

Nom

1.Interrog.

Nom. Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. Accuſ. Iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. Ablat. iſtoc, iſtac, iſtoc,

Pluraliter, Nominativo, & Accuſativo Iſtæc, Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

2 cum nominibus.

Componũtur etiam cum nominibus: ut, Cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi,

3.cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecũ, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, quibuſcum.

4.cum adverbiis.

Cõponuntur etiã & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular.

Eccum, eccam, Eccos, eccas, ab *Ecce* & *is*.

Ellum, ellam, Ellos, ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem, quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

5.cum conjunctione.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine, Accuſativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Plural. Hæccine, neutrum.

6.cum ſyllab. adject.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabycis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*.

Met.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut tete.

Ce.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, hoſce, illuſce.

Pte.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis, Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, ut Meapte: Tuapte: Suapte: Noſtrapte: Veſtrapte:

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & qui ad hunc modum componuntur,

Quis. Quis, in cõpoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur,

En,		Ecquis,
Ne,		Nequis,
Alius,	ut	Aliquis
Num,		Nunquis,
Si,		Siquis,

Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quã in neutro plurali, *qua* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam,		Quiſnam,
Piam,		Quiſpiam,
Putas,	ut	Quiſputas,
Quam		Quiſquam,
Que,		Quiſque,

Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur; ut Quiſquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid, Accuſativo Quicquid; Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui, in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam,		Quidam,
Vis,		Quivis;
Libet,	ut	Quilibet,
Cunq.		Quicunq;

Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* retinent, non *qua*: ut, Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

Verbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agerêve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum dividitur inprimis in perſonale, ut Doceo: & imperſonale, ut Oportet.

Verbum Perſonale.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt.

Verbum Imperſonale.

Contrà, Imperſonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet.

DE ACCIDENTIBVS VERBO.

Verbo quidē accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, Figura, Species, Perſona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera.
- Activum,
- Paſſivum,
- Neutrum,
- Deponens,
- Commune.

ACTIVVM.

Activum.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt; ut, Doceo, doceor; Lego, legor.

PASSIVVM.

Paſſivum.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio.

NEVTRVM.

Neutrum.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut; Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Neutrum abſolutum.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur, ut, ſum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, Palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.

Tertium
nus neut.

Eſt præterea & aliud,cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	Vinum bibitur,
Curro ſtadium,	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	Vita vivitur.

Sunt deniq; , quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo,mingo,commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens,quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet,ut Loquor verbum: vel neutri, ut Philoſophor.

COMMVNE.

Commune.

Commune,quod in *or* finitum,tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet, ut Veneror,criminor,conſolor,ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror,dignor,teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor,experior, ementior, multâque id genus alia, quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus,qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit:ut *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur,ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *An in aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum*?

Imperativus.

Imperativus,quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurũ nõ habet,ſed præſẽs duplex: ut apud Propertiũ; *Aut ſi es dura,nega;ſin es non dura,venito*
Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*
Et potum paſtas age Tityre,& inter agendum
Occurſare capro(cornu ferit ille)caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur,Cic. *Sed amabo te,nihil incõmodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.*
Mart. *Dic quotus es,quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum*
Addideris verbum,cœna parata tibi eſt.

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdùm per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes
Italiā petiere, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius;

——eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinq;, ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus. Præterea notandū eſt, præſens hujus modi aſſumere quandoq; ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinā aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis.

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamꝰ: ut, *Expectes eadē à ſummo, minimoq; poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *nō debes expectare. Quis enim rē tā veterē pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

Si fueris felix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Nota.

Temporū igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiā optandi: ut, *Utinā veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neq; ullum adverbium adjunctū habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero, Ut taceas; Cum cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur; ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfect. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem, ut

Virgil. *Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido.*
Condebat: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáq; ſignificatur actio. Hoc in paſſivis, deponentibus, & communibus duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritũ exprimitur: ut *Pranſus ſum*: Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur, ut *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui*, commodè aptēve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfectum. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nõnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut Ovid. *Ibimus ô Nymphæ, monſtrataq; ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod exactum vocant, ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentẽ feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in ſubjunctivo modo reperitur: ut

Pli. *Ero ſecurior dum legã, ſtatimq; timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Facio; Compoſita, ut Calefacio.

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accédo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva. Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut Ferveo.

Derivativa. Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur, ut ferveſco

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa. Inchoativa, á Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinũt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut Luceſcit, id eſt, *incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitq́; tuendo*, hoc eſt, *magis magiſq́; ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa. Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam; vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.*

Apparativa. Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent.

Deſiderativa. Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *cupio cœnare.*

Diminutiva. Diminutiva,in *lo*,vel *ſſo*,exeunt: ut,Sorbillo,cantillo,pitiſſo,id eſt,*parùm ac modice ſorbeo,canto,bibo.*

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant ; ut, Patriſſo,Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeo delectati ſunt : unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt : ut Cornicor,à cornice ; Vulpinor, à vulpe ; Bacchor,à Baccho.

DE PERSONA,

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: prima,ut Lego; Secunda,ut Legis ; Tertia,ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo;Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt,quæ pueri tanquã ungues ſuos exactiſſime callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ,compendioſiſſimæq; , nec ſane minùs utiles)pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As,avi.

*Hypermeter verſus plus juſto una ſyllaba conſtat, ſed collidenda cum prima voce ſequentis verſus; id quod omnium commune eſt.

AS in præſenti perfectum format in avi ;
Ut,no,nas,navi,vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi,juvo juvi ; nexóque nexui ; *
Et ſeco quod ſecui,neco qod necui,mico verbum
Quod micui,plico quod plicui,frico quod fricui dat.
Sic domo quod domui,tono quod tonui,ſono verbum
Quod ſonui,crepo quod crepui,veto quod vetui dat.
Atque cubo cubui : rarò hæc formantur in avi,
Do das ritè dedi,ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præſenti perfectum format* ui *dans ;* **Es, ui.**
Ut nigreo nigres nigrui : jubeo excipe juſſi,
Sorbeo, ſorbui habet, ſorpſi quoque, mulceo mulſi ;
Luceo vult luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videóque
Vult vidi *; ſed prandeo prandi, ſtrideo ſtridi,*
Suadet ſuaſi, rideo riſi, habet ardeo & arſi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur ſyllaba prima :
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere ſpoſpondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *ſi ſtet,* geo *vertitur in* ſi ; **Geo.**
Urgeo ut urſi, mulgeo mulſi, dat quoque mulxi :
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi :
A maneo manſi formatur : torqueo torſi,
Hæreo vult hæſi. Veo *ſit* vi *: ut ferveo fervi :* **Veo.**
Niveo, & indè ſatum poſcit conniveo nivi
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

T*Ertia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifeſtum.*
Bo *ſit* bi, *ut lambo lambi : ſcribo excipe ſcripſi,* **Bo.**
Et nubo nupſi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *ſit* ci, *ut vinco vici : vult parco peperci* **Co.**
Et parſi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *ſit* di, *ut mando mandi : ſed ſcindo ſcidi dat,* **Do.**
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque ;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepêdi :
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi,
Cedo pro diſcedere, ſive locum dare, ceſſi : **Cedo.**
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *ſemper faciunt* ſi,

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi : ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi,
Ut ſpargo ſparſi : lego legi, & ago facit egi ;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique :
Dat frango fregi : cùm ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi ; pro jungo, pegi ; pro cano, panxi.
Ho. Ho *fit* xi ; *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*
Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui : pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p ; *nam ſalli format utrumque :*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi ; pello pepulique.
Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ſeu vomui : ſed emo facit emi ;*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi : adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.
No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi : temno excipe tempſi ;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi ; cerno quoque crevi :
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.
Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi ; rumpo excipe rupi ;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.
Quo. *Quo fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui : coquo demito coxi.*
Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui meliùs dat mutans ſignificatum :
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri :
So. *So velut acceſo, arceſſo, inceſſo atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi : *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quodque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi,
Sic viſo viſi : ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.
Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi : vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.
To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti : ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat
Dat mitto miſi, petij peto ſive petivi ;
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui : ecto fit exi,
Ut flecto flexi : pecto dat pexui, habetque
Pexi ; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo ſit yi, ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi,
Nexio ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio, ci: ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci; Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di, ut fodio fodi. Gio, ceu fugio gi. Dio. Gio.
Fit pio pi, ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi, Pio.
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.
Fit rio ri, ut pario peperi. Tio ſſi, geminans ſ, Rio.
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu. Tio.
Denique uo ſit ui, ut ſtatuo ſtatui; pluo pluvi Vo.
Format, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

QUarta dat is ivi, ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi:
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campſi,
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi, Excip. Venio, cambio, &c.
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi,
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi,
Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, & amicio amicui dat,
Parcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi, † Pes proceleusmaticus.
Sepivi, ſanxivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

PRæteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſititium,
Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:
Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut iſta, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico, & explico, ui vel in avi.
Quamvis vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen indè Oleo.
Quodvis compoſitum melius formabit olevi:
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, ſubolétque. ○ Pungo.
Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi.

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repugno repunxi.
Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia, ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi : *at unum*
Sco. *Abſcondo abſcondi. Natum à ſto ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant :*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo : parióque.*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant;*
Cætera ſed perui ; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
A paſco pavi : tantùm compôſita notentur
Paſco. *Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco,* peſcui *habere :*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in I.

*Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc, * habeo, lateo, ſalto, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo, cecidi,
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant :*
Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : à cano natum,
Cano. *Præteritum per* ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo ; ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.
Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent* a *quatuor iſta,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
Maneo. *A maneo, manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præmineo, cum promineo, immineóque :
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.
Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto, a *per* u *mutant :*
Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Id tibi demonſtrant exculpo, inculco, reſulto.*
Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a *:*
Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo : à quatióque,*
Percutio, excutio à : lavo, proluo, diluo nata.

Mutantia

Mutantia primam vocalem in I, præterquam in Prȩterito.

HÆc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, **Excipitur Coëmo.**
Et capio, facio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
Vocalem primam præſentis in i ſibi mutant,
Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango, refringo refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur;
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur ſatagóque.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo, coegi: **Ago.**
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo **Rego.**
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis Syllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio niſi præpoſito præeunte: **Facio.**
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque. **Lego.**
*A lego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* *
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i cætera mutant:
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum Supinis.

NVnc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* **Bi.**
Ci *fit* ctum, *ut, vici victum, teſtatur & ici* **Ci.**
Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum, *ut, vidi viſum: quædam geminant* ſ; **Di.**
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecidi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atq; pepedi
Quod format peditum, adde dedi quod jure datũ vult.
Gi *fit* ctum, *ut legi lectum: pegi pepigique* **Gi.**
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetegi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li fit ſum; ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio, ſalſum:
Li. *Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli*
Falſum; dat velli vulſum: tuli habet quoque latum.
Mi, ni, pi, qui Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum *fiunt; velut hic manifeſtum,*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.
Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*
Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen* ſ *geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Vſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum; torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſumq; requirit.
Pſi. Pſi *fit* ptum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptū: campſi excipe campſū.*
Ti. Ti *fit* tum; *à ſto namq; ſteti, à ſiſtoq; ſtiti fit,*
Præterito, commune ſtatum: verti excipe verſum.
Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum;*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum: à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum; livi liniq; litum dat;
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;
Vult ſingulti vi ſingultum, veneo venii
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum. (vis
ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itū, *ut domui domitū; excipe quod-*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuique
* In Priſc. [illegible] *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum,* * *ac amicui dat amictū:*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuiq;
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitumq;
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum:
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum; ſerui
A ſero vult ſertum; ſic texui habet quoq; textum.
Quædam *Hæc ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum; *nam cenſui cenſum,*
mutant ui in *Cellui habet celſum; meto meſſui habet quoq; meſſum;*
ſum. *Nexui*

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritumque.
Xi *fit* ctum, *ut vinxi vinctum, quinq; abjiciunt* n:
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, inque ſupino
Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compoſitorum Verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodq; ſupinum,
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique. Tundo.
Compoſita à tunſum, demptâ n, *tuſum; à ruitum fit,* Ruo.
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum: Salio.
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſita ſitum dant. Sero.
Hæc, captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e *mutant;*
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum, quoque fartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum: Edo.
Vnum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

Verba in or, *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
Præteritum, verſo u per us, & ſum *conſociato*
Vel fui: *ut a lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum.
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus Patior.
Nata; ut, compatior compaſſus, perpetiorque
Formans perpeſſus; fateor quod faſſus, & indè Fateor.
Nata; ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteorque
Formans diffeſſus: gradior dat greſſus, & indè Gradior.
Nata; ut digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus,
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus;
Iraſcor iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor quoque oblitus ſum: fruor optat

Fruitus

Fructus vel Fruitus, miſereri junge miſertus.
Vult tuor & tueor non tutus, ſed tuitus ſum, Tuor & Tueor.
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum ſit utrique ſupinum:
A loquor adde locutus, & à ſequor adde ſecutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paſciſcor
Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor,
Quod vetus eſt verbũ, eptus ſum, unde adipiſcor adeptus Apiſcor.
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor junge profectus;
Expergiſcor, ſum experrectus: & hæc quoq; , comminiſcor
commentus, naſcor natus, moriorque
Mortuus, atque orior, quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, *viz.* Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

PRæteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cœno cœnavi & cœnatus ſum tibi format;
*Juro juravi & juratus, potoque potavi** *Verſus hypermeter.
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſum, pateo patui & paſſum, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſueſco ſuevi atque ſuetus;
Veneo pro vendor; venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum, & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.

De Neutro-paſſivorum præteritis.

NEutro paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi format,
*Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo** *Verſus hypermeter.
Auſus ſum, fio, factus, ſic ſoleo ſolitus ſum,
Mœreo ſum mœſtus: ſed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De Verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

QVædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:
Inceptivum in ſco, ſtans pro [illegible]
Præteri-

[illegible]

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergò tepeſco
A tepeo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo, fervi;
A video cerno vult vidi, à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi, à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi, à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à ſuo ſum fui, à tulo ritè fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare, ſtóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati;
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liqueſio, recordor.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco:
Et paſſiva, quibus caruere activa ſupinis:
Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco.
Fruteſco.
Sterileſco.
Dieſco.
Deſiderativa ut,
Micturio.
Scripturio.
Icurio.
Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinũ,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum habent: Sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natũ:
Et quæcunque in ui formantur neutra ſecundæ;
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SEd nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta
Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio Præſens Indicativi, Aio, ais, ait, *Plural.* aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, Aiebas, aiebat, *Plu.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus, Ai.

Præſens Optativi, Potẽtialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias. aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant Præſens particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Pluralit.* Salvete, ſalvetote, Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto, *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite.*

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero. Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem, eſſes, eſſet. Plural.* Forent.

Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe.*

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt, *dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plur.* Infiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt.*

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plu.* Inquimus, inquiunt.

Præter-perfectum, inquiſti, inquit.

Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.

Imperat. Inque apud *Ter.* Inquito apud *Plautum*:

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto, *Plu.* valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Odi, cœpi memini, novi.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquā perfecti omnium modorū integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur : in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo *Sin.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi, & cœpi, carent Imperativo.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer, à for, ſimplicia non reperiri :

Præterea,	Dic,	pro	Dice,	Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.
	Duc,		Duce,	
	Fer,		Fere,	
	Fac,		Face,	

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam : in futuro, Ibo, quibo,

¶ De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictū eſto; deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendū, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimꝰ, *I muſt read Virgil,* Latine imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta.]

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numerique ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis : *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis, atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur Imperſonalia duplicia : Activæ vocis, & paſſivæ vocis.

Imperſonalia activæ vocis.

Imperſonalia activæ vocis ſunt hæc & his ſimilia.

Eſt,
Intereſt,
Refert,
Placet,
Libet,
Pœnitet,
Tædet,

Accidit,
Contingit,
Evenit,
Expedit,
Liquet,
Licet,
Solet,

Vacat,
Præſtat,
Reſtat,
Decet,
Oportet,
Poteſt,

Juvat,
Conſtat,
Conducit
Miſeret,
Piget,
Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum eſt tam perſonale ut non idẽ imperſonalis formam poſſit induere; nec è diverſo. Horum tamen quædam perſonaliter uſurpantur, ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia poteſt: Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò ſemper manent imperſonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametſi legere eſt apud Terentiũ; *Quæ adſolent, quæq́; oportent ſigna ad ſalutem eſſe, huic omnia adeſſe video.*

Conjugantur in tertia perſona.

Conjungantur autem in tertia perſona ſingulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæſum format.

Miſeret & miſereſcit, miſertum eſt.

Inveniuntur etiam ſæpe in uſu,
Placitum eſt,
Libitum eſt,
Puditum eſt,
Licitum eſt,
Pigitum eſt,
Præterit. à
Placet.
Libet.
Pudet.
Licet.
Piget.

Imperſonalia paſſivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Imperſonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundij caret.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari poſſunt, quòd ſimilia participijs ſunt: ſicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ ſunt ſimilia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parum videbamus convenire inter Grãmaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia propipiùs pertineant, hîc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus,ut,utri velint,ſeſe regno addicant.

Porro à nomine caſum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt,ideo nec juſtà verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Terminationes Gerundij

Gerundij terminationes ſunt tres.
Di, Genitivi caſus.
Do, Dativi & Ablativi.
Dum, Nominativi & Accuſat.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare,nulli dubium eſt; licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudiendi causâ*: id eſt,*ut erudiretur*. *Vritque videndo Fœmina*; id eſt,*dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt,*ut diſcatur*.

DE SVPINIS.

Supina.

Supina quoq;meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáq;cum gerundij vocibus cõmunia habent, Exeunt autẽ, prius in *um*,poſterius in *u*: ut *Viſum*, *viſu*, Significãt autẽ,prius quidem ferè activè(ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè,

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine,genera caſus & declinationẽ, à Verbo,tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia participiorũ.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem,
Caſus,
Genus,
Declinatio,
Tempus.
Significatio,
Numerus,
Figura.

De genere autem, & caſu, & declinatione, idē hic ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in nomine eſt traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora particip.

Præſens.

Nota.

Tempora participiorum ſunt quatuor.

Præſens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, ſimplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; ſed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: compoſita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis, Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam ſequuntur & horum gerundia; ut Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in	Tus, Sus, Xus,	ut,	Doctus. Viſus. Nexus.

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus*, activæ ut-plurimùm ſignificationis, aut neutralis; ut, Lecturus, curſurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivæ ſignificationis ſemper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè ſignificant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt; ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verbératurus.

Participia in dus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant: ut, Currens, curſurus; Dolens, doliturus.

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio paſſiva.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quæ à paſſivis deſcendunt; ut, Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia paſſiva ab hujuſmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ perſonæ paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*; hinc, *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia à deponentibus

Participia formata à deponentibus,imitantur ſignificationem ſuorum verborum ; ut, Loquens, loquutus,loquuturus,à loquor.

Deponentibus,quæ olim communia fuerunt,manet participium futuri in *dus* : ut,

Sequendus, Loquendus, } { Vtendus . Patiendus, } { Obliviſcendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia,quæ nunc activè,nunc paſſivè ſignificant ; ut,
Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia, ipſorum ſignificationem induunt : ut, Criminans, criminatus,criminaturus,criminandus.

Imperſonalium participia.

Ab imperſonalibus nulla extant participia, præter Pœnitens,decens,libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus.

Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Hæc participia , præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur,Pariturus,naſciturus,ſonaturus,arguiturus,luiturus,eruiturus,noſciturus,moriturus,oriturus,oſurus,futurus.

Participia derivata à nominibus.

Similia participijs ſunt iſta, Tunicatus,togatus, perſonatus,larvatus,& innumera hujus ſortis vocabula,quæ à nominibus,non à verbis deducuntur.

NVMERVS.

Numerus.

Eſt & numerus in participiis,ut in nomine ; Singularis,ut legens ; Pluralis,ut Legentes.

DE FIGVRA.

Figura participiorum.

Figura eſt duplex : Simplex,ut Spirans; Compoſita,ut Reſpirans.

Participia fiunt nomina.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia. Vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt ; ut,

Abundans lactis, Alieni appetens, } { Patiens inediæ, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipſorum verba componi, non poſſunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur : ut,
Amans, Amantior, Amantiſſimus.
Doctus, Doctior, Doctiſſimus.

Vel cùm tempus ſignificare deſinunt : ut, *Expectem qui me nunquã viſurus abiſti?* hoc eſt, *Qui eo animo diſceſſiſti, ut me ampliùs non videres.* *Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermiſſurus ſi quid explorati haberet*: id eſt. *ita affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus eſt doctiſſimus quiſque : id eſt, *dignus eſt, vel debet amari. Vitæ laudatæ* : id eſt, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda eſt hæc mollicies animi: id eſt, *debet ejici.*

Participia præſen. temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præſentis temporis non raro fiunt ſubſtantiva nomina. Modò in maſculino genere ; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, Conſonans, continens. Modo in neutro : ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, conſequens, Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix* : ut, Appetens, diligens, ſitiens, indulgens. Animans, modò fœmininũ, modò neutrũ reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverbium.

ADverbium eſt pars orationis non flexa, quæ adjecta verbo ſenſum ejus perficit atq; explanat.

Explanat etiã interdũ & nomen : ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Ne parùm ſis leno. Nimium philoſophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honeſtè ſe gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Accidentia Adverbio.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumſtantiis colligenda eſt.

Adverbia loci.

In loco ſignificant, Hîc, illîc, iſtîc, intus, foris, uſquam, nuſquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ſicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, ſuperiùs.

Ad locum ſignificantia.

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Huc, illùc, iſtùc, intro, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eo, eodèm, quolibet, quovis, quocunquè, foras, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſũ, deorſum, utroquè, neutrò, quoquoverſum.

A loco ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicundè, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, ſuperne, infernè, cœlitus, funditus.

Per locum ſignificantia.

Deniq; per locũ innuunt, Hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quacunquè, eà, eadèm, alià, aliquà, ſiquà, nequá, quaquà.

Temporis adverbia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt, Dum, quum, quandò, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudũ, quampridẽ, jampridẽ, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctù, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridẽ, tantiſper, pauliſper, parũper, ſæpe, rarò, ſubinde, identidẽ, plerumq;, quotidie, quotannis, nũquã, unquã, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-diès, in-horàs, ut primùm, quum-primùm, ſimulac, ſimulatque,

Vſque.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Vſque ſub obſcurũ noctis. Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hac.* Eſt & ubi pro ſemper, aut continuè ponitur: ut *Vſque metu micuêre ſinus*.

Numeri.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſepties, vigeſies vel vicies, trigeſies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities.

Ordinis.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, in primis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimũ, denique, demũ, tandẽ, ad-ſummùm.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia interrogandi ſunt , Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non,num, quid ita,quò,unde,quantùm ?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt,Heus,ô,eho,& ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi : ut,Haud,non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non,& ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut,Etiã,ſic,quidni,ſanè,prorſus,nẽpe,nimirum,certè,profectò,planè,ſcilicet.

Iurandi. Jurandi: ut,Hercle,mehercule,medius-fidius,Dius-fidius. Pol,ædepol,Caſtòr,ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi:ut,Age,ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum,eia,agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi : ut,Ne,non.

Optandi. Optandi:ut,Utinam,ſi.ô ſi,ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi,ut,Modò,dummodo , tantummodo, ſolummodo,tantum,ſolum,duntaxat,demum.

Congregandi Congregandi : ut, Simul,unà,pariter, populatim, univerſim,conjunctim,&c.

Segregandi. Segregãdi:ut,Seorſim,gregatim,egregiè,nominatim,viritim,oppidatim,vicatim,privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam,trifariã,omnifariam,plurifariam,oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis : ut,Aliter,ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi:ut,Potiùs,potiſſimùm,imò,ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut,Valdè,nimis, nimium,immodicè, impendiò,impensè,prorſus,penitus,funditus,radicitus,omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi : ut,Vix,ægrè,paulatim,ſenſim,pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt,eſtò,demùs,ſit-ità,ſit-ſanè,

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis:ut,Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò,nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis:ut,Doctè,pulchrè,fortiter,graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis : ut, Parùm, minimè,maximè, ſummùm,ad-ſummùm,& ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut,Tam,quàm,magis,minùs, maximè,minimè,æquè.

Rei non peractæ.

Rei non peractæ : ut, Ferme, ſere, prope, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non.

Demonſtrandi.

Demonſtrandi : ut, En, ecce, ſic, ut cùm dicimus, *ſcribito.*

Explanandi.

Explanandi, ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, putà, puta, utpote.

Dubitandi

Dubitandi : ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.

Eventus.

Eventus : ut, Fortè, caſù, forte-fortunà.

Similitudinis.

Similitudinis; ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, utí, velut, veluti.

COMPARATIO.

Comparatio.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi : ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Bene, meliùs, optimè. Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiã Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſime : Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia.

SPECIES.

Species adverbiorum.

Species eſt duplex, Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet : ut, *Herì, cras.*

Nomina fiunt adverb.

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde : ut *Furtim, à furor, Strictim, à ſtringo; Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem : ut, Recens, pro recenter : Torvùm, pro torvè.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex : Simplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONIUNCTIONI.

Accidentia Conjunct.

Conjunctioni accidũt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo.

FIGU-

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex : Simplex, ut nam : Compoſita : ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia : Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt : ut Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum : ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminatur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant : ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunctivæ. Aliæ Disjunctivæ : ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur : ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ : ut, Sed, ſed enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autē, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enimverò, quòd ſi, verò, porro, quin.

Rationales, ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ; ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-rè : Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quod, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & ut Virg. *Audîeras & fama fuit: pro* nã, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et intra Fortunã debet quiſq; manere ſuam. pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ: Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ : ut, Vti, quò *pro* ut.

Ne & ut, pro *ne non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Ne, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia ne fiant*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi.

Cõtinuativæ.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Ne, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne.

Dubitativæ.

Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametſi: & aliæ id genus.

Adverſativæ.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamen.

Redditivæ.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, ſaltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Ne vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.*

Diminutivæ.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur.

Electivæ.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enimvero, ſed enim, enim pro *certè*.

Expletivæ.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
Iuſſit adire domos? Ter. *Atenim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut Cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt.

Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſime confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex, nempe.

Ordo conjunctionum.

Præpoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur.

Præpoſit.

Subjunctivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummum quartum locum occupant.

Subjunctivæ.

Communis.

Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ inprimis præponi ſolent, Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, quatenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, niſi.

Præpoſitivæ.

Subjunctivæ quæ. Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem, quoq;, autem, verò, enim.

Encliticæ. Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: ſic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinent: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis,*
Indoctúſq; pilæ, diſcive, trochive quieſcit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes. Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & poſtponi poſſunt, quales ſunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, ſaltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compoſitione, vel in Appoſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſub caſibus. Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuſcum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Verſus,		Angliam verſus.
Uſque.		Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuũ regimẽ, ſive conſtructio.

Cæterum in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quam aſſiduo legendi atque ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli causâ:

Secundum. Secundũ, Aliud ſignificat cùm dico, *Secundũ aurẽ vulnus accepit,* i. *juxta aurem,* Aliud verò hîc, *Secundũ Deũ parentes amandi ſunt,* id eſt, *proximè poſt Deum:* Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundum quietẽ ſatis mihi felix viſus ſum,* id eſt, *in quiete,* vel *inter quietẽ.*

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat.caſui adjunguntur.
Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*
Apud Vir. *At bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia*
Ante.Horat.—*dicique beatus* *(facti.*
Ante obitum nemo,ſupremáque funera debet.
Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*
Cis. *Cis Tameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*
Citra. { Hor. *Eſt modus in reb⁹,ſunt certi deniq́ꝫ fines,*
Vltra. { *Quos ultra citràq́ꝫ nequit conſiſtere rectum.*
Intra.O.C. *Crede mihi,bene qui latuit,bene vixit, &*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam. *(intra*
Extra.Plin.Ma. *Extra omnē ingenii aleā poſitus Ci-*
Circum,locale eſt:ut *Circum montem.* *(cero.*
Circa. *Circa forum.Circa viginti annos.*
Circiter,tempus & numerum ſignificat,ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar ; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*
Contra. *Ne contra ſtimulum calces.*
Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*
Inter.Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicē ſupremáq;labra*
Infra,Ter. *Quem ego infra omnes,infimum eſſe puto.*
Supra. Sal. *Dux hoſtiū cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*
Juxta Ter. *Cùm lucubrādo juxta ancillas lanā faceres.*
Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*
Per.Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos.*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens,per ſaxa,per ignes.
Prope. *Prope urbem.Prope mortem.*
Præter. Terent. *Ità fugias,ne præter caſam.*
Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*
Poſt.Hor. *O cives,cives,quærēda pecunia primùm eſt,*
Virtus poſt nummos.
Penes.Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*
Trans. Hor. *Cœlum non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta eſt injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus, *Ab ali*
expectes alteri quod feceris.

Abſ. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere*
cum opus eſt, gaudeas.

Abſque. Terent. *Abſque eo eſſet. Abſque pecuni*
miſerè vivitur.

Cum. Mimus. *Damnū appellandū eſt, cum mala fama*

Clam. *clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem* {*lucrum*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta eſt.*

De. *Sophiſtæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe, convictus erat, è*
ſaxo Tarpeio deÿciebatur.

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ ſunt.*

Pro. Mimus, *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo eſt.*

Præ. Terent, *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. idem, *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. — *capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira,*

Præpoſitiones utrique caſui ſervientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque caſum exigunt, ſed diverſâ ferè ſignificatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum*
eſt primum : ſine motu.

Ovidius. *Inq. domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit* :
motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucē exportant calathis*: i. *paulò ante lucē*

Idem, — *Vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde ſuper viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terrā.* Vir. *Denſa ſubter teſtudine caſus*

Præpoſitiones nunquam extra compoſitionem repertæ.

Sunt et Præpoſitiones, quæ nunquam extra cōpoſitionem inveniuntur : nimirum,

Am, Di, Dis, } ut { Ambio: Diduco: Diſtraho:

Re, Se, Con, } { ut { Recipio Sepono Cōdono

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coëmo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

Interjectio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſub inconditâ voce ſubitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonſtrat.

Tot autẽ ſunt interjectionũ ſignificationes, quot animi perturbati ſũt motꝰ.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah, Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis. ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intrò, hei, hei,* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ, Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apageſis. Terent. *Apageſis, egon' formidoloſus?*

Laudantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiter, euge beate.*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, oh, io. Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui, Ter. *Hui tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviſo aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat. Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi ſunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh, *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis eſt?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha ha he, defeſſa jam miſera ſum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum eſt.*

Illud hîc obſervandum eſt, nomina quoque & verba quandoque interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandum) amiſſis.* Cicer. *Sed amabo te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum ſignificans, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partiũ Etymologia, quamlibet craſſâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita ſint pueris, tantiſper dũ ordinariis in ludo operis ac penſis ſub ferulâ defunguntur, abunde ſufficere arbitramur. Quòd ſi cui tamen allubeſcit quicquam his altius exactiuſque perveſtigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum evolvenda perſcrutandáq; opera relegandum cenſemus. Quorum cùm magnus ſit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præſtantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro noſtro comparari poſſe videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

Atque de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmq; formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum eſto: deinceps de eiſdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ conſtructio dicitur, agemus.

Conſtructio quid ſit.

Eſt igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter ſe compoſitio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò eſt, quâ veterum probatiſſimi, tum in ſcribendo, tum in loquendo, ſunt uſi.

Concordantiæ Grammatices.

Cæterùm, priuſquam de partium orationis ſtructurâ ſingulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis, ſunt paucis ediſſerenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

Verbum perſonale cohæret cum nominativo numero & perſonâ: ut.

Nunquam ſera [b] eſt ad bonos mores [a] via.

[a] Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] eſt bona.

Nomi

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi cauſâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis*; quaſi dicat; *præterea nemo*: aut emphaſis gratiâ; ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater, ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perim*[b]; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es*. Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris*.

In verbis quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus; ut
Terentius. [b] *fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*
Ovid. *Teque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum*: Aliquando oratio; ut
Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Verbum infinitum, nominativus verbo.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.*

Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut Terent. *Amantium iræ, amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*
Ovid: ——*quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*
Idem; *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgilius. ——*nihil hîc niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco.

Excep. 2.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia. ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos,*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia. RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, — [a] *vir bonus eſt quis.*
[b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus. *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Iovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaeton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant:*

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* ^{a} *meos,* ^{b} *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.— ^{a} *noſtros vidiſti* ^{b}*flentis ocellos.*

Caſus relativi.

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boet. *Felix,* ^{a}*qui* ^{b} *potuit boni Fōtē viſere lucidū.*

At ſi nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* ^{b} *quod mora* ^{a} *tardat, abeſt.* Virg. ^{b} *Cujus* ^{a} *numen adoro.* ^{b}*Quorum* ^{a} *optimum ego habeo.* ^{b}*Cui* ^{a} *ſimilem non vidi.* ^{b} *Quo* ^{a} *dignum te judicavi.* ^{b} *Quo* ^{a} *meliùs nemo ſcribit.* ^{b} *Quem* ^{a} *videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium, præ* ^{b} *quo cæteri* ^{a} *poetæ ſordent.*

Subſtantivorum conſtructio.

Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

QUum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut Juv. *Creſcit* ^{a}*amor* ^{b}*nūmi quantū ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex* ^{a}*pater* ^{b}*patriæ.* ^{a}*Arma* ^{b}*Achillis.* ^{a}*Cultor* ^{b} *agri.*

Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſ.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſime in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, ^{b} *Patris* ^{a} *domus,* ^{b} *Paterna* ^{a} *domus.* ^{b}*Heri* ^{a}*filius,* ^{b}*Herilis* ^{a}*filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut Luc. de Cat. ^{b}*Urbi* ^{a}*pater eſt,* ^{b} *urbique* ^{a} *maritus.* ^{a} *Herus* ^{b} *tibi,* ^{b} *mihi* ^{a} *pater.*

EXCEPTIO.

Appoſitio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* ^{a} *opes* ^{b}*irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* ^{a}*fucos* ^{t} *pecus à præſepibus arcent.* Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, ^{a}*Paululum* ^{b} *pecuniæ.* ^{a} *Hoc* ^{b} *noctis.* Catul. *Non videmus* ^{a} *id* ^{b} *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quiſque ſuâ [b] nummorum ſervat in arcâ, [a] Tantum habet & [b] fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore ſubſtantivo per Eclipſim ſubaudito; ut in hujuſmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad [b] Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad [b] Veſtæ*: Utrobique ſubauditur [a] *templum*. Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache*: ſubauditur [a] *uxor*. Idem; *Deiphobe [b] Glauci*: ſubauditur [a] *filia*. Terent. [b] *hujus video Byrrhiam*: ſubaudi [a] *ſervum*.

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir [b] nullâ fide*. Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultus [a] puer, ingenuique pudoris*.

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & uſus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis [a] opus eſt*. Gellius. *Pecuniam [b] quâ ſibi nihil eſſet [a] uſus, ab iis quibus ſciret uſui eſſe non accepit*.

Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro neceſſarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque conſtruitur; ut

Cicero. *Dux [b] nobis & author [a] opus eſt.*
Idem; *Dicis nummos [b] mihi [a] opus eſſe ad apparatū triūphi.*
Terentius. *Alia [b] quæ [a] opus ſunt para.*
Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis, [b] tibi multùm [a] opus non fuiſſe.*

Adjectivorum Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum conſtructio.

Adjectiva, quæ deſiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria ſignificant, genitivum adſciſcunt; ut

Plinius. *Eſt natura hominum [b] novitatis [a] avida.*
Virg. *Mens [b] futuri [a] præſcia.* Idē; [a] *Memor eſto brevis [b] ævi.*
Ter. [a] *Imperitos [b] rerum, eductos libere, in fraudem illicis.*
Silius. *Non ſum [b] animi [a] dubius, ſed [a] devius [b] æqui.*
Cicero. *Græcarum [b] literarum [a] rudis.*

Verbalia in ax.

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum feruntur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tēpus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utiliū* [a] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quam nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax, &c.*

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero. *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſq; Philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.* [a] Utrum [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius. —— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum; ut Virg. —— [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.* Idem: [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.* Idem: [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitāte catervâ.*

Laocoon ardens ſummâ decurrit ab arce.

Interrogat.

Interrogativū & ejus redditivū ejuſdem caſus & tēporis eruntur, [a] *Quarū rerū nulla eſt ſatietas?* [b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Angliâ?* [b] *Conſulitur? de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, [a]*Cujus pecus?* [b]*Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ ſyntaxeos: ut, [a]*Furtíne accuſas; an homicidii?* [b]*Utróque.*

Fallit denique cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, [a]*Cujus eſt hic codex?* [b]*Meus.* Comparativa & ſuperlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivũ, unde & genus ſortiũtur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b]*Manuum* [a]*fortior eſt dextra.* [b]*Digitorum medius eſt* [a]*longiſſimus:* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm, per, E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virg.* [b]*poetarum* [a]*doctiſſimus*: id eſt, [b]*ex poetis,* vel *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum conſtructio.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm*, ablativum adſciſcunt: ut Horat. [a]*Vilius argentum eſt* [b]*auro,* [b]*virtutibus aurum*; id eſt, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſus ſignificat: ut

Cicer. [b]*Quanto* [a]*doctior es,* [b]*tanto te geras* [a]*ſubmiſſius.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utriq; gradui apponuntur: ut Catul. [b]*Tanto tu* [a]*peſſimus omnium poeta,* [b]*Quanto tu* [a]*optimus omnium patronus.* Eraſ. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes longè* [a]*periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* [b]*Longè cæteris* [a]*peritior es, ſed non* [b]*multo* [a]*melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b]*tanto* [a]*conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet,* [b]*quanto* [a]*major, qui peccat habetur.*

[a]*Major &* [a]*maximus ætate.* [a]*Major &* [a]*maximus* [b]*natu.*

DATIVUS.

Cõmodum, incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva, quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut Virgilius. *Sis* [a]*bonus ô* [a]*felixque* [b]*tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a]*gravis paci, placidæq;* [a]*inimica* [b]*quieti.* *Eſt* [a]*finitimus* [b]*Oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* [a]*contrarius albo.*

Martial. [a]*Iucundus* [b]*amicis.* [b]*Omnibus* [a]*ſupplex.*

Horat. *Si facis ut [b] patriæ ſit [a] idoneus, [a] utilis [b] agro.*

Compoſita cum Con.

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpoſitione compoſita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c.

Similitudo.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut

Lucanus. *Quem metuis, [a] par [b] hujus erat.*

Terencius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueris illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum [a] affines eſſe [b] rerum, quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius, *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidiſſimâ dextrâ*
Occidet ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerv.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut Cicero, [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi cauſâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.*

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius, *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdũ etiã accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

In bilis & dus.

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut & participia, ſeu potiùs participalia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut Mar. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Juli* [a] *memorãde ſodales!*

Statius. ——*nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *aſtro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitud. menſura.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomen ſeptem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non ampliùs quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.*

Interdum & in ablativo: ut

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas.* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denum,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut Plaut. *Amor &* [b] *melle & felle eſt* [a] *fœcundiſſimus.* Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.* Virgil. *At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*
Idem; *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*
Idem; [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *dives pictai* [b] *veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, &* [b] *cæleſtium* [a] *inanes!* [a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt; ut Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus* [b] *ab iſto.*

Nonnunquã etiã dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſum.*

Cauſa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *natura* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſiliis.*
Virgilius. —— [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt; ut Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem; [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*

Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant; ut Ovid. *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haud quaquam* [a] *indignus avorum.*

¶ Pro-

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

Primitiva.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur; ut, *Languet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.* Ovi. [a] *Párſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

Derivativa.

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, cõparativa, & ſuperlativa; ut, [a] *Unuſquiſq;* [b] *veſtrum.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm.* *Nè* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrum ſit mulrum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrũ.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Poſſeſſiva.

Hæc poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt: Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, *Ex* [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.* Cic. *Dicq* [a] *mea* [b] *unius opera Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.* Idem: [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.* Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtẽdat, utra gens ſit melior.* *In* [a] *ſua* [b] *cujuſq; laude præſtãtior.* [a] *noſtra* [b] *omniũ memoria.* Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.* Hor. – *ſcripta cũ* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & Suus reciproca.

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimiùm admiratur* [b] *ſe.* *Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.*

Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem.

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt: ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent. ^{a} *Idem has nuptias* ^{b} *perge facere.*

Virgil. ^{a} *Idem* ^{b} *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demõſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demõſtrat; Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille, & iſte.

Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiã rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus, mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo anteposita referuntur, Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut Col. ^{a} *Agricolæ contrarium eſt*^{a} ^{a}*paſtoris propoſitum:* ^{b}*ille quàm maximè ſubacto & puro ſolo gaudet,* ^{b} ^{b}*hic novali graminoſoque:* ^{b}*ille fructum è terra ſperat,* ^{b}*hic è pecore.* Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *Hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus poſt verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, exiſto: verba vocandi paſſiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia, ut Scribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor: item verba geſtus, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt ut, ^{b} *Deus* ^{a} *eſt* ^{b} *ſummum bonum.* ^{b} *Perpuſilli* ^{a}*vocantur* ^{b}*nani.* ^{b}*Fides religionis noſtræ* ^{b} *fundamentum* ^{a} *habetur. Malus* ^{b}*paſtor* ^{a} *dormit* ^{b}*ſupinus.* Lactantius. ^{b} *Homo* ^{a} *incedit* ^{b}*erectus in cœlum.*

Infiniti verbi constructio.

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut, ^{b} *Rex* ^{a} *mandavit* ^{b} *primus extirpari hæreſin.* ^{b} *Pii* ^{a} *orant* ^{b} *taciti.* ^{b} *Boni* ^{a} *diſcunt* ^{b} *ſeduli.* Infinitum quoq; utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, præcipuè cùm verba optandi, eiſq; ſimilia accedunt: ut, [b]*Hypocrita cupit* [a]*videri* [b] *juſtus, Hypocrita cupit* [b]*ſe* [a]*videri* [b]*juſtũ. Malo dives eſſe quàm haberi. Malo* [b]*me* [b] *divitem* [a]*eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs, natura* [b]*beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſiquis cognoverit uti.* Martial. [b]*Nobis non licet* [a]*eſſe tam* [b]*disertis*, vel *diſertos.* Terentius. *Expedit bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.* Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b]*diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a]*eſſe* [b]*bonas.* [b]*Me* [a]*eſſe* [b]*piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

Sum ſignif. poſ. gen.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, qoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut. Virgilius.---- *pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibæi.* Cicero. [b]*Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.* Virg. [b]*regum* [a]*eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos.*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non* [a]*eſt* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.* Terent. *Eia haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum eſt* [b] *officium has bene ut ad ſimiles nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſſim* [a] *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b]*Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Horat. [b]*Pluris opes nũc* [a]*ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimandi verba gen.

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut Valerius Max. *Non* [b]*hujus te* [a] *æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* [b]*flocci* [a]*pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b]*Æqui boni* [a]*conſulo.* [b]*Æqui boni* [a]*facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificet; ut

Plau. *Qui alterũ* [a]*accuſat* [b]*probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b]*ſceleris* [a]*condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b]*ſceleris* [a]*damnare Cupido.*
[a]*Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b]*fortunæ.* [b]*Furti* [a]*abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; ut Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a]*condemnabo eodem ego te* [b]*crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b]*de pudicitiâ graviter* [a]*accuſavit.* Cic. *Putavi eâ* [b]*de re* [a]*admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur; ut, [a]*Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b]*utroq;?* ſive [b]*de utroq;?* [b]*Ambobus*, vel [b]*de ambobus?* [b]*Neutro*, vel [b]*de neutro?* [b]*De plurimis ſimul* [a]*accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt; ut Terent. *Is* [b]*rerum ſuarum* [a]*ſatagit.*

Virgil. ——*oro* [a]*miſerere* [b]*laborum*
Tantorum, [a]*miſerere* [b]*animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b]*generis* [a]*miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur; ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b]*huic* [a]*miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos, &* [a]*miſereſce* [b]*malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant; ut, *Datæ* [b]*fidei* [a]*reminiſcitur.* *Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a]*obliviſci* [b]*ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciã ut* [b]*mei, ac hujus* [b]*diei, ac* [b]*loci ſemper* [a]*memineris.* Plau. [b]*Omnia quæ curant ſenes* [a]*meminerũt.* [a]*Memini* [b]*de hac re,* [b]*de armis, de te,* id eſt, *mentionẽ feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b]*ſignorum & armorum* [a]*potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optata Troes* [a]*potiuntur arena.*

Dativus

Dativus poſt verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunq; modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.*

Verba acqui. poſita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii *generis verba.*

In primis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum ; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari Agricolæ.*
Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*
Idem.——*validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.*
Suam eruditionem [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Vnum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.*
Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.*
Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturâne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*
[b] *Feſſum quies plurimum* [a] *juvat.*

Exceptio.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum ; ut
Virg.——*ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.*
[b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Verba comparandi.

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione ; ut, [a] *Comparo Vigilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi, regunt dativum ; ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.*

Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem ; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus;* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*
Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*
Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute,* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum imper-*

[a] impertit Gnatho. [a] Aſperſit mihi [b] labem: Aſperſit me [b] labe: [a] Inſtravit [b] equo penulam: [a] Inſtravit equum [b] penulâ.

Ovid. Ut piget infido [a] conſuluiſſe [b] viro, id eſt, dediſſe conſilium, vel etiam proſpexiſſe.

Lucan. [b] Rectorémque ratis de cunctis [a] conſulit aſtris, id eſt, petit conſilium. [a] Conſule [b] ſaluti tuæ, id eſt, proſpice.

Ter. Peſſimè iſtuc [b] in te atq; in illum [a] conſulis, i. ſtatuis. [a] Metuo [a] timeo, [a] formido [b] tibi, vel [b] de te, i ſum ſolicitus pro te. [a] Metuo, [a] timeo, [a] formido [b] te, vel [b] a te: ſcilicet nè mihi noceas.

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum: ut Cicero. Hæc [b] tibi [a] promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.

Cicero. Æs alienum [b] mihi [a] numeravit.

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nuntiādi dativum requirunt: ut Horat. [a] Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia [b] cuique.

Idem, Quid de quoq; viro, & [b] cui [a] dicas, ſæpe caveto.

Dicimus, [a] Tempero, [a] moderor [b] tibi & [b] te. [a] Refero [b] tibi. & [b] ad te. Itē, [a] Refero [b] ad Senatū, id eſt, propono. [a] Scribo, [a] mitto [b] tibi & [b] ad te. [a] Do [b] tibi literas, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] Do [b] ad te literas, id eſt, mitto ut legas.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut Horat.

——vacuis [a] committere [b] venis Nil niſi lene decet.

[b] Mulieri nè [a] credas, nè mortuæ quidem.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, Semper [a] obtemperat pius filius [b] patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant, [b] virtuti omnia [a] parent. Ipſum hunc orabo, [b] huic [a] ſupplicabo.

Perſius.——venienti [a] occurrite [b] morbo.

Ignavis [b] precibus Fortuna [a] repugnat.

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut, [b] Ad amorem nihil potuit [a] accedere. Hoc [a] acceſſit meis [b] malis. Illud [a] conſtat omnibus, ſeu, [b] inter omnes.

Terent.——Hæc [b] fratri mecum non [a] conveniunt.

Juven. Sævis inter ſe [a] convenit [b] urſis. [a] Auſculto [b] tibi: id eſt, obedio, [b] Auſculto te, id eſt, audio. Adamas [a] diſſidet

[b] *magneti*, ſeu [b] *cum magnete.* [a] *Certat*, [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanicè [b] *illi*. Catull. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id eſt, *contra duos*. Virgil. —*Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & iraſcendi regunt dativum; ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus eſt*. Terent. [b] *Adoleſcenti nihil eſt quod* a *ſuccenſeat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compoſitis præter Poſſum, exigit dativum; ut *Rex pius* [a] *eſt* [b] *reipub. ornamento.* [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obeſt, nec prodeſt*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *deſunt multa.* Sum.

Dativum poſtulant Verba compoſita *cum his Præpoſitionibus.*

Verba cõpoſita.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* b *majoribus virtute* a *præluxi.*

Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accuſativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* b *gallo ne manum* a *admoliaris.*

Con. a *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* b *nobis.*

Sub. Terent. a *Subolet jam* b *uxori, quod ego machinor.*

Ante. Cic. *Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo* b *bello* a *antefero.*

Poſt. a *Poſthabeo*, a *poſtpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*

Virg. a *Poſtpoſui tamen illorum mea ſeria* b *ludo.*

Terent. dixit. *Qui ſuum commodum* [a] *poſthabuit præ meo commodo.*

Ob. Ter. *Quum* b *nemini* a *obtrudi poteſt, itur ad me.*

In. *Impendet* b *omnibus periculum.*

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* b *negotio non* a *interſuit modò, ſed etiam præſuit.*

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum; ut Quint. a *Præſtat ingenio alius* b *alium.* [b] *Multos virorum* a *anteit ſapientia.* Terent. b *In amore hæc inſunt vitia.* Plin. a *Interdico tibi* b *aqua & igni.* Varia conſtructio.

Eſt pro habeo dativum exigit; ut Eſt pro habeo.

Perſi. *Velle ſuum* b *cuique* a *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.*

Virg. a *Eſt* b *mihi namque domi pater, eſt injuſta noverca.*

Huic confine eſt ſuppetit: ut, Suppedit.

Horat. *Pauper enim eſt,* b *cui rerum* [a] *ſuppetit uſus.*

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis alijs, geminum adſciſcit Dativum; ut, ^{b} *Exitio* ^{a} *eſt avidis mare* ^{b} *nautis.*
Speras ^{b} *tibi* ^{b} *laudi* ^{a} *fore, quod* ^{b} *mihi* ^{b} *vitio* ^{a} *vertis?*
Nemo ^{b} *ſibi mimos* ^{a} *accipere debet* ^{b} *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *Tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs cauſâ additur: ut *Ego* ^{b} *tibi hoc effectum* ^{a} *dabo.* Ter. ^{a} *Expedi* ^{b} *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* ^{b} *ſibi hunc* ^{a} *jugulo gladio.*

ACCVSATIVVS POST VERBVM.

Verba trãſitiva. VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunq; generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut Hor. ^{b} *Percontatorem* ^{a} *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem; *Nec* ^{a} *retinent patulæ* ^{b} *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Inprimis* ^{a} *venerare* ^{b} *deos. Aper* ^{b} *agros* ^{a} *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atq; abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* ^{b} *ætatem hominum* ^{a} *vivebat. Neſtor.* Virg.—*longam incomitata videtur* ^{a} *Ire* ^{b} *viam.* Plaut. *Duram* ^{a} *ſervit* ^{b} *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non raró in ablativum; ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* ^{b} *vita* ^{a} *vivere.* ^{a} *Ire rectâ* ^{b} *viâ.* Sueton. ^{b} *Morte* ^{a} *obijt repentina.*

Accuſat. ſig. Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent; ut,
Virgil.—*Nec vox* ^{b} *hominem* ^{a} *ſonat, ô Dea certe!*
Iuven. *Qui* ^{b} *Curios* ^{a} *ſimulant, &* ^{b} *Bacchanalia* ^{a} *vivunt.*
Horat. ^{b} *Piſtillos Ruſillus* ^{a} *olet, Gorgonius* ^{b} *hircum.*

DVO ACCVSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum; ut, *Tu modò* ^{a} *poſce* ^{b} *Deum* ^{b} *veniam.* ^{a} *Dedocebo* ^{b} *te iſtos* ^{b} *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* ^{b} *me* ^{a} *admonere* ^{b} *iſtud.* Terent. ^{a} *Induit* ^{b} *ſe* ^{b} *calceos, quos prius exuerat.*

Except. 1. Rogandi verba, interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum; ut,
Virg. ^{b} *Ipſum* ^{a} *obteſtemur,* ^{b} *veniamq;* ^{a} *oramus* ^{bb} *ab ipſo.*
Terent. ^{b} *Suſpicionem iſtam* ^{bb} *ex illis* ^{a} *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Except. 2.

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, a *Induo* b *te* bb *tunica*, vel bb *tibi* b *tunicam*.

ABLATIVVS POST VERBVM.

QVodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRVMENTVM.

Vt, *Dæmona non* b *armis, ſed morte* a *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* a *expellas* b *furca licet, uſquè recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* b *jaculis, illi certant* a *defendere* b *ſaxis.*

CAVSA.

ut Ter. a *Gaudeo (ita me dij ament) gnati* b *cauſa,*
Vehementer b *ira* a *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* b *rebus* a *macreſcit opimis.*

MODVS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* b *celeritate rem* a *peregit.*
Iuven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* b *greſſu,*
a *Diffugiunt, nulloque* b *ſono* a *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem;*
Jam a *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* b *pede.*

Exceptio.

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, a *Bacchatis* b *præ ebrietate.*
Summa b *cum humanitate* a *tractavit hominem.*

Nomen pretij.

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretij in ablativo caſu; ut, b *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſa nuce non* a *emerim,*
Livius. *Multo ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* a *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis; ut,
Terent. a *Redime te captum quam queas* b *minimo.* b *Vili* a *venit triticum.*
Senec. a *Conſtat* b *parvo fames,* b *magno faſtidium.*

Exceptio.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti. Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunq; ut Cic. ^{b} *Tanti* ^{a} *eris aliis,* ^{b} *quanti tibi* ^{a} *fueris. Non* ^{a} *vendo* ^{b} *pluris, quàm alii fortaſſe etiam* ^{a} *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* b *tanti, totaque Troja* a *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut Aul. Gel. ^{b} *Tantâ mercede* ^{a} *docuit,* ^{b} *quantâ hactenus nemo.* ^{b} *Minore pretio* ^{a} *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo.

Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur; ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* ^{b} *denos æris* ^{a} *valebant: quinarii quòd* ^{b} *quinos.*

Verba abundandi. &c.

Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa ablativo gaudent; ut,

Terent. ^{b} *Amore* ^{a} *abundas Antipho.*

Malo virum ^{b} *pecunia, quàm pecuniam* ^{b} *viro* ^{a} *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* ^{b} *divitiis explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* ^{b} *crimine* ^{a} *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* ^{a} *onerant* ^{b} *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* ^{b} *faſce levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* ^{b} *ſermone* ^{a} *participavit.*

Exceptio.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in Genitivum feruntur; ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm ^{b} *lactis* ^{a} *abundans?*

Terent. *Quaſi tu huius* ^{a} *indigeas* ^{b} *patris.*

Quid eſt, quòd in hac cauſa ^{b} *defenſionis* ^{a} *egeat?*

Virg. ^{a} *Implentur veteris* ^{b} *Bacchi pinguiſque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* ^{b} *cædis* ^{a} *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* ^{b} *tui* ^{a} *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui ^{a} *participavit* ^{b} *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c.

Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia ablativo junguntur; ut Cicer. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt juſtitia* ^{a} *fungantur* ^{b} *officiis. Optimum eſt aliena* ^{a} *frui* ^{b} *inſania.*

In re mala ^{b} *animo ſi bono utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* ^{a} *lætentur ut omnia* ^{b} *ſeclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſua* ^{b} *victoria tam inſolenter* ^{a} *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* ^{a} *mutat quadrata* ^{b} *rotundis.* ^{a} *Veſcor carnibus.* Virg. -- *haud equidem tali me* ^{a} *dignor* ^{b} *honore.*

Terent. *Vt* b *malis* a *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* b *multitudine* a *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* b *ſocietate* a *numeravit.*
Plaut. *Communicabo te ſemper* b *menſa mea.*

Proſequor. Afficio.

a Proſequor te b amore, b laude, b honore, &c. i. *amo, laudo, honoro,* a Afficio te b gaudio, b ſupplicio, b dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.*

Mereor.

Mereor cum adverbijs bene, malè, meliùs, pejus; optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, b *De me nunquam bene* a *meritus eſt.*
Eraſmus b *de lingua Latina optimè* a *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè b *de republica* a *meruit.*

Verba accipiendi, &c.

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſthuc* b *ex multis jampridem* a *audiveram.* Luc. b *A trepido vix* a *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* a *Naſci* b *à principibus fortuitum eſt.*
Procul a *abeſt* b *ab urbe Imperator.*

Exceptio.

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* a *diſcede* b *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* a *abſtinuiſſe* b *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Dea, teque his, ait,* a *eripe* b *flammis.*

Verba cõparationis.

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſurã exceſſus; ut *Deforme exiſtimabat quos dignitate* a *præſtaret, ab ijs* b *virtutib.* a *ſuperari.*

Ablat. abſolut.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur Ablativus abſolutè ſumptus; ut, *Imperante* b *Auguſto,* a *natus eſt Chriſtus*; *Imperante* b *Tiberio,* a *crucifixus.* Iuven. *Credo pudicitiam,* b *Saturno rege,* a *moratam in terris.*
Nil a *deſperandum,* b *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Iam Maria, b *audito Chriſtum veniſſe* a *cucurrit.*

Synecdoche.

Verbis quibusdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poeticè accuſativus, ut, a *ægrotat* b *animo magis quàm corpore,* a *Candet* b *dentes.* a *Rubet* b *capillos.*

Exceptio.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu; ut, *Abſurde facis, qui* a *angas te* b *animi.*
Exanimatus a *pendet* b *animi.* a *Deſipiebam* b *mentis.*

Plaut. a *Diſcrucior* b *animi, quia ab domo abeundum eſt mihi*

Diverſi caſus.

Eidem vero diverſi caſus diverſæ rationis apponi poſſunt: *ut*

1 *Dedit* 2 *mihi* 3 *veſtem* 4 *pignori* 6 *te præſente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Paſſivorum conſtructio.

Paſſivis additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione, & interdum dativus; ut,

Horat. a *Laudatur* b *ab his*, a *culpatur* b *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honeſta bonis* b *viris, non occulta* a *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut, Virg. *Nulla tuarum* a *audita* b *mihi, nec viſa ſororum*

Horat. *Oblituſque meorum* a *obliviſcendus &* b *illis.*

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, a *accuſaris à me* b *furti.* a *Habeberis* q *ludibrio*, a *Dedoceberis à me iſtos* b *mores.* a *Privaberis* b *magiſtratu.*

Neutro-paſſ. conſtructio.

Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-paſſiva, paſſivam conſtructionem habent; ut, b *A præceptore* a *vapulabis. Malo* b *à cive* a *ſpoliari, quàm* b *ab hoſte* a *vænire. Quid* a *fiet* b *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio licet* b *omnibus. Cur* b *a conviviis exulat Philoſophia?*

Infinitorum conſtructio.

Quibuſdam tum verbis, tum adjectivis, familiariter ſubjiciuntur verba infiniti; ut,

Virgil. a *Juva, uſque* b *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. b *Dicere quæ* a *puduit,* b *ſcribere* a *juſſit amor.*

Martial. a *Vis* b *fieri dives Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* a *dignus* b *amari.* Horat. a *Audax omnia* b *perpeti Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipſis.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & abſolutè verba infinita; ut, *Hæccine* b *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur, a *decet*, a *oportet*, a *par eſt*, a *æquum eſt*, ut aliquid ſimile.

Virg. *Criminibus* b *terrere novis, hinc* b *ſpargere voces,*

Enallage

In vulgum ambiguas, & b *quærere conſcius arma.*

id eſt, *terrebat, ſpargebat, quærebat.*

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia.

GErundia ſive Gerundivæ voces, & ſupina, regunt caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

Cic.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* a *videndi* b *parentes.*
Ovid. a *Utendum eſt* b *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.—— a *Scitatum* b *oracula Phœbi mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis; ut, Virgil. **Di.**
Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi a *cauſa* b *videndi?*
Idem. *Cecropias innatus opes* a *amor urget* b *habendi.*
Idem. *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* a *certus* b *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundij ponitur. **Nom.** ut Virg. a *ſtudium quibus arva* b *tueri* a *Peritus* b *medicari*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundij vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis; ut, *Quum* b *illorum* a *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* a *creſcendi copiam* b *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* a *diripiendi* b *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, **Do,**
A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro, ut,
Cicero. *Ignavi* a *à* b *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque a *ab* b *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. a *Ex* b *defendendo, quàm* a *ex* b *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* a *de* b *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* a *cum* b *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. a *Pro* b *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione; ut,
Virgil.—*alitur vitium, creſcitq;* b *tegendo.*
Scribendo diſces ſcribere.

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, **Dum.** Inter, ante, ad, ob, propter; ut, a *Inter* b *cœnandum hilares eſte.* Virgil. —— a *Ante* b *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* a *ad* b *agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem. a *Ob* b *abſolvendum munus ne acceperis.*
Veni a *propter te* b *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas, ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt; ut,
Iuven. b *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
b *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur Gerundij voces in nomina adjectiva; ut Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & b generandi gloria a mellis. Ad b accuſandos a homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris a criminibus b inferendis?*

DE SUPINIS.

Prius Supinum.

PRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verbum aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum; ut, Ovid. b *Spectatum* a *veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſæ. Milites ſunt* a *miſſi* b *ſpeculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum infinito *iri*, paſſivè ſignificat; ut Plaut.

Coctum ego, non b *vapulatum, dudum* a *conductus ſum.*

Ter. *Poſtquam* a *audierat non* b *datum iri uxorem filio.*

Poeticè dicunt a *Eo,* b *viſere.* a *Vado* b *videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut

Terent. b *Actum eſt, ilicet, periſti.*

Ovid.-- b *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* b *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſterius Supinum.

Poſterius Supinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur nomina adjectiva; ut, *Sum extra noxam, ſed non eſt* a *facile* b *purgatu. Quod* b *factu* a *fœdum eſt, idem eſt &* b *dictu* a *turpe. Qui pecunia non movetur, hunc* a *dignum* b *ſpectatu arbitramur.*

In iſtis verò, a *Surgit* b *cubitu,* a *Redit* b *venatu*; cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videtur, quã ſupina.

De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs uſurpantur, in accuſativo rarò: ut *Nemo mortalium omnibus* b *horis* a *ſapit.* b *Nocte* a *latent mendæ* b *Id tempus* a *creatus eſt Conſul.*

Quanquam hîc Eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis *per* vel *ſub.*

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis, & continuationem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur; ut Virgil.

Hic jam ter centum totos a *regnabitur* b *annos.*
Idem; b *Noctes atque dies* a *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem; *Hic tamen hac mecum poteris* a *requieſcere* b *nocte;*
Suet. a *Imperavit* b *triennio, & decem menſibus, octoq; diebus.*

Dicimus etiam, a *In paucis* b *diebus* a *De* b *die,* a *de nocte. Promitto* a *in* b *diem. Commodo* a *in* b *menſem.* b *Annos* a *ad quinquaginta natus.* a *Per tres* b *annos ſtudui.*
Puer b *id ætatis non plus* b *triduum,* aut b *triduo.*
b *Tertio, vel* a *ad* b *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo; ut Virg.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres a *pateat cœli ſpatium non amplius* b *ulnas.*

jam mille b *paſſus* a *proceſſeram.* a *Abeſt bidui*; ſubintelligitur b *ſpatium,* vel b *ſpatio*; b *itinere,* vel b *iter.*
a *Abeſt ab Vrbe quingentis* b *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum, &c.

Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco, aut per locum*; ut, b *In foro* a *verſatur.* a *Moriar ſub rege in* b *Gallia.*
Virgil. b *ad templum non æquæ Palladis* a *Ibant Iliades.*
Saluſt. a *Legantur* b *in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.*
E b *Sicilia* a *diſcedens, Rhodum veni. Per mare* a *ibis* b *ad Indos.*

Vrbium & oppidorum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit Genitivum proprij nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut
Iuven. *Quid* b *Romæ* a *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* a *habitabat* b *Rhodi.*

Humi, domi, &c.

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequuntur formam;ut, Ter. b *Domi* b *belliq́; ſimul* a *viximus.* Cic. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* a *eſt conſilium* b *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ alienæ; ut, *Veſcor* a *domi* b *meæ, non* b *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur; ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* b *Thebis* a *nutritus an* b *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* b *Tyburi* a *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. a *Neglectum* b *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum una ſola legione* a *fuit* b *Carthagini.* Horat b *Romæ Tybur* a *amo ventoſus,* b *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* b *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* a *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus quæ* a *eſt* b *Sycione.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri, vel Rure, in ablativo; ut, b *Ruri ſere ſe* a *continet.* Perſi.— b *Rure paterno* a *eſt tibi far modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accuſativo; ut, a *Conceſſi* b *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenij cultum.* a *Eo* b *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus; ut *Ego* b *rus* a *ibo.* Vir. a *Ite* b *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco per Locum.

A loco. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo; ut, *Niſi antè* b *Româ* a *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* b *Eboraco* (ſive b *per Eboracum*) a *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus; ut, *Nuper* a *exijt* b *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* b *rure* a *redierit.*

¶ Imperſonalium Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria Imperſonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ab-

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, & cujâ: ut, a *Intereſt* b *magiſtratus tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* a *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* b *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* b *Prudentis* a *eſt multa diſſimulare.* b *Tuâ* a *refert teipſum noſſe:* Cicer. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* b *cuja* a *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque. tantidem: ut, b *Magni* a *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* b*Tanti* a*refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ* b*parvi* a *intereſt* Et, *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In Dativum feruntur hæc imperſonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro *otium eſt*: ut, a *Convenit* b *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* b *mihi* a *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*

Ovid. *Non* a *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* b *Jovi.*

Ter a *Dolet dictum imprudenti* b *adoleſcenti & libero.*

A novercâ a *malefit* b *privignis. A Deo* b *nobis* a *benefit.*

Virg. a *Stat* b *mihi caſus renovare omnes,* i. *ſtatutum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc Imperſonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, b *Me* a *juvat ire per altum.* b *Uxorem ædes curare* a *decet,* a *Dedecet* b *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato, b *Patrem familias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* a *oportet.*

Accuſativ. cum præp.

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur Præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Mene vis dicere, quod* b *ad te* a *attinet?* a *Spectat* b *ad omnes bene vivere.*

Quint. a *Pertinet* b *in utramque partem.*

Accuſativi cum genit.

His imperſonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genit. pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget; ut, Cic. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* bb *ſenectutis* b *eum ſuæ non* a *pœniteret.* *Tædet* b *animam meam* bb *vitæ meæ,* bb *Aliorum* b *te miſeret;* bb *tui nec* a *miſeret, nec pudet.* bb *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudetq.*

Imperſonalia fiunt perſonalia. Nonnulla imperſonalia remigrant aliquando in perſonalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes a *arbuſta* b *juvant humileſq; myricæ*

Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.*

a *Nemo miſerorum* b *commiſereſcit.*

Te non b *pudet* a *iſtud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudet?*

Cœpit, &c. Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt imperſonalibus juncta imperſonalium formam induunt: ut Quint. *Vbi primum* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem; b *Tædere* a *ſolet avaros impendij.* a *Deſinit illum ſtudium* b *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* b *pudere* a *debet.* Quin. b *Perveniri ad ſummum, niſi ex principijs, non* a *poteſt.*

Verbum imperſonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum perſonalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut Cæſar. b *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut Virgl. --*ſtrato* a *diſcumbitur oſtro*

Verbum Imperſonale paſſivæ vocis pro ſinguli perſonis utriuſq; numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt ut ab *Statur,* id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat, ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant*; viz: ex vi adjuncti obliqui; ut, a *Statur* b *à me,* id eſt, *ſto.* a *Statur* b *ab illis,* id eſt, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRVCTIO.

PArticipia regunt caſus Verborum à quibus derivantur; ut Virgil. -- *Duplices* a *tendens ad ſidera;* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Vbera* b *lacte domum referent* a *diſtenta capellæ,* a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis inuſitatior eſt dativus; ut Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus eſt.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant; ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.* [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus pilæ.*

Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ. Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad-unum* [b] *mulieres.*
Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.*

Accuſativus.

DATIVUS.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia; ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [aa] *peroſi ſunt.* [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.*

Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in Ablativum feruntur; ut, Terent. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.* Virgil. --- [a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm.* Idem; -- *Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari, mare præſtat eunti.* [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*

Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs; ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hic etiam ſua præmia laudi.* Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:* [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duoq;* [b] *Altaria Phœbo.*

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem.* Iuven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum,* Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

GENITIVUS.

Quædam Adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, Genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci.

Loci, ut ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivi, huccine; ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium,* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abijt?* [a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum eſt.*

Temporis.

Temporis; ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, poſtridie; ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis ampliùs quàm flere poteram* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum, ſeu* [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis.

Quantitatis; ut, Parùm, ſatis, abunde, &c. ut [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ,* [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm;* [a] *Abunde* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Inſtar.

Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram aut ſimilitudinem ſignificat; ut, Virg. [a] *Inſtar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant. Mittitur Philippus ſolus, in quo* [a] *inſtar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *inſtar habet.*

Nota.

Hic apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad; ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad inſtar* [b] *caſtrorum clauditur.*

Populus Rom. è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *inſtar emicuit.* * Terent. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium, non faciam.*

* Genit. feſtivitat.

Hìc genitivus gentium feſtivitatis cauſâ additur.

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta ſunt; ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canis* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic.* Et [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dativ. adverbial.

Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, veſperi; ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum eſt primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *veſperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſitionis unde ſunt profecta, ut;

Caſtra [a] *propius* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Saluſt. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam ſiunt Mauri.*

Cedo.

Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regit; ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLATIVVS.

Adverb. diverſitatis. * *

Adverbia diverſitatis, Aliter, ſecùs ; & illa duo, Antè, poſt, cum ablativo non raro inveniuntur ; ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecus.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè.* * *Longè ſecus.* Virg. —*longo* [a] *pòſt* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòſt.* Niſi & ipſa adverbia potiùs cenſenda ſunt.

Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradus, admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire, ſicut antè præceptum eſt ; ut,
Acceßit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*
Cic. Legimus [a] *Propius* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propius* [b] *à terris.*

Plus.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur ; ut, Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plus trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.*
Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plus duo millia.*
[a] *Plus quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt.*
Abierat acies Paulò [a] *plus quingentos* [a] *paßus.*
Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus Verborum Modis, quæ congruunt ADVERBIA

Vbi, poſtquam, cum.

Vbi, poſtquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur ; at Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.*
Terent. [a] *Vbi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*
Virgil. [a] *Cum* [b] *faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipſe venito.*
Idem ; [a] *Cum* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hìc prius adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur.

Nota.

Donec.

Donec pro Quamdiu, Indicativo gaudet : ut, Ovid. [a] *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*
Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum, nunc ſubjunctivum exigit ; ut Virgil.
Cogere [a] *donec oves ſtabulis, numerumq; referre* [b] *Juſſit.*
Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *ſit.*

Dum. Dum, de re præſenti, non perfecta, aut pro quamdiu, fatendi modum poſcit; ut,
Terent. a *Dum* b *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem; *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo*, a *dum quod te dignum eſt* b *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur; ut a *Dum* b *proſim tibi.*
a *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* b *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec ſubjunctivo tantum; ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* a *dum Latio regnantem* b *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quandiu, vel indicativis, vel ſubjunctivis; pro donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur; ut, a *Quoad* b *expectes contubernalem?* Cic. a *Quoad* b *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, a *quoad exercitus huc* b *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, ſimulatque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent; ut a *Simulac belli patiens* b *erat.*
Virgil.— a *Simulatque* b *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumq; modum admittunt; ut Eraſ. a *Vt* b *ſalutabis, ità & reſalutaberis.* Horat. a *Vt ſementem* b *feceris, ità & metes.*

Vt pro poſtquam Indicativo jungitur; ut, a *Vt* b *ventum eſt in urbem*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde, acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur; ut a *Tanquam* b *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. a *Quaſi non* b *norimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus; ut *Novi* b *hominem* a *tanquam* b *te. Arridet* b *mihi*, a *quaſi* b *amico.*

Ne. Nè prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur; ut Virgil. a *Ne* b *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt*, a *ne* b *metuas.*

Nè pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adverb. præpoſitionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones; ut Iuv. *Cantabit vacuus* a *coram* b *latrone viator.*

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

Conjunctiones copulantes ſimiles caſus.

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit Zenophontem & [b] Platonem. Utinam [b] calidus eſſes, aut frigidus, [b] Albus an [b] ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt [b] minor natu quam [b] tu. Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.*

Exceptio.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut,
[a] *Emi librũ [b] centuſſi & [b] pluris.* [a] *Vixi [b] Romæ & [b] Venetiis.*
Hor. *in Metii deſcendat judicis [a] aures, Et [b] patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut *recto ſtat corpore, [b] deſpicitque terras.*
Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tẽpora. ut Ter. *Niſi me [b] lactaſſes amãtem, & vana ſpe [b] produceres Tibi gratias egi, & te aliquando collaudare [b] poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, [a] *Et ſi nihil [b] novi afferebatur.*
[a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe [b] horret.*
Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios [b] miretur Græcia campos.*
Ovid. *Ipſe [a] licèt [b] venias Muſis comitatus Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis Homere foras.

Ni, niſi, &c.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro Poſtquam, nunquã, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quòd [b] redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non [a] quòd odio [b] habeam, ſed [a] quod [b] amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas, [a] quàm Philoſophi ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Graviùs accuſas, [a] quàm [b] patitur tua conſuetudo.*

Si.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantũ: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non [a] ſi me [b] obſecres,* Siquis tantùm indicativo, ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quãdo, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,
Virg. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*)
[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris, Qui utrunq; admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui cum habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es,* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro Quamvis, pro quandoquidem, vel quoniam ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret, ut,
Cicero; *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*
Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cum & Tum. Cùm & tum, item Tum geminatũ, ſimiles modos copulãt: Eſt autẽ in Cùm, quiddam minus, atq; ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur; in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tùm inprimis Marcellum. Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Ne, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*
Nihil refert, [b] *feceris* [a] *ne, an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Vt. Ut cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro Nè non poſt verba timoris, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur; ut Terentius,
Filium perduxere illuc ſecum [a] *ut una* [b] *eſſet, meum.*
Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*
Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *nè non ſubſtet.*

Ut concedentis ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & Ut pro Utpote, ſubjunctivè ſervit: ut

Ut

^{a} *Vt omnia*^{b} *contingant quæ volo levari non poſſum.* *Non eſt tibi fidendum,* ^{a} *ut qui toties* ^{b} *fefelleris.* ^{a}*ut qui ſolus relictus* ^{b} *fueris.*

Ut, pro Poſtquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum indicativis nectitur, ut Cicer. ^{a}*Vt ab*^{b}*urbe*^{b}*diſceſſi, nullū intermiſi diem, quin ſcriberem:* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* ^{a} *ut* ^{b} *facis:* Idem. *Credo* ^{a} *ut* ^{b} *eſt dementia.*
Virg. ^{a} *Vt* ^{b} *valet?* ^{a} *Vt* ^{b} *meminit noſtri?*
Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoq; constructione paulò ſuprà eſt dictum.

¶ PRÆPOSITIONUM *Conſtructio.*

PRæpoſitio ſubaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus, ut *Habeo te* ^{a} ^{b} *loco parentis*, id eſt, ^{a} *in loco.* *Apparuit illi humanâ* ^{a} ^{b} *ſpecie*, i. ^{a}*ſub humana* ^{b} *ſpecie.* *Diſceſſit* ^{a} ^{b} *magiſtratu*, id eſt, ^{a} *a* ^{b} *magiſtratu.*

Præpoſitio in compoſitione eundem nonnunquā caſum regit quem extra compoſitionem regebat; ut Virgil. *Nec poſſe* ^{b} *Italiâ Teucrorum* ^{a} *avertere regem.*
^{a} *Prætereo* ^{b} *te inſalutatum.*
Idem.--^{a} *emoti procumbunt* ^{b} *cardine poſtes.*
Idem.-- ^{a} *Detrudunt naves* ^{b} *ſcopulo.*

Verba compoſita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in nonnunquam repetunt eaſdem præpoſitiones cum ſuo caſu extra compoſitionem, idque eleganter; ut, ^{a} *Abſtinuerunt* ^{b} *a viris.* Terent. *Amicos* ^{a} *advocabo,* ^{b} *ad hanc rem. Cum legibus* ^{b} *conferemus.*
Cic. ^{a} *Detrahere* ^{b} *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* ^{b} *ex inſidiis* ^{a} *evaſeris.* Terent. *Poſtquam* ^{a} *exceſſit* ^{b} *ex ephebis.* ^{b} *In Rempublicam cogitatione curaque incumbe.*

Verba compoſita cum A, ab, &c.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accuſativum habet: ut virg. *Accipit* ^{a} *in* ^{b}*Teucros animum mentémque benignam.*
Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* ^{a} *in* ^{b} *te committere tantum?*
Quid Troes potuere?

In cum Accuſativo.

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an, quo via ducit* [a] *in* [b] *urbem.*

Idem cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut Virg. *Eſtq; locus* [b] *partes ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

——*amor mihi creſcit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cū ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvū ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurū.*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati fere* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi*; id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus*; Virg.--[a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat*; id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *inſtante nocte*. Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terra eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.--[a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti*; id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accuſativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut Virg.
——[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro de & in, ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper* [b] *ea re variusque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter, uno ſignificatu utriq; caſui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubterq;* [b] *terras.* Virg.--*omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſa teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantum plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones, cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg. ——*longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Pone ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.——[a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troius Æneas.*

¶ INTERIECTIONUM
Conſtructio.

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut Virgilius,

Spem gregis [a] *(ah!) ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Teren. *Quæ* ([a] *malum*) *dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accuſativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a]*O feſtus* [b]*dies hominis!*
Virg. [a]*O fortunatos nimiũ, bona ſi ſua nôrint,* [b]*Agricolas!*
Idem. *O formoſe* [b]*puer, nimiùm ne crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nũc nominativo, nũc accuſativo adhærent: ut, [a]*Heu* [b]*pietas!* Virg. [a]*Heu priſca* [b]*fides!*
Idem, [a]*Heu* [b]*ſtirpem inviſam.*
Terent. [a]*Prô* [b]*Iupiter! tu homo adiges me ad inſaniam.*
Idem. [a]*Prô deûm atque hominum* [b]*fidem!*
[a]*Proh ſancte* [b]*Iupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut
Ovid. [a]*Hei* [b]*mihi quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a]*Væ miſero* [b]*mihi, quanta de ſpe decidi!*

¶ DE FIGURIS.

Figura quid ſit.

Figura eſt novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis ſcilicet & Conſtructionis, hoc loco trademus.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis ſunt ſex
- Protheſis,
- Aphæreſis,
- Epentheſis,
- Syncope,
- Paragoge
- Apocope

Protheſis.

Protheſis, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*.

Aphæreſis.

Aphæreſis, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à principio dictionis: ut *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*.

Epentheſis.

Epentheſis, eſt interpoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquiæ, relligio,* additâ *l*, *Induperatorem*, pro *Imperatorem*.

Syncope.

Syncope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repoſtum, &c.*

Paragoge.

Paragoge, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut *Dicier*, pro *dici*.

Apocope.

Apocope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculi*, pro *peculii*. *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*. *Ingeni*, pro *ingenii*.

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo: Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptoſis, Synecdoche.

¶ APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit

Appoſitio eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſus, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Vrbs* [b] *Patavii*, apud Virgilium: [a] *Vrbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*, apud Ciceronem.

In appoſitione ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur: Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut [a] *Vrbs* [b] *Athenæ*.
Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*
Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiá: ut, [a] *Vrbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*, [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] Nereus [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

¶ EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

Cum prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiũt primæ vel ſecũdæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt verò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Notanda quatuor.

Obſervandum verò eſt Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante ; ut, [a] *ego pauper* [b] *laboro* ; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis.* Nam in evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda : Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ, Verbum quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In evocatione perſona evocans & evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote vel cum perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ iſtûc veniam.* Aut cum eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorũ amœnitates* [b] *quærimus* : hîc ſubauditur *nos.* Aut denique cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum, ut, *In magnis* [b] *ne ſi rebus* [a] *uterque* [b] *ſumus* : ſubintelligitur *nos.*

Evocatio duplex.

Duplex autem eſt evocatio : Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans quàm evocata exprimitur: & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur : ut [a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas* : ſubintelligitur *Ego.* [a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno* : ſubauditur *nos.*

SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepſis quid ſit.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore ; à σὺν con, & λήβω ſumo. Duplex autem eſt conceptio : Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona ; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur : Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Nota.

Copulatum per conjunctionem, Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptũ, eſt pluralis numeri ; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivũ aut relativum, genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit : ut, Quid [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis.*

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miſeri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuiſtis, teſtes eſtote.*

Conceptio Perſonarum.

Dignior Perſona. Dignior autem eſt perſona prima quàm ſecunda aut tertia, & dignior ſecunda quàm tertia : ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *ſumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atq; frater* [b] *eſtis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *ſapimus.*

Virgil. — [b] *divellimur indè Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] R*hemus cum fratre Quirino Iura* [a] *dabant.*

Cum tamen ſingulare verbum magis amat : ut,
Cum. *Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *deſideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam eſt maſculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati,* [a] *Chalybs & aurum ſunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiſcita* [b] *coactæ.*

At cùm ſubſtantiva res inanimatas ſignificant, adjectivum aut relativum uſitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut Virg. —— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregiſti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu perverſe Menalca,*
Dudum vidiſti puero [b] [b] *donata, dolebas.*

Saluſt. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permiſta ſunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia* [a] *cædes &* [a] *diſcordia civilis,* [b] *grata fuerũt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipſa me conſolata ſunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porrò Conceptio aliàs Directa eſt, nempe cùm concipiens, id eſt, dignius, & conceptum, id eſt, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que : aliàs Indirecta, cum copulantur per cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *ſumus candidi;* ubi utraq; Conceptio eſt indirecta.

Syllepſis implicita. Eſt etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita ; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur ; ſed de mare atq; fœmina perinde loquimur, ac de ſolo mare : ut ſi dicam *Uterque eſt* [b] *formoſus* ; loquens de ſponſo & ſponſa, Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterq; jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

¶ PROLEPSIS.

Prolepſis.

PRolepſis ſeu præſumptio, eſt proũciatio quædã rerũ ſummaria. Fit autẽ quum cõgregatio ſive totũ cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbũ vel adjectivum reducuntur, cũ quo tamen ferè non concordãt: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*: [a][b] *hæc ab oriente*, [a][b] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio ſive totũ, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cũ quo partes, *hæc & illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant.

Nota.

Congregatio ſive totũ, eſt dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ*, aut plurali æquivalẽs; aut, *Corydõ & Thyrſis*

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compuleràntq; greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrſis in unum,*
[a][b] *Thyrſis oves*, [a][b] *Coridon diſtentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio eſt nomen collectivum: ut,
[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*, [a][b] *alii in penuria*, [a][b] *alii in deliciis.*

Quinque in Prolepſi neceſſaria.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in prolepſi eſſe neceſſaria: Cõgregationẽ, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*, verbũ, ut *volaverũt*; Partes, ut, *hæc & illa*; Partiũ determinationẽ, ut *ab oriente & occidente*; & Ordinẽ, videlicet, quòd totũ præcedat, partes ſequãtur.

Prolepſis duplex.

Duplex autem eſt Prolepſis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in prolepſi eſſe oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*. [a][b] *hic à dextra*, [a][b] *ille à ſiniſtra hippodromi*, & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid.

[a][b] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
[b] *Quærebant taciti noſter ubi eſſet amor*:

Deeſt altera partium cum determinatione; videlicet, & [a][b] *alter in alterius*. Et, [a][b] *Alter alterius onera portate*. Ubi deeſt [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, & [a][b] *alter alterius*.

Terent. [a] *Curemus æquã*; [a] *uterq; partem*: hic totũ [a] *nos* ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſim dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſteriùs geſtum eſt antè deſcribimus : ut Virgil. [a] *Lavinaque venit Littora*. Lavinium enim nondum erat quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis, à πρὸ, quod eſt ante, & λήβω, ſumo.

¶ ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

Zeugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi vicinior reſpondẽtis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio ; ad unum quidem expreſſe, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum, ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnũ* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *cõcurſus bonorũ omniũ, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs locus, nihil horũ* [a] *ora vultuſq;* [b] *moverũt*, Hic *moverũt*, expreſſè reducitur ad *ora vultuſq;* at ad cætera per ſupplemẽtũ: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidiũ movit, vigiliæ moverũt, timor populi movit, bonorũ cõcurſus movit, habẽdi Senatûs locus movit*. Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego meliùs quam tu* [b] *ſcribo*. [a] *Ego ſicut fœnũ* [b] *arui*. *Hoc* [a] *ille ita prudenter atq; ego* [b] *feciſſet*.

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talẽ filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret*.

Licèt Poëtæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant : ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?* De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum : ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hîc te nos quam iſtîc* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis*.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

Zeugma triplex.

In perſona : ut, *Ego, &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes*.

In genere : ut *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata*.

In numero : ut, *hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit*.

Ponitur aliquãdo verbũ vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *ego & tu*. Quãdoq; in medio, vocaturq; Meſozeugma : ut,

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt, ut *Et, vel*, &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut *Irata eſt*: & quod verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.*

Quando verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur & cũ utroq; convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicũt Locutionis, nõ Cõſtructionis: ut [a] *Ioannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus*,

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco verbo *ζευγνύω* vel *ζεύγνυμι*, quod eſt copulo.

¶ SYNTHESIS.

Syntheſis quid ſit.

SYnthеſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut Virgil. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.*

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idq; aut ſexus diſcernendi causâ: ut [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta.* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida*: aut ſupplementi gratiâ; ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa*: ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magna*: ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Diciter autem Syntheſis, à *σύν*, quod eſt con, & *θέσις* poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, constructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptôſis quid ſit.

ANtiptôſis, ab *ἀντὶ* quod eſt pro, & *πτῶσις* caſus, eſt poſitio caſus pro caſu, ídq; interdum non invenuſtè: ut Virg. [a] *Vrbem quã ſtatuo, veſtra* [b] *eſt.* Ter. *Po-*

pulo ut ^{b} *placerent quas feciſſet* ^{a} *fabulas.* ^{a} *Sermone quem audiſtis, non* ^{b} *eſt meus.* ^{a} *Ejus non* ^{b} *venit in mentem,* pro *id.* Quanquam hic *venit*, imperſonaliter potiùs uſu pari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* ^{b} *genus* ^{a} *elegantiâ referti*: pro *omnis generis*. Sic *id* ^{b} *genus quod* ^{b} *genus, &c. Idne eſtis* ^{a} *authores mihi?* pro *ejus*. Interdum autem fit durior Antiptoſis: ut, *Salve* ^{b} *primus omnium parens patriæ* ^{a} *appellate*, pro *prime*. *Habet duos gladios,* ^{b} *quibus* ^{a} *altero te occiſurum minatur, altero villicum*: pro *quorum altero*.

¶ SYNECDOCHE.

Synecdoche eſt, cùm id quod partis eſt, attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* ^{a} *albus* ^{b} *dentes*. Hic *album*, quod ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Note. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & neutralia, ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt regere accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, ^{a} *Aeger* ^{b} *pedes*, vel ^{b} *pedibus*. ^{a} *Saucius* ^{b} *frontem*, vel ^{b} *fronte*. ^{a} *Doleo* ^{b} *caput*, vel ^{b} *capite*. ^{a} *Redimitus* ^{b} *tempora lauro*. ^{a} *Truncatus* ^{b} *membra bipenni. Effuſas* ^{a} *laniata* ^{b} *comas,* ^{a} *contuſaque* ^{b} *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: ^{b} *Excepto* ^{a} *quòd non ſimul eſſes,* ^{b} *cætera* ^{a} *læta.* ^{b} *Cætera* ^{a} *ſimiles, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à *σὺν*, quod eſt *cum*, & ἐκδέχομαι, *ſuſcipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum ſua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis elegantias pernoſcere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo, *&* Enallage, *déque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copioſè diſſerentem.*

DE PROSODIA.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronuntiationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quid ſit.

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic [´] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram, ad hunc modum [\`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [^] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiã Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædã circuli pars in ſũmo literæ appoſita, quã ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimã dictionis vocalẽ deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantone.*

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pix.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, ſôl, thûs, rus.* Monoſyllaba.

REGULA II.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ, poſterior brevis, prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna. Mûſa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cítus, lævus, ſólers, ſatur.* Diſſyllaba.

REGULA III:

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libertas, penates.* Sin brevem habet penulti- Polyſyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam : ut, *Dominus*, *pontifex*.

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio, ut, *Benefacis*, *calefacit*, *frigefacit*.

Nota.

At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima : ut, *Românus*, *amâtor*.

Compoſita à Fis, fit, ultimam acuunt : ut, *Malefit*, *calefit*, *benefit*, *ſatisfit*.

Appendix.

Nota.

Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGVLA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant;

Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1 *Differentia*.

Differentia.

Differentia tonum tranſponit : ut, *Vna* adverbium ultimam acuit, nè videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eò*, *aliò*, *aliquó*, *cótinuó*, *ſeduló*, *porró*, *forte*, *quâ*, *ſiquâ*, *aliquá*, *nequd*, *illō*, *falſō*, *citō*, *ferē*, *planē*, & id genus alia, *putá* pro *ſic ut*, *ponē* pro *póſt*; *cōrám*, *circúm*, *aliàs*, *palam*, *ergó* conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur : ut

Virg. ——*illius ergô Venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutiſona, in fine quidem ſententiarum accuuntur, in conſequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his, *Deinde*, *próinde*, *pērinde*, *aliquando*, *ſiquando*, *nēquando*, *húcuſque*, *alonge*, *délonge*, *deinceps*, *dúntaxat*, *deorſum*, *quapropter*, *quánimo*, *enímvero*, *propēmodum*, *admodum*, *affabre*, *interealoci*, *nihilóminus*, *paulōminus*, cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt; *Pube tenus*, *crurum tenus* : non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus*, *quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2 *Tranſpoſitio*.

Tranſpoſitio

Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu venit in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur : ut Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penès imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio.

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa : ut *Que*, *ne*, *ve*. Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti eámque acuunt : ut *Luminaquè*, *lauruſque Dei*. Sic *Dum*, *ſis*, *num*, parelca.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus : ut *Denique*, *útique*, *ítaque*, *úndique*, *híccine*, & hujuſmodi.

Ubique & Ubivis.

Vbique tamen temporis ſui tonũ ſervat, & *Vbivis.*

4 *Conciſio.*

Conciſio.

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur ; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis : ut, *Virgili*, *Valéri*, *Mercúri*, pro *Virgilii*, *Valerii*, *Mercurii*.

Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam, ut *Arpinâs*, *Ravennâs*, *noſtrâs*, *veſtrâs*, *cujas*: ab *Arpinatis*, *Ravennatis*, *noſtratis* &c. Sic *Donêc* a *donecum*, Sic *hûc*, *illûc*, *iſtûc*, *adhûc*, &c. pro, *hucc*, *eillucce*, &c. Et compoſita à *dic*, *duc*, *fac* : ut *benedic*, *redûc*, *calefâc*.

5 *Idioma.*

Idioma.

Idioma, hoc eſt, linguæ proprietas tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum : ut, *Symois*, *Periphas* penultimam acuunt : at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonũ ſervant: ut, *Georgica*, *Buchôlica*, antepenultimá acutá, licèt apud Græcos in ultima tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia*, *tragœdia*, *ſophia*, *ſymphônia*, tonum recipiunt in antepenultima, licèt in ſua lingua habeant in penultima.

Porro

Nota. Porrò ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

¶ DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

de ſyllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus, deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronuntiandæ menſura. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis; longa verò duorum

Syllab. brevis longa. Tempus breve ſic notatur [υ].

Longum autem ſic [-] ut, Terra.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione

Diviſio Pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere

Diſſyllabi ſunt,	Spondæus,	ut,	-- *Virtus*
	Pyrrhichius,		υυ *Deus*
	Trochæus,		-υ *Panis*
	Jambus,		υ- *Amans*
Triſſyllabi ſunt,	Moloſſus,	ut,	--- *Magnates*
	Tribrachus,		υυυ *Dominus*
	Dactylus,		-υυ *Scribere*
	Anapæſtus,		υυ- *Pietas*
	Bacchius,		υ-- *Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		--υ *Audire*
	Amphimacer,		-υ- *Charitas*
	Amphibrachus,		υ-υ *Venire*

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt enim Carmen, oratio juſto atque legitimo pedum numero conſtricta. Carmen.

Carmen compoſituro in primis diſcendum eſt, pedibus ipſum ritè metiri, quam Scanſionem vocant.

Eſt autem Scanſio, legitima carminis in ſingulos pedes commenſuratio. Scanſio.

Scanſioni accidentia.

Scanſioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipſis, Synæreſis, Diæreſis, & Cæſura.

Synalœpha, eſt eliſio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diverſis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' eſt craſtina, viv' hodiè.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iiſdem, deinde, deinceps, ſemianimis, ſemihomo, ſemiuſtus, deeſt, deero, deerit, & ſimilibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipſis, eſt quoties *m*, cum ſua vocali perimitur proximâ dictione à vocali exorſâ: ut, Eclipſis.

Monſtr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum: pro *Monſtrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæreſis, eſt duarum ſyllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæreſis.

Diæreſis, eſt ubi ex una ſyllaba diſſecta, fiunt duæ: ut, Diæreſis.

— ∪ ∪ — — — — ∪∪ — ∪∪ —

Ovidius. *Debuerant fuſos evoluiſſe ſuos:* pro *evolviſſe.*

Cæſura, eſt cum poſt pedem abſolutum, ſyllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæſura.

Cæſuræ ſpecies ſunt.

Triemimeris, ex pede & ſyllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — — — ∪∪ — ∪∪ — —

Virgilius. *Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — — — — — ∪ ∪ — —

Virgilius. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris.

Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

— — — — — ∪ ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — —

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcumq; ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris.

Enneëmimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba:

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — — — — ∪ ∪ — —

ut, Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Carminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum.

Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: Reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus:

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — —

ut, Virgilius. *Tytire tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis.

Ultima cujuſq; verſus ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum.

Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omninò dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa:

— — — ∪ ∪ — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ —

ut, Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum.

Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex Penthemimeri, hoc eſt ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllaba longa, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

— — — — ∪ ∪ — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪

Horatius. *Mecœnas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

— ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ — —

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atq; diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

— ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ — —

Horatius. *Integer vitæ, ſceleriſq; purus,*

— ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ — —

Non egit Mauri jaculis nec arcu,

— ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ — —

Nec venenatis gravida ſagittis,

Fuſce pharetra. — ∪ ∪ — —

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

— — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪

Quoquò diffugias pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis; Carmen Iambicum.

∪ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪ —

ut, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.*

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus, pro Iambo, tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum, atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera deducitur, Dimetrum, & Trimetrum, ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces notæ — ∪ — — ∪ —
Quas ore pulcra melleo — — ∪ — ∪ — ∪ —
Fundis, lyræq; ſuccinis! — — ∪ — ∪ — ∪ —

Trimetrum, ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum, ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

— — — — — — ∪ — — — ∪ —
Qui nos damnant, ſunt hiſtriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur:

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regula, exemplo, ſeu authoritate.

Poſitio. *Regula* I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſitura longa eſt: ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit: ut,

Major ſum quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, ſum, quàm* & *ſit*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rariùs producitur: ut,

— — — ∪∪ — — — — — ∪ ∪ — —
Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, com-

munis

mmunis redditur: ut, *Patris*, *volucris*. Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum*, *ſimulachrum*.

Vocalis ante alteram, *Regula* II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis eſt: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes: ut Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licèt in alterĭus ſemper ſit brevis, in alīus ſemper longa.

Excipienda ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e*, inter geminum *i*, longa fit: ut Faciēi, alioqui non: ut, Rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul: ut Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti*, — — — — — ⏑ ⏑ — —
Idem. *Quod fieri n*[illegible]*poſſe putes.* — ⏑ ⏑ — — — ⏑ ⏑ —

Obe Interjectio [illegible]iorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante [illegible]eram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit: ut D[illegible]te Pīerides. Reſpice Laērten. Et in poſſeſsivis: ut, Aenēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orphēus.

Diphthongus. *Regula* III.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt: ut Aūrum, neūter, muſæ: niſi ſequente vocale. ut, Præire, præuſtus, præamplus.

Derivatio. *Regula* IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, prima brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sēdes & ſedile, à ſĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmétum, à fŏveo.

Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur, qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus, & id genus multa, à dīco.
Fĭdes, à fīo.
ărena, ăriſta, ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gīgno.
Frăgor, Frăgilis, à frāngo.
Nŏto, as, à nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. *Regula* V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens. Sŏlor, Conſŏlor. Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo. Lēgo, as, Allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, à nūbo.
Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. *Regula* VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur: A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente: ut, *unda dehiſcens*, —*Sudibúſve præuſtis*. apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis: Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏparo, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Dī, etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

Regula VII. *Canon* I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*; bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,
Tĕtendi,
Tŏtondi,
Mŏmordi,
Pĕpedi,
Tŭtudi,
Fĕfelli,
Tĕtigi,
Pŭpugi,
Dĭdici,
Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Cĕcīdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, Ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit, à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Coſyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidene, Gradivus, hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

Mediæ ſyllabæ partim eadem ratione qua primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi, atq; conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

Incremen. genit.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllabarum, ſuprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio, facile ſuppeditabunt.

Coniuga-
tionum ana

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A, indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut Dămus, circundămus, Dăbis, circundăbis, Dăre, circundăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modo ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut Præterito Amavérimus, amavéritis: Futuro, Amaverîmus, amaveritis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latîna, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia

Diutĭnus,
Craſtĭnus,
Priſtĭnus,
Perendĭnus,
Hornotĭnus,
Serotĭnus,
Oleagĭnus,
Fagĭnus,
Cedrĭnus,
Carbasĭnus,

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος* ut Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut ſine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

Quanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

A

Primum *a* finita, producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, iră, quiă. Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut ô Æneā ô Thomā, & ablativum primæ declinationis: ut ab hac Muſā. Numeralia in ginta, *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut trigintā, quadragintā.

B, d, t.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut ăb, ăd, capŭt.

C

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur: ut Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic: & neutrum hoc, modo non ſit ablativi caſus.

E

E finita, brevia ſunt: ut marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, [b] Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quot diē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea rē: & ſi qua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē.

[b] Fames, olim quinta, nunc tertiæ declinationis, producit ultimam in ablativo Famê.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones incliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē, Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *η* ſcribuntur, natura producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus, generis, aut numeri: ut Lethē, Anchiſē, Cetē, Tempē.

I

I finita, longa ſunt: ut Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī, Præter mihi,tibi,ſibi,ubi,ibi,quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi vero & quaſi corripiuntur : Cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum,quorum genitivus ſingularis in os breve exit : ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ. } Vocat. ô { Amaryllĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ.

L finita corripiuntur : ut,Animăl,Annibăl,mĕl,pugĭl, Săl,conſŭl. Præter nīl contractum à *nihil*, & ſōl.Et Hebræa quædam in *l*:ut Michaēl,Gabriēl,Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N *N* finita,producuntur : ut Pæān,Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn,nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forſăn, forſităn, ăn,tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In Corripitur &In, cum compoſitis: ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn,proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur : ut,Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn ?

En Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis, correptum habet : ut,Carmĕn,crimĕn,pectĕn,tibicĕn,ĭnis.

On Græca etiam in *on*, per *o* parvum, cujuſq; fuerint caſus : ut,Nom. Iliŏn,peliŏn. Accuſ.Caucasŏn, pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*,ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativus in *A* : ut,Nominat.Iphigenia,Ægina. Accuſat.Iphigeniăn,Æginăn.

Nam in *an*,à nominativis in *as*,producuntur: ut, Nominat.Æneas,Marſyas,Accuſat.Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita *O* finita,communia ſunt : ut, Amo, virgo, porrò,docendo,legendo,eundo,& aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*,qui ſemper producuntur : ut,huic Dominō,ſervō. Abl. hoc templō,damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata :ut, Tantō,quantō, liquidō,falſō,primō,manifeſtō,&c.

Præter ſedulò,mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm modō & quomodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, ſtō, ut &
gō, pro cauſa.

Item Græca per ω cujuſcunque fuerint caſus: ut hæc Athō,
apphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc
pollō.

R *R* finita corripiuntur: ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, ux-
r, turtŭr.

Cor, ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ — — — ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ —

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis:

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr: Pār
quoq, cum compoſitis: ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca duædam in *er*, quæ illis in ηρ deſinunt: ut, A-
ēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes, nempe, As, es, is, os, us.

As Primò, *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, muſās, majeſtās, bonitās.

Præter Græca quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, Archăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Archadŏs. Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium, ut, Heros, Heroos: Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es *Es* finita, longa ſunt: ut Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt: ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, cerēs, & pēs, unà cum compoſitis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, unà cum compoſitis corripitur: ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi, poteſt unà cum neutris ac nominativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut Hippomanĕs, coëthĕs, Cyclôpĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is *Is* finita, brevia ſunt: ut Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut *Muſis, menſis, à menſa*, dominīs, templīs:

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut Samnīs, Salamīs: Genitivo Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſus: ut Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia: ut Vīs, līs, præter ĭs quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is*, quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *itis* penultima producta, unà cùm futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*: ut, Audīs, velīs, dederīs. pl. Audîtis, velîtis, dederîtis.

Os *Os* finita, producuntur: Honós, nepós, dominós, ſervós.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſsis. Et Græca per o parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us *us* finita, corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Salūs, tellūs: Genitivo ſalûtis, tellûris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us* præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares: ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manus.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, ſūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ευς* diphthongum cujuſcunque fuerint caſus, ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen I E S *u* S.

U Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

BRITISH MUSEUM

OMNIUM NOMINVM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum, *Interpretatio aliqua.*

A Bdo,
Abſcondo, } *to hide*
Occulto.

Abyſſus, immenſa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis. *a depth that by ſounding cannot be found.*

arnan, ex Acarnania oriundus, *One born at Acarnania in Greece.*

cerſo, eo advocandum, vel voco. *to goe to call.*

er, arbor, *A Maple tree.*

cies, acumen rerum ſecantium, exercitûs inſtructio, oculi lumen. *an edge. The array of an army. The ſight of the eye.*

cus, inſtrumentum ſartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum. *a needle, or an inſtrument wherewith women did ſet their hair.*

deps, omnis pinguedo, ſive carnis, ſive alterius rei. *Fat.*

dipiſcor, aſſecutus ſum. *to obtaine.*

Adoleſcens, juvenis adultus, *a ſtripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris, *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non eſt civis, ſed externus, *a ſtranger.*

Aequor, mare, pelagus. *The Sea: becauſe nothing is more plaine than it: for* Aequor *doth generally ſignifie a plaine in any parcell of the world. It is taken for the aire alſo: as,* Aſpice bis ſenos lætantes æquore cygnos.

Aes, ſpecies metalli rubro colore, *Braſſe. And becauſe that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *ſometime doth ſignifie money.*

Aether, tota Cœli ſyderumque ſubſtantia ac compago. *the whole ſubſtance of the ſpheres, from the fire, to the extremeſt circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus. *a kinſman by marriage.*

Agnoſco, eſt noſcere id, quod nobis olim aut viſum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum. *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio. *to doe*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ. *a town in the Iſle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem ruſticam, *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans. *a certaine ſea bird that lyeth in the ſands and hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox *a bird, or ſwift.*

Alnus, genus arboris, *an Alder tree.*

Alo, nutrio. *to nouriſh.*

Alter. *the other of the two.*

Alvus, qua ſordes defluunt, aut alvantur *the paunch, and ſometimes the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ, eò quòd mammis careant. *Certain women of Scythia, ſo named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo circumago, circundo. *to compaſſe to doubt.*

Amicio, veſtio. *to clothe.*

Amnis, fluvius. *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *A duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo. *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis ſerpens in aquis degens. *A dry, or a water ſnake.*

Animus, conſilii principium, *the whole.*

Anna, nomen mulieris. *Anne.*

Annuo, aſſentior, *to aſſent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum, & 6 horarum. *a yeere.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, ſive ultimæ columnæ, quibus ſuſtinetur fabrica. *the pillar, or ſailing ſtones, that ſail over the walls to beare the frame, or the dry ſtone wall that encloſeth a vineyard or the firſt ſet or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum. *a preſervative againſt poiſon.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demiſſi. *A womans forelocke.*

Antiſtes, in aliqua re, ſummus. *a Preſident or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula. *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur. *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, reſero. *to open, to ſhew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum, *A Bee.*

Apiſcor, aſſequor, acquiro. *to obtaine.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci ſolem appellant. *the God of wiſdome, and phyſick, and of propheſie, and the God that carrieth the ſun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum quaſi ex alio pendeat. *an appendix, or an addition to increaſe a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio. *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptotum, nomen invariabile

ſed nullo defectum caſu. *A noun undeclined, having one termination in all caſes.*

Aqualis, vaſis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam cum manibus. *a lever or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ ſignificationis. *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus. *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenientem ſino. *to keepe away.*

Arceſſo, voco, & accuſo. *to call, or to accuſe, or to get to accuſe.*

Arctus, urſa, quam noſtri ſeptentrionem dixerunt, ſignum cœleſte. *a ſigne called the bear, or the wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor. *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen, *a towne of the* Peniſula *of Greece called* Peloponneſus.

Arma, munimenta, ſcutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur. *armour, or any kinde of weapon*

Aruſpex qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As, eſt libra. id eſt, duodecim unciæ. *a pound of* xii. *ounces, or the whole ſum of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue & ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *a page, or lackey, or continuall waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallaciis. *by deceit or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *a mans name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phrixus.*

Athenæ civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam & Macedoniam. *the Citie of Athens.*

Athleta pugil & luctator, *a champion or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit. *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus, *to be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *to deſire or covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias. quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *a lake in Italy where hence they thought was deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *to encreaſe.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *a ſoothſayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *a waggoner, a carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans à meridie. *the South winde.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *the worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, & dicitur lignum teres circa quod rota currûs vertitur. *an axle-tree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one poole to the other.*

B

Bacchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *the feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ *an herbe that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *the drunken God, the god of wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, & baculum hinc batillum, Scipio. *A ſtaffe.*

Balneum, locus publicus vel privatus in quo, aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur. *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis, putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro, vel calamo. *the lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundæ menſæ. *Junkets.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *Eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho *to drinke.*

Bidens inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *any inſtrument with two teeth, or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *or ſhe that hath a face befo and another behinde.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is this word* atra, *melancholy: an with* flava, *choler: and bei uſed alone, is the ſame thing that* Cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus. *See* Cholera.

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia ſumitur. *a ſilkeworm, or ſil*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *an ox, bull, or cow.*

Britannia, inſula, quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *the Iſle which is inhabited of English men and Scotiſh men, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor, *is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, à bovis mugitu. *an owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſſimi lini genus. *a moſt fine ſort of fine flax, whereof a precious kinde of linnen cloth is made. It may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

Cacoethes, malus mos. *An evill cuſtome, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A carkaſſe*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *to fall, and ſometime to happen, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *to ſtrike or to beat, and ſometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: ſometime to kill, to ſacrifice, and ſometime to breake. as,* cædere januam ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, aut frango *to ſmite or break*, antiquum verbum. *the compounds whereof be in uſe onely.* Cello *is alſo read without a diphthong.*

Cælum, vel cœlū, extrema mundi determinatio cum ſphæris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *heaven, or with a difference any of the ſpheres: It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo, *to tread upon*

upon, and by a tranſlation unto the minde, to deſpiſe and ſet nought by.

Calendæ, dies primus cujuſque menſis, the firſt day of every moneth.

Caleo, ferveo, callidus ſum. to be hot, or to glow.

Callis, via perdurata, id eſt, via trita. a path-way.

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. to deceive, to beguile, to trump.

Calx, pes imus, & pro cujuſvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. a heel, or laſt end of a race or line.

Cambio, commuto. to exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide ſtratis. a chanel.

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe modicis intervallis in tranſverſum inſtar retis in viam annexa. A lattise, or the liſts of a gaming place, or of a ſpectacle.

Canis, animal latrabile, & piſcis marinus, & ſignum cœleſte. a dog, or a dog fiſh: a ſtar or a ſign in the firmament called canis.

Cano. to ſing, to endite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſy.

Capeſſo, capio ſive ad capiendum eo. to take, or to go to take: and ſometime recipio me, to goe: as, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me demum capeſſam.

Capio. to take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide and ſuffer: as, Capio dolores. to hold or contain, to invade and catch: as, Navem cepimus. to inflame with love. And it is lightly of ſuch ſignification as the ablative is that cometh with it.

Capiſtrum, capitis vinculum, adhibitum ne animalia aufugiant. an halter.

Capital quod olim ſacerdotes geſtabant in capite. an ornament that the Nuns were wont to weare upon their heads.

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. a Goat.

Car, aliquis ex Caria. a man of Caria.

Cardo, quo janua movetur. an hooke or hinge.

Careo, eſt rem deſideratam non habere. to lack, or to be without, and ſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.

Carex, herba acuta duriſsima. Sedge.

Caro, quod anima careat non ſolum de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus & fructibus. The meate of any thing, but moſt commonly fleſh.

Carpo, decerpo. to crop, to bite off, or to gather. It is alſo to leaſe or to chuſe out, and ſometime to taunt or rebuke. Carpere viam, to begin to journey. Carpere vitales auras. Carpere lanam. to teſe wool. Carpere linum. to hatchel flax. Carpere cibum. to eate.

Caſsis, ſis, articulum, maſc. pro galea, fœm. eſt caſsis, dis, & hæc caſsida. a net, or an helmet in the feminine gender.

Caſtra, locus in quo milites tentoria ſtatuerunt. the campe, the pavillion, or the army.

Cato, nomen viri. a certaine Romanes name.

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio ne aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. to beware, or to be wary and heedful. Cavere is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſſe by caution or ſureties.

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipſum robur, ſive ſtipes. a ſtalke.

Cedo. to give place, to depart, and goe away.

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. a Cedar tree.

Cello, See Cella.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. to deeme, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones minde: Some take it for to be angry. Cenſeri is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, & to be taxed or valued.

Centum. an hundred.

Centuſsis, centum librarum. an hundred pound.

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expreſſo remanet, Wax.

Cerno, video. to ſee: and by tranſlation, to perceive and underſtand. Sometime to decree and appoint, to ſift, range, or bolt to ſever and part, to fight, to get unto: as, Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maximus. a whale.

Cholera, eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio, ſupra & infra per vomitum facta. the Cholick. It is alſo Choler, the hot and dry humour.

Cicer, genus leguminis. a certain Italian peaſe.

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. to tremble, to ſhake and ſtirre: and ſometime for Cio, it is to call.

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis. aſhes.

Cirris, eſt avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus. a larke.

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. to ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop, or to ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſſe: as Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus locus mediocriter arduus, & pro colle ponitur. a bank, a riſing; alſo a little hill.

Clunis, natium tumor. a buttock.

Clueo, ſplendeo. to ſhine, to gliſter, ſometime to fight.

Clypeus, & clypeum, ſcuta majora, & propriè peditum. A buckler.

Cœlum, agreeing to the skie, that is, as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called æther, or quintum elementum. Cœlum alſo is taken for the aire: as, In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aër.

Cœno, cœnam ſumo. to ſup or to take ſupper.

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt. to begin.

Cognoſco, noſco hos qui prius incogniti erant. to know that which wee knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider or to underſtand, to ſearch by an inquiry, and to ſit in judgement.

Collis, monticulus. an hill.

Colo, adoro, veneror. to honour or worſhip, with prayer to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabite, to love, Vitam colere ly *to leade a liſt: ſometime to plow or till the ground, ſometime to deck and trim.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *a diſtaffe or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *a companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito, *to imagine, to feigne, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the beleiſe of that which is not.*

Como, comam compono. *to kemb, to dreſſe the haire with a comb, or to deck and adorn.*

Compago, compactio & conjunctio. *a joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *a pair of fetters or gyves.*

Conditor, qui facit aliquid, *a maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *a Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *a huſband or wife.*

Conſulo, *to aſk counſell, with an accuſative, to give counſell, or provide for with a dative: to take in good worth with a genitive: Sometime it is to ſit in councell, and to deliberate, but uſed plurally, as,* Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo cibum, uſui aptum reddo. *to dreſſe meat, to play the Cook, to prepare and goe about: as,* Bellum coquere, *To vexe and trouble: as,* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring our nutriment unto a naturall ſuture.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo animal regitur, quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *the heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the minde.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *a basket.*

Cornu, vel cornum, aut cornus, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *a horne. By tranſlation the turnings of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritia & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primo candidum poſtea ſanguineum. *a certaine tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *a ſhrub growing in Arabia, Jury, and Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did Frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *the hip.*

Crater, vel cratera. vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus, *a goblet, or ſtanding peece.*

Crepo, ſono. *to cracke. Sometime to complaine, lament, and accuſe: as,* Quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat.

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur. *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy, as, corals, ſwadling bands, daggers, timbrels, and ſuch like,*

Cres, Cretenſis, *a man of Candie.*

Creta, inſula eſt. *the Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *haire.*

Crus, pars è genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem. *a leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Cryſtall.*

Cubo, jaceo *to lye, and ſometime to be ſicke in bed*

Cucumis, *a cucumer, the which is called alſo in Latine,* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the ſame that* cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ *a cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula, idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometime with a dative, to favour.*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen, *a cypreſſe tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens, *a Weſill.*

Curtes, oppidi nomen. *a tow*
name.

Curro, celeriter eo, gradu
præcipite, inſtituta celerit
viam voto. *to run, and ſom*
times to flow, that is, to ru
as rivers doe.

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ, *th*
point of a ſpeare, pike, partiſa
or any other like.

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem ali
quam tuetur & curat. *a ke*
per, man or woman.

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cypres th*
Iſle,

D

Dama, animal timidum. *A*
Bucke or a Doe.

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *to damage, or to condemne.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, ſive in manum & arbitrium do. *to yeeld.*

Defrutum, à deferendo vinum decoctum ad mediam partem. *Wine ſodden to the halfe.*

Dego, ago. *to live.*

Deleo, expungo, propriè lineas aut regulas, *to put out, and to cancell.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati eſt. *the thing wherein we take pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piſcis maris, & ſignum cœleſte. *a Dolphin.*

Demo, aufero, *to pull away, and to exempt,*

Dens, notum eſt per ſimilitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri poteſt. *a tooth*

Depango, defigo. *to faſten downe, and to plant.*

Deſidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulneſſe.*

Dico, loquor, nomino, *to ſpeake and to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum, *a day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego, *to deny.*

Digredior, diſcedo, *to goe from,*

Diligo, amo. *to love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo, *to purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis, Phrygiæ Idæ matri deûm dicatum *the top of Ida the hill by Troy*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *a double ſound a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in caſibus quibuſcunque. *a noun declined with two caſes whatſoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes & inferorum furiæ. *Curſes bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam. *to learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *to ſever.*

Diſpliceo. *to diſpleaſe.*

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right and title. we need not ſcrupulouſly to refuſe* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior. *to divide*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ *Riches.*

Do, dono. *to give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado. *to teach and ſometime to ſhew and to declare to warne and to aſcertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, triſtis ſum. *to be ſorrowfull.*

Domo, manſuetum facio. *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum *an houſe.*

Duco, notum eſt. *to lead, to marry, to accompt.*

Dulcedo, ſuavitas. *Sweetneſſe.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem. *a guide man or woman,*

E

Ecquis. *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo. *to eat.*

Edo, is emitto & quaſi extrudo *to ſet out, and to divulgate, and ſometimes to exhibite and ſhew, as,* Edere ſpectacula. Edere animam [illegible]. *The ſignification of it in all other phraſes may be reduced to theſe ſignification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo. *thorowly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, ſunt ultimæ precationes augurum poſt ſignum auſpiciorum captum, urbem dictæ. *The prayers that Soothſayers ſaid, after notice taken of birds flying, before they entred the Citie.*

Egeo, careo. *to want.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal ſatis notum. *an Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ. *a Citty in Arcadia, or a countrey in Peloponneſus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello. *to appeare before others, and to paſſe them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor. *to buy.*

Enſis, gladius. *a ſword.*

Epaſco *to eate up, to conſume, with feeding, and to leave nothing.*

Epulum, quaſi edipulum, eſt celebre convivium. *a banquet, or feaſt.*

Eques, homo equo incidens. *an horſeman, or he or ſhe that rideth.*

Eremus, locus deſertus. *a deſart, or wilderneſſe.*

Eripio, extra rapio. *to pull out.*

Eſurio, famem patior. *to hunger*

Eventus, eventum, quod caſu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *hap, or that that commeth to paſſe.*

Excludo, extra claudo. *to ſhut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte ſcalpo, vel ſcalpendo conficio. *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to ſcratch out as,* Oculum exculpere. *To wreſt or wring out: as,* Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extracurro, vel præcurro. *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deale, to make an outrode, or an excurſion.*

Excuſo, extra culpam reddo. *to excuſe.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto. *to ſmite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium. *the ceremonies of the buriall*

Exlex, ſine lege vivens. *a lawleſſe man or woman.*

Expergiſcor, evigilo, *to awake.*

Experior, tento vel tentor. *To prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro. *to ſtretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur, & pulmo dicuntur *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul. *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat. *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo denudo. *to put off, to unclothe.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *the things that we put off.*

F

Facies. *a face.*

Facio aliquid ago. *to make.*

Faceſſo, facio, vel eo ad faciendum. *to make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *to deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas *hunger.*

Far. *Once a generall word for any kinde of graine or corne: as* Triticeum far, hordeaceum, ſiligineum. &c. *But now it ſignifyeth one certaine kinde called* Ador, *which is bread corne.*

Farcio, ſaturo, impleo, pinguefacio, ſagino. *to ſtuffe, to fill, to ſatisfie and make fat.*

Fas, pium, religioſum & dignum factu. *Lawfull, right, godly and worth the doing.*

Faſcis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries *a faggot.*

Faſti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani ſcriptæ continebantur, & cauſæ feſtivitatum explicabantur. *a Regiſter for the order of things, for the whole yeere.* Faſti dies *were dayes wherein the Judges might give ſentence without offence of the gods, with theſe three ſolemne words of the law,* do, dico, addico. Nefaſti dies *were their contrary dayes.*

Fateor, animo concedo. *to grant and aſſent unto.*

Fatiſco, deficio aut defatigor. *[illegible] to gape.*

Fatiſcor, feſſus ſum. *to be weary, to faint, and to be weake.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto. *to favour.*

Fel, purgamentum ſanguinis. *the gall.*

Feriæ, dies ceſſationum ab opere. *Holidayes or time of paſtime uſed.*

Ferio, percutio. *to ſtrike.*

Fero, *to beare or to ſuffer, to loade or tell, to give, to covet, to advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtaine, to aske adviſe:* as Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo, valdè caleo. *to be hot.*

Ferveſco, caleſco. *to wax hot.*

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *a fig-tree, or a certaine bile riſing in the fundament.*

Fides, conſtantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *to have truſt.*

Figo. *to faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrows, or ſuch like.*

Filix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Ferne, whereof there be two kindes, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*

Filum, illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanâve trahendo ducitur. *a thread.*

Fimus, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur. *Dung. It is alſo fimum in the neuter gender.*

Findo, diſſeco, diffindo. *to cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *to faſhion.*

Finis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaque re. *An end.*

Fio, efficior, *to be made.*

Flaveo, flavus ſum. *to be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *to bowe, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*

Fleo, lacrymor. *to weepe.*

Flo, ſpiro. *to blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *a flower.*

Fluo, decurro, propriè ut liquores. *to flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *to digge.*

Follis, inſtrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *a paire of bellowes.*

Fons, ſcatebra, *a well.*

Forceps, inſtrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *a paire of tongs.*

Forfex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcinditur. *a paire of ſciſſors.*

Fors, fortuna, caſus. *Hap.*

Forum, à ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *the judiciall place, and then it is named* Forum judiciale: *or the market place, and is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo, deſtruo. *to breake.*

Frenum vel frænum, inſtrumentum quo equum inſeſſor coercet, *a bridle.*

Frico, ſcalpo. *to rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus ſum. *to be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis. *good, profitable, and thriftie.*

Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corne or pulſe. Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and ſome* Frux; *the formoſt is not to be miſliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor. *to take pleaſure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying, or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo, *to ſtirre from, to avoide.*

Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio, *to underprop, and to ſhore.*

Fundo, liquefacio vel liquidum ſpargo. *to melt or to poure.*

Funis, reſtis, *a rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri ſubtrahit. *a man or woman theefe.*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Branne or ſcurfe.*

Furo, inſanio. *to be mad.*

Fuſtis, baculus, *a club.*

G

GAbii, volſcorum urbs. *A towne in Italie,* [illegible] *from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita inter Pirenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam, Germaniamque, & duo maria, oceanum Britannicum, & mare noſtrum. *France.*

Garamas, Lybiæ incola, *a certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill Ida. There is alſo a towne of that name at the foot of the ſame hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor. *to rejoyce.*

Gelu, propriè glacies. *froſt or ice.*

Genu, curvatura qua crus & femur connectuntur. *a knee.*

Gero, porto. *to bear.*

Gibbus & gibber, ſolidus in dorſo tumor. *a jub or bunch.*

Gigas, vir altiſſimæ ſtaturæ. *a Giant.*

Gigno, genero. *to beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia naſcens. *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri ſimile. *a dormouſe.*

Gliſco, creſco, augeor, invaleſco. *to increaſe and grow, to wax ſtrong, to wax fat, and much to deſire, and ſore to covet.*

Gluten, glutinum, aut colla. *glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *a certaine terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *to go.*

Græcia. *the countrey of Greece a great peece of Europe, which is now under the Turke.*

Grajugena, Græcus, *a Greekiſh borne.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aëre congelata. *Haile.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*

Groſſus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matureſcit. *a rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *to cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota. *a Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni ſimile. *a griffen.*

Gummi, liquor glutinoſus, ex arboribus reſudans. *gum.*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis à naribus ad pulmonem; vel animal. *the weſand, or a weſil.*

H

HAbeo, poſſideo, teneo. *to have.*

Hæreo, arctè alicui rei infigor. *to cleave unto.*

Hæreo,

Hæres, qui ſuccedit in hæreditatem alterius. *an heire.*

Halec piſcis qui ſola aqua ſiu tritur. *a herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco *to draw.*

Heros, vir illuſtris & nobilis, *a noble man, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a God then a man.*

Heſperus, ſerotina ſtella. *The evening ſtarre.*

Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quam declinationum canones poſcunt, flexum *a word declined otherwiſe then the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*

Hilaris, vel hilarus, iucundus, lætus, *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum, vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens *Poyſon to procure love withall, or a little peece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notiſſima. *a ſwallow.*

Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genera. *a Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ ſignificationis. *a man or woman.*

Honor vel honos, eſt reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium. *honor, worſhip.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento ariſta eſt mordacior. *Barley.*

Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino. *an hoſt or an hoſteſſe, or a gueſtman or woman.*

Hoſtis, inimicus vel peregrinus. *an enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentifull, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*

Humus, terra humefacta. *The ground.*

Hydrops, aqua intercus. *The dropſie.*

Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

I

Iaceo, decumbo *to lye.*

Iacio, emitto, ac vi impello, *to caſt, to hurle, to lay: as,* Iacere fundamentum, *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Iacio *is ſometime to ſpread abroad by rumours, and ſometime to obiect againſt one with an accuſative with this prepoſition* In.

Iaſpis, lapis pretioſus. *a green precious ſtone, whereof there be divers kindes and degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio. *to ſtrike, to ſmite: as,* Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargaine.*

Icon, imago. *An image.*

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli. *a hill in the country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem. *In March, May, June, and October it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*

Iecur, hepar. *the liver.*

Ignis unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit. *a lawleſſe body man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effuſum. *a ſhower.*

Imbrex, canalis vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *a gutter-tile.*

Immineo, inſto. *to hang over.*

Impetis violentiæ, invaſionis. *Of violence & boiſterouſneſſe.*

Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto. *to accuſe, to provoke, to revile, to invade and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, ſeco. *to cut, to grave in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado. *to fall into by hap, to run into: as,* Incidi in errorem. *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, exordior. *to begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*

Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero, *often to repeat.*

Indo, impono. *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis. *commendable or likely diſpoſition.*

Induciæ. pax in paucos dies. *Truce.*

Indulgeo, obſequor. *to ſet much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt. *unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari. *a babe.*

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferis ſolvuntur. *Sacrifice done to ſpirits in hell. Here of* Inferias facere, *i.* Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is to celebrate obites and obſequies.*

Inficias, negationem, ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator obiicit. *a deniall, and it followeth onely the verbe* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo. *to die, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio. *to give an onſet, and to invade.*

Injuſſu, abſque autoritate & temere ſine juſſione. *Without bidding*

Inſidiæ, doloſa [illegible] ad hominem aggred[illegible] fallacia. *a lying [illegible] for, a deceit.*

Inſtar ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem, & menſuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio. *to underſtand.*

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *an interpreter man or woman, or a tranſlator.*

Invidia, mœror ex aliena proſperitate. *Envy, ſorrow for another mans welfare, or elſe the evill will and ſpight of a man.*

Iocus, eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis. *a merry ſcoffe.*

Iraſcor, ira ſtimulor. *to be angry.*

Iſmarus, mons Thraciæ aſper & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis *A hill in Thracia ſo named.*

Iter, itio, adeundi. *a journey.*

Jubar, ſolis vel ipſius ſplendor. *the Sunbeame.*

Jubeo, impero. *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A Judge he or ſhe.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo boum, uno die arari poteſt. Plinius. *Wee call it an acre. The authors doe varie in the meaſuring of it: for the commodity of the nominative and other caſes, we may uſe* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex, ſive cacumen montis. *The top of an hill It is alſo a yoke or a yoke of oxen, that is, a couple. By metaphor, it is a ſervitude & a bondage. It is alſo a weavers beame, & a paire of gallowes ſuch as for ignominy the Romanes went under* Tribus haſtis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus: ſuperque eas transverſa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quaſi in unum ago. *to* [illegible]

Juno, dea, [illegible]s uxor. *The goddeſſe J*[illegible]*s wife.*

Juro, ju[illegible]um facio. *To ſweare.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet; & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur. *The law and rights and the broth of any thing ſodden.*

Juſſu, imperio, juſsione. *By commandement.*

Juſta idem quod exequiæ.

Juſtitium, juris dicendi intermiſsio. *No terme*

Juvenis, qui adoleſcentum excreſcit ætatem. *One come to mans age*

Juventus ætas juvenilis *Mans ſtate.*

Juvo, auxilium do. *To help.*

L

LAbes, hiatus, macula, dedecus *A great chap, a ſpot, a diſhonour or reproach*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio *Labour and toyl, paines taking: ſometimes it is miſery, calamity, perill, danger travell.*

Lac, ſuccus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur *Milke.*

Laceſſo, vexo, incito provoco *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco. *To allure, or to entice.*

Lactes, ſubtiliora inteſtina. *The ſmall guts*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio. *to give milke, or to deceive.*

Lacus. locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos. *A lake, a weare, or meare.*

Lædo, verbo, factove aliquem offendo. *to hurt*

Lælaps. nomen cujuſdam è canibus Actæonis. *One of Acteons dogs called* Lælaps *for ſpeedy furiouſneſſe. For* Lælaps *ſignifieth a whirlewinde a tempeſt, and a ſtorm*

Lambo, lingua lingo *to lick*

Lampas, ignis aut ſolis ſplendor. *A fire or brightneſſe of the ſun, or a lamp*

Laniſta qui domi gladiatores docet & populo vendit. *A maſter of defence*

Laquear, pars ſuperior cubiculi parum convexa. *A vaulted roofe of a parlour.*

Laſer, herba quædam & ſuccus qui ex culmo laſerpitii exudat. *The herbe out of which commeth the juyce that the Apothecaries doe call* Aſa dulcis *and* Bezoes, *or* Belzoin: *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo abſcondor, non compareo *to lurke or to be hidden.*

Lavo aqua purgo. *to waſh.*

Laurus, genus arboris. *A bay tree.*

Lebes vas æneum *A cauldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia. *A box for oyle and ointment. It is taken alſo for eloquence in writing*

Lego. notum eſt *to reade.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum *hobgoblings or night-ſpirits*

Leo, animal ferox. *a Lion.*

Leo, imprimo, formo *to imprint, to forme.* Abuſivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*

Liberi, pignora. *Children One ſonne or one daughter may be called* Liberi; *and ſo may nephewes and their ſucceſſors.*

Libet, placet *It pleaſeth.*

Libs, ventus Africus. *the ſouth-weſt-wind, by weſt.*

Licet, fas eſt. *It is lawfull.*

Lichen, herba vel graviſsimum morbi genus. *Liverwort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is alſo the kinde of leprie called ſawce fleame, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien ſplen. *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ *an Italian of the countrey of* Liguria

Limax, teſtudo, & cochlea terreſtria. *the ſhelled ſnaile, and the dew ſnaile.*

Limus, veſti genus ab umbilico ad pedes, ſeu lutum aut cœnum mollius. *a kinde of garment, or elſe ſlime or mud.*

Lingo lambo id eſt, aliquid linguâ molliter tango *to lick*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei ſuperinduco *to daube.*

Linquo, committo, pecco, *to leave to treſpaſſe.*

Linter, navicula è cavata arbore facta. *A cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liqueſco. *To be molten*

Liquet, liqueo. Idem.

Liveo lividus ſum, id eſt. ſordidus *to be wan, or filthy.*

Lixa coquus in exercitu, vel qui ſequitur quæſtus gratiâ. *the ſcullion that waiteth on an army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis *a town in Italy.*

Locus propriè illud quod aliquid continet *a place*

Logos, ſermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reaſon, a word*

Loquor, verba qualiacunq; profero *to ſpeak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto *to be light*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor *to play, or to ſport*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris, aliudve morbi genus homines, aut pecora, aut utroſque corrumpit. *a common diſeaſe or murren.*

Lugeo. *To bewaile, to lament a thing, or elſe reſolutely to mourne, and ſometime to be a mourner in apparell.*

Luo, ſolvo, pœnas do. *To redeem, to cleanſe, to pay for.*

Luſtra, habitacula ferarum. *Dennes of wilde beaſts, or brothel houſes, and petty tipling houſes of bawdery.*

Lynx, animal maculoſum, acutiſſimè videns. *Our men call this beaſt an Ounce.*

M

MAEnalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ. *a hill of that name in Arcadia.*

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens, *a ſtone that draweth iron unto it. It is called alſo* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *our anceſtors.*

Malo, magis velim. *To will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo. *to eate or to commit*

Maneo, ſiſto, & expecto. *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina læva. *Spirits or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hoſtibus. *Spoyles taken in warres*

Manus, membrum notum. *A hand.*

Mapalia, agreſtes caſæ. *Sheepcoats or ſmall cottages.*

Mare, pelagus. *The ſea.*

Margo, cujuſque rei extremitas. *The brink or skirt of any thing or the banke of a river, or Sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, deus belli. *the name of the God of warre*

Martyr, teſtis. *a witneſſe, man or woman*

Mas, vir. *a man*

Maſſicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *an hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitfull of pleaſant wines.*

Mater, notæ ſignificatio. *A Mother.*

Medeor, do medelam. *To cure*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo. *To piſſe.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus Oenei Aetolii regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *a fault.*

Menſes, mulierum profluvium. *Womens flowers.*

Menſis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum. *a month.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrem dignus ſum, qui obtineam præmium vel pœnam patiar. *To deſerve*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon, or the noonſtead.*

Metior, pondero, menſuro, conſidero. *To meaſure.*

Meto, ſeco, amputo herbam, vel ſegetem. *To mowe.*

Metuo, timeo. *To feare.*

Metuor, timeor. *To be feared.*

Meus. *Mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu vel tremore. *Often with certain intermiſſions to ſhine, and likewiſe to bee moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play:* WIL *put forth; which is called* micare digitis

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *a warriour, a Souldier.*

Minæ, metus incuſſiones per verba aut ſigna. *Threatnings*

Mingo, urinam facio. *To piſſe or to make water.*

Minores, poſteri, etiam poſt trinepotes futuri. *our ſucceſſors*

Miſceo. *To mingle, to ſerve drink, ſometime to trouble.*

Miſereor, miſericordia afficior. *To take pity on*

Mitto, ad aliquem do. *To ſend*

Mœnia, muri urbis. *The walls of a towne, and figuratively the town it ſelfe.*

Mœreo, triſtor, dolore afficior. *To be heavie, ſad, in a dump, or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum ſed carens omni caſu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A noun having one termination and that in one oblique caſe.*

Mons, terræ tumor altiſſimus. *An hill*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo. *to bite.*

Morior, è vita diſcedo. *To die.*

Mos, vitæ inſtitutum conſuetudine firmatum. *a cuſtome.*

Mulceo, lenio. *to aſſwage.*

Mulgeo, lac è mammis exprimo. *to milke*

Mulier, quæ non eſt virgo. *A woman.*

Mulſum, potus ex vino & melle. *a certaine wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo. *To multiply, to increaſe.*

Munus, onera legi dedita & officia quæ publicè præſtantur. *a duty or office.*

Mus animal exiguum. *A mouſe.*

N

NAnciſcor, acquiro. *to get and to obtaine*

Naſcor, orior, in mundum venio. *to be born*

Natalis, conditio ſanguinis & familiæ. *The degree of blood and gentry;* ut, generoſi natales. natales obſcuri. *It is alſo taken for yeares* Sex [illegible] natales erant. *There were paſſed ſixe yeares. It is alſo uſed for the originall or firſt ſpring of things*

Natalis, dies alicui Natalis. *A birth day*

Natrix, ſerpens aquaticus. *A water ſerpent that with poyſon infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age, or by birth*

Neco, quacunque re te occido. *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo. *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per æſtatem fabam frangere nondum potens. *a young pigge.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to paſſe on, to contemne.*

Nigreo, niger fio. *To become blacke.*

Nemo, ne homo. *No body,*

men

man or woman.

Neo, filum torqueo. *to ſpinne.*

Nervus, motus, ſenſuſq; inſtrumentum. *a ſinew.*

Neuter. *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto *To binde.*

Nideo, ſplendeo. *to ſhine.*

Nihil, rei cujuſvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujuſvis privatio.

Nil. vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago ſedulò. *To goe about, to endeavour.*

Nicto, eſt oculorum & aliorum membrorum niſu aliquid conari. *To give a token with the eyes, to winke, to endeavour.*

No, nato. *to ſwim.*

Noceo, malum infero. *To hurt, to harme.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo. *To nill.*

Nonæ, quaſi novæ; propter initium obſervationis. Erant autem, in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, ſex illi dies qui calendas ſequebantur, in reliquis quatuor. *The nones of a month.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo. *To know.*

Noſter. *Ours.*

Noſtras. *Of our countrey, ſect, or faſhion.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus. *The ſouth wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublime egreſſus. *A cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador. *To be married to a man: for it is the womans part onely.*

Nugæ, cū nihil agimus. *Trifles.*

Nullus. *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerū mercatui. *A fair.*

Nuo. *A verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem. *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor. *A daughter in Law.*

Nycticorax, corvuſ nocturnus. *A night raven.*

O

Obdo, oppono, ſive appono, *to ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera *a bar, or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, è memoria aliquid excidere ſino. *to forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri. *an hoſtage, or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido. *to fall or periſh, and to be ſlain.*

Occido. *to ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis. *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo claudo. *to ſhut.*

Occulto abſcondo, abdo. *to hide*

Occulo, idem.

October, menſis octavus à Martio. *The tenth month in our yeere called October.*

Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor, ab oleo: eſt autem infectus aer. *a ſavour.*

Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris. *A certaine ſhrub like the olive tree, the Greekes call it the wilde olive, or the ground olive, for the lowneſſe.*

Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto. *to give a ſmell, and that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* benè *and* malè.

Olfacio, odoror. *to ſmell, or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive and finde, to foreſee.*

Omen augurium quod fit ore. *Halſening and fore ſpeaking.*

Omnis. *Every one.*

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis & gemma. *The naile of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a naile, the haw in a mans eye.*

Operio, tego. *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit. *a work man.*

Opis adminiculi, præſidii. *Of aide and helpe.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto, *to faſten or to ioyn unto, or to plant about.*

Opus Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *a townes name in the countrey of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe or a bowle: and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio. *To begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id eſt, texo. *To weave.*

Oriens regio orientalis, *the Eaſt.*

Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio. *To ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *a mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarſaro.

Os oris, concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*

Os oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum. *a bone.*

Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies. *An Oiſter.*

Ovum. *An egge.*

P

Paciſcor, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargaine, to fall to an accord: ſometime to promiſe.*

Palleo parum albeo *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus. *A vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio. *to open.*

Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo, plango, figo *to bargain, to ſing, to ioyn to naile, to faſten.*

Panis quo paſcimur. *Bread.*

Panther, & Panthera animal quoddam pardo ſimile. *a certaine beaſt.*

Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum. *Poppie.*

Papyrus, charta quâ utimur in literis ſcribendis. *a certain ſort of ruſh, growing in the mariſh of* Egypt, *ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kinde of paper, and called it papyrus whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*

Paradiſus, locus amœniſſimus. *A place of pleaſure.*

Parco, abſtineo ab ultione. *To ſpare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother,*

ther, a grandfather or grandmother.

Pareo, obedio *to obey.*

Pario prolem produco. *to bring forth.*

Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a country of Greece.*

Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio. *to part or to divide.*

Parturio, cupio aut conor parere. *to be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *to feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *to be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima. *a ſparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum. *to be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *to ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *to commit ſome evill.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *to fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum & dentatum, *a combe, or a weavers ſlay*

Pecto, orno capillos. *to combe the haire.*

Pecus, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur. *All cattle.*

Pedes qui pedibus incedit. *a footman*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio. *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare. *the Sea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſhold gods*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo vel pondero, æſtimo. *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda. *a tayle, and at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus vel penum, omne eſculentum, poculentumque quo homines veſcuntur. *a manner of*

[illegible]

Pergo, perficio. *to finiſh, and to perfect himſelf.*

Percutio, ferio. *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis. *an enemy in the warre.*

Pergamum, civitas inſignis Aſiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Troians, otherwiſe called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly and throughly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione, cum nemo adverſatur *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore, ac dolore patior. *throughly to beare or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To pleaſe very much or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio. *The country of Perſia.*

Pes ima pars corporis qua gradimur. *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, volo. *to aske.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *horſe trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox, & oblonga. *a Brigantine,*

Philotis, nomen mulieris *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, à Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phœnix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *a Troian.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlineſſe.*

Piget, doleo, ſum moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento. *To paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio. *to ſmite with the beake, to beat in a mortar, as once they did their graine, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant. *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continuè ſub aquis degit. *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum. *to pleaſe.*

Plagæ, retia rariora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico. *to clap hands for ioy.*

Plebs, vel plebes, idem quod vulgus. *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio punio, facio, *to puniſh to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio. *to fill.*

Plico contraho, & rugas facio *to fold or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam demitto. *to rain.*

Plus vox incrementi. *More.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo. *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to poſſe, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *to ſet, or to put.*

Pons, agger vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquam tranſimus. *a bridge.*

Pontus mare. *The Sea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratiâ ædificata. *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco peto. *to aske, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ ſive ianuæ *a poſt.*

Poto bibo, *to drinke.*

Præcordia quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte. *the midriffe.*

Præcurro antecurro, ſive cito, prævenio. *to runne before.*

Prælego antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis. *to be an Interpreter, or a Reader, and ſometime to cut or to ſaile by.*

Præmineo, præcello. *to excell others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis. *a towne in Italy*.

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria. *a ſurety*.

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth*.

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo. *To dine*.

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition*.

Premo. *To preſſe, to be againſt, and to vexe, to purſue, and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expell, to ſhut, to deflowre, to kill, &c.*

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans grounds, or the firſtlings of any other thing*.

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *the Prince, or princeſſe*

Problema, propoſitio, interrogationem annexam habens. *a demand*.

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt*.

Proficiſcor, eo aliò. *to goe forth*.

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo. *To all to waſh*.

Promineo, procul appareo. *To hang out in ſight*.

Promo, profero, eloquor. *to ſet abroach, or to utter*

Promptu, paratè, ſine mora. *With readineſſe or ſpeed*.

Pſallo, cano, inſtrumento muſico. *to ſing, or to play on an inſtrument*.

Puber vel pubes, proprie lanugo, quæ maribus decimo quarto anno fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit *Ripeneſſe of age*.

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It ſhameth*.

Pueraſco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo. *to waxe a childe*.

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit, *a champion man or woman*.

Pulvis, & pulver. *Duſt*. Notum eſt.

Pumex, lapis cavernoſus *a Pumice ſtone*.

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars. *A prick or a point, a little Center*.

Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo *To prick or ſting*.

Pus, ſanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core*.

Python, ſerpens è putredine natus, *a ſerpent*.

Q

QUæro, inveſtigo, interrogo. *To ſeek for, to ſearch*.

Quatio, moveo, concutio. *To ſhake*.

Quercus, *An oake*,

Queror, lamentor. *To complain and lament*.

Qui. *the which*.

Quies, vacatio à labore, aut ceſſatio à quovis opere *Reſt, it appertains to the body & Tranquilitas to the minde*.

Quilibet. *Every one, or whoſoever you will*.

Quiniſco, caput inclino, moveo *to bang the head*.

Quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus ſurculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings*,

Quot. *How many*.

R

RAbula, homo futilis *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the Law*.

Rado, cultro, vel quavis re acuta decerpo. *To ſhave*.

Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum *Burſtneſſe*.

Rapio, per vim traho, aufero *to ſnatch away*.

Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum quo utimur in fœniſicio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake*.

Raucio raucus ſum. *to be hoarſe*.

Recido, retro ſive iterum in eandem cado. *to fall backward, or to fall into the ſame againe*.

Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco, *to call to minde again*.

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo. *to render, or to reſtore*.

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero. vel multum oleo. *To beare the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly: and by metaphor, to reſemble, and to taſte of*.

Refringo, iterum frango. *To breake open*.

Rego, guberno *To rule, or to governe*.

Relego, rurſus lego *to reade againe*.

Reminiſcor, recordor, memini. *to remember*.

Ren, viſcus quoddam. *The Kidney*.

Renuo, refuto, rejicio. *to refuſe*.

Reor, arbitror, puto *to ſuppoſe*.

Repango, diſſolvo, ſejungo. *To unlooſe, to diſ-joyne*.

Reperio, invenio, *to finde*.

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſides provinciæ à provincialibus accuſantur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion*.

Replico, diſſolvo *to unfold*.

Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo *to prick again*.

Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit *A thing*

Reſcio, rurſum recipio. *to know againe*

Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno. *to refuſe*.

Reſtis funis vel lorum. *a rope or a with*.

Reſulto, reſilio, revertor in contrarium ſalio *To rebound*

Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur. *A net*.

Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King*.

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh*.

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes *to make an evill favoured face like a ſnarling dog, & to vexe*,

Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ. *An Oake*.

Rodo, mordeo comedo *to gnaw*.

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam à paſtoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum ſuerit quarta & poſtrema monarchia *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui ſereno tempore cœlo fluit. *a dew.*

Roſtra, templum ſeu forum iudiciale ante curiam Hoſtiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari ſolebant *the place where matters are declamed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus *a cable.*

Rudo, graviter ſono ut aſinus *To cry like an aſſe.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado. *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem ubi agri ſunt & villæ. *The country.*

S

SAcrum, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus ad ſacrificia facienda. *a Prieſt, or Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, ſacrum facio *To dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, ſalto. *to leape, or to leape as brute beaſts doe when the male covereth the female.*

Sallo, ſale condio ac conſpergo. *to ſalt, to powder, or to ſeaſon with ſalt.*

Salto. *To leape or to dance.*

Salum, mare, à ſapore ſalis. *the Sea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & propriè effuſo ſanguine per hoſtiæ immolationem, *to make ſure, and to eſtabliſh.*

Sanguis cruor qui ex vulnere ſpargitur *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretioſus lapis. *A Sapphire*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum ſcientia *Wiſdome.*

Sapio, ſaporem habeo *to have a taſte.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio. *To patch and amend.*

Sardonix. *A certaine precious ſtone.*

Satago, ſatiago, laboro, ſollicitus ſum. *To doe endevour.*

Satrapas, princeps. *a Prince.*

Scabo, frico, *to ſcratch or rub.*

Scalpo, ſculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus. *to claw or to ſcratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo. *To climbe.*

Scindo, ſeco, findo. *to cut or to divide.*

Scio. *To know.*

Scobis, & ſcobs. eſt id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ſerram, terebram, aut limam. *Duſt.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel geſta vel tabellas, & ſimilia ſcribit alterius nomine. *a ſcribe, or notary.*

Scribo, literas formo. *to write.*

Scrobs, foſſa, aut puteus. *a ditch or a pit.*

Scurra, qui riſum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis, *a ſcoffer, a ieſter, or a Paraſite.*

Secerno, abiungo, ſeparo, *to divide, to ſeparate.*

Seco divido. *To cut*

Sedeo, quieſco. *to ſit.*

Seges, frumentum in ſpicis. *Corne yet ſtanding.*

Seligo, ſeorſum colligo. *To gather apart.*

Semis, id eſt, ſemiſsis, ſex unciæ, dimidium aſsis. *Halfe a pound, or the halfe of any whole ſum.*

Senecta vel ſenectus, ſenium ætas *Old age*

Senex, ſenio confectus. *an old man.*

Senio, quod ſex puncta continet *The ſiſe point.*

Senium, idem quod ſenecta

Senſus, & ſenſum, organum ſentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits called the Senſes: or that which the minde conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquo ſenſu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur. *To perceive by ſome ſenſe, or to underſtand.*

Sentis, ſpina. *a thorne.*

Sepelio. defunctum terra obdo *to bury.*

Sepio, obſtruo, circundo, munio. *to compaſſe, to hedge.*

Seps, ſerpens parvus. *A little ſerpent after whoſe ſtroke the members doe rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem ſubſequor. *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Aſiæ. *One of a certaine people in Aſia called Seres.*

Sero. ſemino, planto: *to ſow or plant, or to graft: and ſometime by tranſlation, to beget, by tranſlation alſo we ſay* Serere bella, ſerere certamina: id eſt, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *a dragon or ſerpent, or a ſnake.*

Sibilus, eſt quidam ſtridor oris per anguſtum ſpiritus emiſſionem, inter dentes ſere. *an hiſſing.*

Sido deſcendo ad ſedendum. *To pitch, or to lie downe.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo ſalicem vocant. *An Oſier: with the difference* Montanum, *it ſignifieth a ſimple that the Apothecaries doe uſe, in Latine called* Seceli Maſſilienſe.

Silex, lapis duriſsimus, unde ignis excutitur. *a flint ſtone.*

Sinapis & ſinapi herba eſt ſemen ferens tantâ acrimoniâ ut lacrymas cieat comedenti. *Senvie, or muſtard.*

Sindon, velum ſubtiliſsimum *Fine linnen cloath, lawne.*

Singultio, graviter tuſsio, ſingultum emitto. *to ſob.*

Sino, permitto. *to ſuffer.*

Sinus & ſinum, genus vaſis ſinuoſi. *a bowle or diſh. to drinke wine or milke in.*

Siren, monſtrum marin. *a Mermaid.*

Siſer, herba cuius radix præcipua eſt in uſu. *a parſnep.*

Siſto, ſtare facio. *to ſtand before.*

Sitis, deſiderium potionis. *thirſt.*

Soboles, ſucceſsio. *an off ſpring.*

Socrus, uxoris vel mariti mater *a mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejuſdem ſortis ſocius. *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur, *The Sun.*

Soleo, ſuetus ſum *to be wont.*

Solium ſella regia in qua reges jus dicentes ſedebant. *a throne or chaire of eſtate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat, diſſolvo, ac enodo, *to looſe.*

Somnus, ſopor, quies *ſleep.*

Sono, ſonum facio. *to ſound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle. *to ſup.*

Soror, notum eſt. *a ſiſter.*

Spargo, latè projicio ac paſſim jacio, *to ſparkle or ſprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata genus, viſio, *a forme, ſhape, the kinde of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video *to ſee.*

Specus, ſpelunca unde ſpectare licet. *A denne to wate a prey.*

Sperno, deſpicio, contemno *to deſpiſe.*

Spinus, agreſtium prunorum arbor. *a Sloe tree.*

Splen, lien, viſcus quoddam. *the milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto, *to promiſe: and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia, promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing, with conditions taken.*

Spontis naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature, and owne diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo, *To place to ſet up: ſometime to decree and appoint; ſome time to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno projicio in terram. *To throw downe or to ſpread.*

Sterto dormio ſomnum altum dormiendo capio. *to ſleep till he ſnore.*

Stipis & ſtips pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere ſolent. *A money gathered by the pole for the uſe of the gods or for the poore: and therefore it ſignifieth alſo a reward or a wage.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, ſoboles, *A ſtock, a tribe, a deſcent: and ſometime it is the bodie of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus ſum, vel maneo. *To ſtand.*

Strepo, ſonum facio. *To make a noiſe.*

Strido, ſtrepitum edo. *to make a noiſe, a whiſſing, or a creaking.*

Strideo facio ſtridorem ſonum violentum. *To make a great noiſe, or to gnaſh with teeth. It is applyed alſo to wheeles, to doore hookes, to ſerpents, to the Sea, and ſuch other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto. *to make ſtrait, to pull; ſometime to ſtrike.*

Struo. *To build, to pile up, and ſometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to ſet in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, ſtoliditas, *Fooliſhneſſe.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo, *to counſell*

Suber genus ligni quod nautis utile eſt ut ſupernatent retia *A Corke tree.*

Sublego furto aliquid ſurripio. *Privily to ſteale away.*

Suboleo leviter oleo, ſive odoratus ſenſu leviter percipio *To ſavour or to ſmell a thing a little; and by tranſlation to be eſpied, and to be ſmelled out.*

Sueſco ſoleo. *To be accuſtomed*

Suffero, ſuſtineo, patior. *to ſuſtain or abide.*

Sugo, ſpiritu attraho ſuccum. *to ſuck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis *A town.*

Sum. *To be.*

Sumo multum & penè nimium vinihi. *to take.*

Supellex res domeſtica. *Houſhold ſtuffe*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, ſubſidium *Aide, helpe, ſuccour.*

Supplico humiliter & cum reverentia precor. *to beſeech.*

Surgo, erigo me. *to ariſe; ſometime to ſpring or to grow, increaſe. It is alſo to ariſe little and little, as thinges do in building.*

Sus, animal ſordidum. *A Bo ſow or hog.*

Synodus conventus, *A counſ congregate.*

T

TAceo ſileo, non loquor. *to keepe ſilence.*

Tædet, pertæſum eſt, diſplice. *Irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbroſus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem, in quo quia hiatus magnus eſt, & ſtrepitus quaſi progredientium ſentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc eſſe deſcenſum ad inferos. *a promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go downe to hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Luſitaniæ habens arenas aureas. *a certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hoſtimentum. *avengement, or like for like.*

Talpa animal captum oculis, muri ſimile. *a mole or want.*

Tango, percutio. *to touch.*

Tantundem, æquè tantum. *As much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete id eſt, panni depicti tegimen mirè pictum variis coloribus. *a carpet, or a cloth of Arras.*

Tartarus, demiſſior inferni locus *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho ſacer ſub quo Sparta & Amiclæ. *an hill in Lacedemonia where Sparta and Amiclæ the cities do ſtand.*

Teges vile ſtragulum, matta ſcirpea. *a mat.*

Temno, ſperno. *to deſpiſe*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Theſſalia quem Peneus alluit. *A very faire field in Theſſalia, moſt pleaſant to behold, and therefore appel-*

led,

ively it may be uſed for a ace of delight, as, Paradiſe nd Elyſium are, There is alſo empe in Bœotia, called eumeſſia Tempe: another in icily, named for difference elorix, the firſt is called Theſſalia Tempe.

ndo, expando. to ſtretch or bend.

eneo, apprehendo. to hold.

peo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum ſum. To bee warme.

peſco, tepidus fio to wax hot.

rnio, numerus ternarius. the number of three.

ero, comminuo, conſumo, tundo. To weare by diminiſhing.

eſqua, loca edita, aſpera.

eſtis qui vel quæ teſtimonium profert. a witneſſe, man or woman.

eucrus, Teucer nomen proprium Trojanorum regis. a name of a certaine king of Troy.

exo, telam ſtruo ac paro. To weave.

Thebæ, nomen quarundam urbium. The name of a Citie in Aegypt, and of another in Bœotia: you ſhall finde alſo in Authors Thebe and Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ ſponte calentes, aut fornace calefactas fundendi lavandive uſibus ſervata. Hot Bathes.

Thorax, pectus, & pectoris munimentum. The breaſt and breaſtplate

Thrax vir Thraciæ. a Thracian.

Thus, incenſum libanum quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipſa arbor. Frankincenſe, and the tree.

Tignus, tignum, trabs quâ variè diſpoſita domus extruitur. a rafter.

Tigris, animal velociſsimum & truculentum. a Tigre.

Timeo, metuo. to feare.

Timeor, metuor. to be feared.

Titubo, linguâ vel pedibus vacillo. to ſtumble & ſtammer.

Tollo, elevo, ſublevo. to lift up, to bring up, as children are by nurſing, or elſe to ſlay, or take away.

Tondeo, crines vel lanam ſeco forcipe. to clip or ſheare.

Tonitrus & tonitru, nubis ictæ ſeu potius diruptæ ſonus. Thunder.

Tono, valde ſono, ac facio tonitruum. to thunder.

Torpeo, languidus ſum & remiſſus. to be ſluggiſh and weak

Torqueo. to wreath, to wriſt, to wind or turne about, to govern, to ſpin, to vexe and trouble, to whirle, &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum. a chaine to adorne the neck.

Torrens fluvius per pluviam collectus. A lake without ſpring begun by rain.

Torreo, uro aſſo. to roſt.

Torris, lignum ardens vel adustum. a fire-brand.

Tot, So many, or many

Tracto, traho, vel ſurſum traho. to pull and to draw up or to handle by faire or foule meanes.

Trado, in poteſtatem alterius transfero. to deliver unto another.

Traho, vi adimo rapio ac duco; to draw

Translego, legendo tranſcurro ac perlego. to reade over.

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. To tremble.

Tres. Three.

Tribus, progenies. a kindred.

Tricæ, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti. Hairs or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons; alſo vaine trifles.

Triptôton, nomen quod tribus quibuſcunque caſibus inflectitur. a noun declined with three caſes.

Tros, nomen viri. a Troian.

Trudo, manibus pedibuſve impello. to thruſt.

Tu. Thou.

Tuber, dictum à tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus. a ſwelling in any thing, a muſhrom, or that whereof the pith is.

Tueor, defendo. to defend.

Tuer, video. to ſee.

Tundo, decutio, pulſo. to beat, or to knock.

Tuſsis, vehemens ſpiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum ſuum obſtruunt excutere conantes. the cough.

Tybris fluvius Italiæ. Tyber.

Tibur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. to goe.

Valeo, poſſum, validus ac ſanus ſum. To be in good health, or to be able.

Valvæ ſunt fores geminas habentes partes in ſe coeuntes. a two leaved doore.

Vannus. a van to winnow corne with.

Vas, vadis, vadimonium. a ſurety in a matter of debt.

Vas vaſis, inſtrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum. a veſſel.

Vates, Poeta, & qui futura prædicit. a prophet or a propheteſſe.

Vber. The adiective ſignifieth plentifull, abundant, copious. The Subſtantive ſignifieth a pap or a dug, or an udder, and ſometime it is found for plentifulneſſe, as, Vber agri, for fertilitas agri.

Vectis, inſtrumentum quo clauditur oſtium. a doore-bar.

Veho, navi, plauſtro, quadrupede, porto. to carry.

Vello traho, extirpo. to pull, or to plucke up.

Vendo venundo, alieno. to ſell.

Veneo vendo. to be ſold.

Venio, ad aliquem accedo. To come.

Venter qui à pectore ad pubem terminatur. a belly.

Venus, dea amoris & venuſtatis. the goddeſſe of love and beautie.

Ver, anni pars temperatior. the Spring time.

Verber, inſtrumentum longum verberandi. Any thing that *we beat withall: as, rod, whip, wand, or other. It ſignifieth alſo the ſtripe*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo caſu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino. *to bend, to goe, or to incline ſome way.*

Vermis, a vertendo, quia ſeſe torquendo repit. *A worme.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus ſervus. *A bond-man borne of a bond-woman at home. It is uſed adiectively for that that is domeſticall or not ſtrange, as,* vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non caſtratus. *An hogge.*

Verro, purgo, traho. *To ſweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo. *To turne, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti ſunt teſticuli. *A Weather.*

Veſcor, utor cibo, & paſco. *To eate.*

Veſper, idem, quod Heſperus. *It is called alſo* Veſperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo *To forbid.*

Vicem, viciſſitudinem. *An interchange when turnes be.*

Video, oculis intueor. *To ſee.*

Vieo, ligo, ſeu inflecto. *To binde or to bowe: thereof* Viettores *be called Coopers,* qui vaſa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat. *A watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo, *To binde.*

Vinco, ſupero *To overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat *an avenger, man or woman.*

Vir, notum eſt. *A man.*

Virgilius, poeta *a Poets name,*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum *a Virgine.*

Virtus, ars bene recteq; vivendi. *Vertue or great power.*

Virus, venenum & gravis odor. *Poyſon or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus robur, fortitudo, natura violentia *Strength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium *Birdlime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum *To goe to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia tranſlucida quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſſe.*

Vivo, vitam ago. *to live.*

Vlciſcor, vindico *To aveng*

Vnguis, durities digitorum, in avibus, ex utriſque b quam in homine. *A nail book, a tallon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *O to call.*

Volo, as. *To fly, or to goe apa as,* Navis volat: Fama vol *But* volo, vis, *is to will, or be willing.*

Volvo, verto *To rowle.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen hab quod terram vomat. *T plough-ſhare*

Vomo per os eiicio. *To vom or to parbreake.*

Vrgeo, premo, compello *T thruſt*

Vro, ardore aut frigore, no nunquam, alia vi lædo. *T burne, and by tranſlation t hurt or to grieve.*

Vtor, uſum rei habeo. *To uſe*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobili *the baſe and common people.*

Vulpes, animal aſtutum *a Fox or a Fixen.*

Vxor, viri coniux, *a wife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices REGIÆ.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 MAY 85

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudia literarum cohortans.

Vos ad ſe, pueri, primis inuitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiaque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat, amatque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer:
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite;
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

Æterno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audirique, colique, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce iubes venire blanda,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Vt monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te quà liceat venire, poſſim:
Da cum moribus artibuſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam:

Addiſcam: ſapientiâque & annis
Vt creſcens, tibi plurimos & ipſe
Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos
Doctrinamque alios docere poſſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei caputque voti;
Quod ratum iubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum Chriſte, rogo, tuúmque Nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante cibum.

Conditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi
Huc ades & donis auxiliare tuis.
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator Chriſte ſalutis,
Vt cibus, ut poſitus fac bene potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihilque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

Poſt cibum.

Corpora qui ſolito ſatiâſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet:
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga.
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti,
Vſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter felices aſtra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

Chriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo:
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas:
Ah, vitam largire pius ſine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Debilitas pigeat, pœniteatque mei:
Vtque petens veniam credam tibi vere proſeſſe,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,
Viventem & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum
Neve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Reſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece ſeparet abs te;
Sed ſemper famulus ſim maneamque tuus.

AMEN.

BRITISH MUSEUM 12 MAY 36

LILIES RVLES

Lily (Wm) Grammarian

conſtrued.

1/2

Whereunto are added
THO. ROBINSONS
Heteroclites, the Latine
Syntaxis, and
Qui mihi.

Whereunto are now alſo added
the Rules for the Genders of Nounes,
and Preterperfect Tenſes and Supines of Verbs in English alone.

* * *

LONDON,
Printed by ROGER NORTON Printer
to the Kings moſt Excellent Maieſty,
in Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew, 1638.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 MAY 36

To the Reader.

I Long ſince (gentle Reader) following the example of divers learned men, who had laboured much in this kinde, conſtrued, and being thereunto importuned by many, publiſhed *Lilies* rules of the Genders of Nounes, the preterperfect tenſes and ſupines of Verbs: his Schoole precepts, commonly called (*Qui mihi*) *Thomas Robinſons* Treatiſe of the Heteroclites, and the Latine Syntaxis. Which I did, being upon long and ſufficient experience well aſſured, that a good part of the Maſters daily paines, and the Schollers fruitleſſe diligence being hereby remoued, the one may to the great content of his Parents and Maſter, euen by himſelfe with better courage and greater profit, learne his leſſon in farre ſhorter time, and keepe it more faithfully in memory, than he did before: and the other may cheerefully with more comfort and greater credit than he was accuſtomed, teach more neceſſary things, as the declining of Nounes, conjugating of Verbs, and the meaning of the Rules, with a manifold vſe of the examples, chuſing rather the practice than the teaching of the Art. If by this eaſie meane, I any wayes helpe or incourage thee, I ſhall bee very glad: if not, yet haue I the hire and the glory I ſought for, namely, that I haue endevoured to ſtand thee in ſtead the beſt that I could. Farewell.

Thine in the Lord,

WILLIAM HAINE.

QVORVNDAM NOMINA, quos authores habeo, qui hac ſcholaſtica (ut vocant) constructione uſi ſunt.

Iodocus Badius Aſcenſius quamplurimos authores claſſicos interpretatus eſt.

Ægidius de Houvville Sanctimarianus Conſtantinus, primam partem Grammaticæ Deſpauterianæ Gallicè. 1559.

Gabriel Prateolus Marcoſſius reliquum illius Grammaticæ Gallicè.

Theod. Gaza & Conſtant. Laſcaris Grammatica Græca ſimilem fere habent interpretationem Latinam.

Maturinus Corderius Catonem, & nonnullas Ciceronis Epiſtolas Gallicè, utrumque Anglicè factus eſt. 1580.

Anonymus quidam Eclogas Virgilii.

Interlinearis Bibliorum interpretatio Latina Benedicti Ariæ Montani.

Interlinearis etiam Teſtamenti Syriaci Guidonis Fabricii Boderiani huc pertinere videtur.

Propria

Propria quæ maribus conſtrued.

Dicas Thou mayeſt call propria proper names, quæ which tribuuntur are attributed maribus to the male kind, maſcula maſculine, ut as ſunt be divorum the names of the heatheniſh gods, Mars the god of battell, Bacchus the god of wine, Apollo the god of wiſdome, virorum of men, ut as Cato the name of a wiſe man in Rome, Virgilius Virgil, fluviorum of rivers, ut as Tybris the Tiber in Italy, Orontes the Orontes by Antioch, menſium of moneths, ut as October the moneth ſo called, ventorum of windes, ut as Lybs the South-weſt wind by weſt, Notus the South wind, Auſter the South wind.

Propria nomina proper names referentia bearing fœmineum ſexum the female kinde tribuuntur are attributed fœmineo generi to the feminine gender, ſive whether ſunt they be dearum the names of heatheniſh goddeſſes, ut as Juno Jupiters wiſe, Venus the goddeſſe of beauty, mulierum of women, ut as Anna Anne, Philotis Philotis, urbium of cities, ut as Elis a citie of Peloponneſus, Opus a city in Locris, regionum of countries, ut as Græcia Greece, Perſis Perſia. Item alſo nomen the name inſularum of iſles, ut as Creta Creet, Britannia Britaine, Cyprus Cypres. Tamen neverthelesse quædam ſome nomina names urbium of cities ſunt are excipienda to be excepted, ut as iſta maſcula theſe maſculines, Sulmo the towne where Ovid was borne, Agragas a towne in Sicily, quædam neutralia ſome neuters, ut as Argos a Citie in Peloponneſus, Tybur a City in Italy, Præneſte a City in Italy, & and Anxor a City in Italy, quod *which* dat utcunque genus *is both maſculine and neuter.*

APpellativa *common names* arborum *of trees* erunt *ſhall be* muliebria *feminine*, ut *as* alnus *an alder tree*, cupreſſus *a cypreſſe tree*, cedrus *a cedar tree*, ſpinus *a ſloe tree*, mas *is maſculine*, oleaſter *a wilde olive tree* mas *is maſculine*, & *and* ſiler *an oſier* ſuber *corke*, thus *frankincenſe*, robur *an oake*, que *and* acer *a maple* ſunt *are* neutra *neuters*.

ETiam *alſo* volucrum *the names of birds*, ceu *as* paſſer *a ſparrow* hirundo *a ſwallow*, ferarum *of wilde beaſts*, ut *as* tigris *a tiger*, vulpes *a fox*, & *and* piſcium *of fiſhes*, ut *as* oſtrea *an oiſter*, cetus *a whale* ſunt *are* dicta *called* epicœna *nounes of the epicene gender*, quibus *to which* vox ipſa *the word it ſelfe* dabit *will give* genus aptum *his right gender*. Attamen *notwithſtanding* ex cunctis *among all the nounes* quæ *which* diximus *wee ſpake of* ante *before*, notandum *wee muſt note*, omne *that every noune* quod *which* exit *endeth* in um, ſeu *whether* Græcum *Greeke* ſive *or* Latinum *Latine*, eſſe *is* genus neutrum *the neuter gender*: ſic *ſo* nomen *a noune* invariabile *undeclined*. Sed *but* nunc *now* dicam *I will intreat* ordine *in order* de reliquis *of the other nounes*, quæ *which* vocantur *are called* appellativa *common*, aut *or* quæ *which* ſunt *are* tanquam *as* appellativa *common*: nam *for* genus *the gender* ſemper dignoſcitur *is alwayes knowne* his *in theſe* ex genitivo *by the genitive caſe*, ut *as* triplex regula ſpecialis *the three ſpeciall rules* monſtrabit *will ſhew* infra *afterward*.

NOmen *a noune* non creſcens *not increaſing* genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, eſt *is* genus muliebre *the feminine gender*, ceu *as* caro carnis *fleſh*, capra capræ *a ſhe goat*, nubes nubis *a cloud*.

MUlta nomina *many names* virorum *of men* *in* a dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculine*, ut *as* ſcriba *a ſecretary*, aſſecla *apage* ſcurra *a ſcoffer*, & *and* rabula *a brawler*, lixa *a ſcullion*, laniſter *a maſter of defence*: quot *as many as* declinatio prima *the firſt declenſion* Græcorum *of the Greekes* fundit *doth make to end in as and in es*, & *and* quot *as many Latine nounes as* fiunt *are derived* ab illis *of them* per a *ending in a*, maſcula *are maſculine*, ut *as* ſatrapas ſatrapa *a peere of the realme*, athletes athleta *a great wreſtler*. Item *alſo* leguntur *theſe are read* maſcula *maſculine*, verres *a bore pig*, natalis *ones birth day*, aqualis *an ewer*, nata *nounes derived* ab aſſe *of as a pound weight*, ut *as* centuſſis *an hundred pound weight*: conjunge *joyne thou* lienis *the melt*, & *and* orbis *any round thing*, callis *a path*, caulis *a ſtalke*, follis *a paire of bellowes*, collis *a little hill*, menſis *a moneth*, & *and* enſis *a ſword*, fuſtis *a club*, funis *a rope*, panis *bread*, penis *a mans yard*, crinis *haire*, & *and* ignis *fire*, caſſis *a hunters net*, faſcis *a faggot*, torris *a fire brand*, ſentis *a thorne*, piſcis *a fiſh*, & *and* unguis *a mans naile*, & *and* vermis *a worme*, vectis *a barre*, poſtis *a poſt*, & *and* axis *an axelltree* ſocietur *may be joyned*. In er *nounes ending in* er maſcula *are maſculine*, ceu *as* venter *a belly*, *in* os vel *or* us, ut *as* logos *a word*, annus *a yeere*.

SUnt *theſe nounes be* fœminei generis *the feminine gender*, mater *a mother*, humus *the ground*, domus *a houſe*, alvus *a paunch*, & *and* colus *a diſtaffe*, & *and* ficus quartæ *of the fourth declenſion* pro fructu *for a figge*, que *and* acus *a needle*, porticus *a porch*, atque *and* tribus *a ſtock*, ſocrus *a wives or husbands mother*, nurus *the ſonnes wife*, & *and* manus *a hand*, idus *the ides of a moneth*, anus *an old woman* addenda eſt *muſt bee added* huc *hither*: myſtica vannus *the myſticall fanne* Iacchi *of Bacchus* huc *hither,* jungas *adde* his *to theſe* græca *Greeke nounes* vertentia *changing* os in us os *into* us, papyrus *paper,* antidotus *a medicine to expell poyſon,* coſtus *the herb called* herba Mariæ, diphthongus *a diphthong,* byſſus *fine flax,* abyſſus *a bottomeleſſe pit,* chryſtallus *chryſtall,* ſynodus *an aſſembly,* ſaphirus *a ſaphire ſtone.* eremus *a wilderneſſe,* & *and* arctus *a company of ſtarres in the North called the Beare,* cum multis aliis *with many other,* quæ *which* nunc *at this time* longum eſt *is long* perſcribere *to ſet downe.*

SI *if* nomen *a noune in* e gignit *make* is *in the genitive caſe,* neutrum *it is a neuter,* ut *as* mare *the ſea,* rete *a net* & *and* quot *as many as* fiunt *doe end* in on, vel *or* in um, ut *as* barbiton *a kinde of muſicall inſtrument,* ovum *an egge,* hippomanes *a venomous humour comming from a mare* eſt *is* genus neutrum *the neuter gender,* & *and* cacoethes *an ill cuſtome* neutrum *is neuter,* & *and* virus *poyſon,* pelagus *the ſea,* vulgus *the common people,* modò *ſometimes* neutrum *is neuter,* modò *ſometimes* mas *maſculine.*

SUnt *theſe nounes are* incerti generis *the doubtfull gender,* talpa *a mole,* & *and* dama *a buck or a doe,* canalis *a channell or a conduit pipe,* halcyonis *a king fiſher,* finis *an end,* clunis *a buttock,* reſtis *an halter,* penus *all victuals meat and drink,* amnis *a river,* pampinus *a vine leafe,* & *and* corbis *a basket,* linter *a cock-boat,* torquis *a collar,* ſpecus *a den,* anguis *a ſnake,* ficus dans fici *of the ſecond declenſion* pro morbo *for a diſeaſe,* atque *and* phaſelus *a ſhip called a gallion,* lecythus *an oyle glaſſe,* ac *and* atomus *a mote in the Sunne,* groſſus *a greene fig.* pharus *an high watch-tower,* & *and* paradiſus *a paradiſe.*

COmpoſitum à verbo *a noune made of a verb* dans *a ending in* a eſt *is* commune *the common* duorum *of two*, Grajugena *a Græcian borne*, à *of* gigno *to get* monſtrat *ſheweth* id *that*, agricola *a husbandman* à *of* colo *to till*, advena *a ſtranger* à *of* venio *to come*: adde *adde* ſenex *an old man or woman*, auriga *a carter*, & *and* verna *a bondman or woman*, ſodalis *a companion*, vates *a prophet*, exortis *a baniſhed man or woman*, patruelis *my fathers brothers childe*, què *and* perduellis *a ſtubborne enemy*, affinis *a kinſman or kinſwoman by marriage*, juvenis *a young man or woman*, teſtis *a witneſſe*, civis *a citizen*, canis *a dog or a bitch*, hoſtis *an enemy*.

Nomen *a noune* eſt *is* muliebre genus *the feminine gender*, ſi *if* penultima ſyllaba *the ſyllable laſt ſave one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſonet *ſound* acuta *long*, velut *as* hæc pietas pietatis *godlineſſe*, virtus virtutis *vertue* monſtrant *doe ſhew*.

Quædam nomina *ſome nounes* monoſyllaba *of one ſyllable* dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculine*, ſal *ſalt*, ſol *the Sunne*, ren *the kidney, or the reines of the back*, & *and* ſplen *the ſpleene*, Car *a man of Caria*, Ser *a man of Aſia*, vir *a man*, vas vadis *a ſurety*, as *a pound weight*, mas *the male kinde*, bes *the weight of eight ounces*, Cres *one of Creta*, pres *a ſurety*, & *and* pes *a foot*, glis *a dormouſe* habens *having* gliris genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, mos *a manner*, flos *a flower*, ros *the dew*, & *and* Tros *a man of Troy*, mus *a mouſe*, dens *a tooth*, mons *a mountaine*, pons *a bridge*, ſimul & *and alſo* fons *a ſpring*, ſeps pro ſerpente *a ſerpent*, gryps *a griffin*, Thrax *a Thracian*, rex *a King*, grex gregis *a flock of cattell*, & *and* Phryx *a man of Phrygia*. Etiam *alſo* polyſyllaba *nounes of many ſyllables* in n, ſunt *are* maſcula *maſculines*, ut *as* Acarnan *an hill by Athens*, lichen *the herb liver-wort*, & *and* delphin *a dolphin*, & in o *and which*

end

and in o ſignantia *ſignifying* corpus *a body*, ut *as* Leo *a Lion*, Curculio *a Weaſell*, ſic *ſo* ſenio *the ſiſe point*, ternio *the trey point*, ſermo *a word or ſpeech*. In er, or & os, *nounes ending in* er, or, *and* os maſcula *are maſculine*, ceu *as* crater *a ſtanding peece or cup*, conditor *a builder*, heros *a noble man*, ſic *ſo* torrens *a brooke*, nefrens *a yong pig*, oriens *the Eaſt*, cum pluribus *with many in* dens, quale *ſuch as is* bidens, quando *when* reperitur pro inſtrumento *it ſignifieth a dung-forke*, adde *adde* gigas *a gyant*, elephas *an elephant*, adamas *a diamond*, que *and* Garamas *an inhabitant of Africk*, tapes *tapeſtrie*, atque *and* lebes *a cauldron*, Cures *a townes name*, magnes *a ſtone that draweth iron unto it*, què *and* unum nomen *one noune* quintæ *of the fift declenſion*, meridies *noone or the midday*. Et *alſo* quæ *nounes which* componuntur *are compounded* ab aſſe *of as a pound weight*, ut *as* dodrans *nine ounces*, ſemis *halfe a pound*: jungantur maſcula *let theſe maſculines be added* Samnis *a Samnite*, hydrops *the dropſie*, nycticorax *a night raven*, thorax *the breſt*, & *and* maſcula *theſe maſculines*. vervex *a belweather*, phœnix *a phenix*, & *and* bombyx pro vermiculo *a ſilke worme*. Attamen *yet* ex his *of theſe*, ſyren *a mermaid*, mulier *a woman*, ſoror *a ſiſter*, uxor *a wife*, ſunt *are* muliebre genus *the feminine gender*.

ET *alſo* hæc nomina *theſe nounes* monoſyllaba *of one ſyllable* ſunt *are* neutralia *neuters*, mel *honey*, fell *gall*, lac *milke*, far *bread corne*, ver *the ſpring-time*, cor *an heart* æs *braſſe*, vas vaſis *a veſſell*, os oſſis *a bone*, & *and* os oris *a mouth*, rus *the countrey*, thus *frankincenſe*, jus *right*, crus *the leg from the knee to the ankle*, pus *ſnot*. Et *and* polyſyllaba *of many ſyllables*, in al què *and in* ar, ut *as* capitall *a ribon or coife*, laquear, *a vaulted roofe of a chamber*, halec *a herring*.

neutrum *is the neuter gender* & *and* muliebre *the feminine*.

HÆc *theſe nounes* ſunt *are* dubia *the doubtfull gender*, python *a prophecying ſpirit*, ſcrobs *a ditch*, ſerpens *a ſerpent*, bubo *an owle*, rudens *a cable rope*, grus *a crane*, perdix *a partridge*, lynx *a ſpotted beaſt*, limax *a ſnayle*, ſtirps pro trunco *a ſtumpe of a tree*, & *and* calx pedis *the heele*, adde *adde thou* dies *a day*, tantùm *onely* eſto *let it bee* mas *maſculine* ſecundo numero *in the plurall number*.

SUnt *theſe are* commune *the common of two*, parens *a father or mother*, què *and* author *a beginner*, infans *an infant*, adoleſcens *a youth*, dux *a captaine*, illex *a lawleſſe bodie*, hæres *an heire*, exlex *a lawleſſe bodie*, creata *the compounds* à *of* fronte *a forehead*, ut *as* bifrons *one which hath a double forehead*, cuſtos *a keeper*, bos *an ox, bull, or cow*, fur *a theefe*, ſus *a ſow* atque *and* ſacerdos *a prieſt or nunne*.

SI *if* penultima *the laſt ſyllable ſave one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſit *bee* brevis *ſhort*, ut *as* ſanguis *blood* genitivo *in the genitive caſe* ſanguinis, nomen *that noune* eſt *is* mas *a maſculine*.

SIt hyperdiſſyllabon *let a noune of more than two ſyllables bee* fœminei generis *the feminine gender* in do, quod *which maketh* dinis, atque *and* in go quod *which* dat *giveth* ginis in genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, dulcedo *ſweetneſſe* faciens *making* dulcedinis monſtrat id tibi *doth ſhew that*, què *and* compago *a joynt* compaginis id *that*: Adjice *adde to theſe* virgo *a maid*, grando *hayle*, fides *faith*, compes *a paire of fetters*, teges *a mat*, & *and* ſeges *ſtanding corne*, arbor *a tree*, què *and* hyems *winter*: ſic *ſo* Bacchar *the herb Ladie gloves*, ſyndon *fine linnen cloth*, Gorgon *a certaine terrible woman*, Icon *an Image*,

&

& *and* Amazon *a woman of Scythia.* Græcula *Greeke nounes* finita *ending in* as vel *or in* is, ut *as* lampas *a lampe*, jaſpis *a iaſper ſtone*, caſſis *an helmet*, cuſpis *a point of a ſpeare*; vox una *one word in* us pecus *cattell* dans *making* pecudis *in the genitive caſe.* Adde *adde thou* his *to theſe*, forfex *a paire of ſheares*, pellex *an harlot to a wedded man*, carex *ſedge*, ſimul atque *and alſo* ſupellex *houſhold ſtuffe*, appendix *a pent-houſe*, hiſtrix *a porcupike*, coxendix *an hip*, que *and* filix *fearne.*

Nomen *a noun* in a ſignans *ſignifying* rem *a thing* non animatam *without life* eſt *is* neutrale genus *the neuter gender*, ut *as* problema *a hard queſtion*; en, ut *as* omen *fore ſpeaking*; ar, ut *as* jubar *the ſunne beame*; dans *ending in* ur, ut *as* jecur *the liver*; us, ut *as* onus *a burden*; put, ut *as* occiput *the hinder part of the head.* Attamen *yet* ex his *of theſe* pecten *a combe*, furfur *brans*, ſunt maſcula *are maſculines.* Sunt *theſe are* neutra *neuters*, cadaver *a dead carcaſe*, verber *a ſtripe*, iter *a journey*, ſuber *corke*, tuber pro fungo *a toad ſtoole*, & *and* uber *a dug*, gingiber *ginger*, & *and* laſer *the herb Benjamin*, cicer *an Italian peaſe*, & *and* piper *pepper*, atque *and* papaver *poppie*, & *and* ſiſer *a parſnip*, atque ſiler *an oſier*, æquor *the ſea*, marmor *marble*, que *and* ador *wheat*, neutra *are neuters*, atque *and* pecus *cattell*, quando *when* facit *it maketh* pecoris in genetivo *in the genitive caſe.*

Sunt *theſe are* dubii generis *the doubtfull gender*, cardo *the hinge of a doore*, margo *the brim of any thing*, cinis *aſhes*, obex *a bolt of a doore*, pulvis *duſt*, adeps *fatneſſe*, forceps *a paire of tongs*, pumex *a pumice ſtone*, ramex *burſtenneſſe*, anas *a ducke or a drake*, imbrex *a gutter tile*: adde *adde* culex *a gnat*, natrix *a water ſerpent*, & *and* onyx *the naile of a mans hand*, cum prole *with his compound*, quę *and* ſilex *a flint*, quamvis *although* uſus *uſe* vult *will* melius *rather* hæc *that theſe nounes* dicier *bee called* maſcula *maſculines*.

ISta *theſe nounes* ſunt *are* communis generis *the common of two genders*, vigil *a watch-man or watch-woman*, pugil *a champion*, exul *a baniſhed man or woman*, præſul *a preſident*, homo *a man or woman*, nemo *no body*, martyr *a martyr*, Lygur *one of Lyguria*, augur *a ſoothſayer*, & *and* Arcas *one of Arcadia*, antiſtes *chiefe among others*, miles *a ſouldier*, pedes *a footman*, interpres *an interpreter*, comes *a companion*, hoſpes *an hoſt or an hoſteſſe*; ſic *ſo* ales *any great bird*, præſes *a chiefe ruler*, princeps *a prince*, auceps *a fowler*, eques *a horſeman*, obſes *a pledge in warre*, atque *and* multa alia nomina *many other nounes* quæ *which* creantur *are derived* à verbis *of verbs*, ut *as* conjux *a husband or wife*, judex *a judge*, vindex *a revenger*, opifex *a workman*, & *and* aruſpex *a ſoothſayer*.

ADjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* unam vocem *one termination* duntaxat *onely*, ut *as* felix *happy*, audax *bold*, retinent *keepe* omne genus *every gender* ſub una *in one ending*: Si *if* cadant *they fall* ſub gemina voce *in a double termination*, velut *as* omnis & omne *all*, vox prior *the former word* eſt *is* commune *the common* duûm *of two*, vox altera *the ſecond* neutrum *the neuter*. At *but* ſi *if* variant *they varie* tres voces *three endings*, ut *as* ſacer ſacra ſacrum *holy*, vox prima *the firſt word* eſt *is* mas *maſculine*, altera *the ſecond* fœminea *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *neuter*. At *but* ſunt *there are nounes* quæ *which* vocares *you may call* propè *in a manner* ſubſtantiva *ſubſtantives* flexu *by declining*, tamen *notwithſtanding* reperta *they are found* adjectiva *adjectives* natura *by nature* què *and* uſu *by uſe* : Talia *ſuch* ſunt *are* pauper *poore*, puber *ripe of age*, cum *with* degener *waxing out of kinde*, uber *plentifull*, & *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, ſoſpes *ſafe*, comes *a companion* atque *and* ſuperſtes *one that overliveth*, cum paucis aliis *with a few others*, quæ *which* lectio juſta *diligent reading* docebit *will teach*. Hæc *theſe nounes* gaudent aſciſere ſibi *will have* propriam quendam flexum *a certaine proper declining* : Campeſter *of the plaine field*, volucer *ſwift*, celeber *famous*, celer *ſwift*, atque *and* ſaluber *wholeſome*. Junge *adde* pedeſter *belonging to a footman*, equeſter *belonging to a horſeman*, & *and* acer *ſharpe*. Junge *adde* paluſter *belonging to a marſh*, ac *and* alacer *cheerefull*, ſylveſter *belonging to the wood* : at *but* ſic *thus* tu variabis *thou ſhalt decline* hæc *theſe nounes*, hic celer *in the maſculine gender*, hæc celeris *in the feminine*, neutro *in the neuter* hoc celere, aut *or* aliter *otherwiſe* ſic *thus*, hic atque hæc celeris *in the maſculine and feminine*, rurſum *againe* hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum *is the neuter gender*.

De nominibus Heteroclitis

Thomæ Robinſoni.

SUnto *let the nounes be* Hæteroclita *Heteroclites* quæ *which* variant *doe varie* genus *gender* aut *or* flexum *declenſion*, quæcunq; *and whatſoever* deficiunt *doe want* ſuperantve *or have overmuch*, novato ritu *after a new order*. Cernis *thou ſeeſt* hæc *theſe* variantia *changing* genus *gender* ac *and* partim *partly* flexum *declenſion*, Pergamus infælix urbs *the unhappy Citie* Troum *of the Trojans* gignit *maketh* Pergama : Quod *which thing* ipſa *the word it ſelfe*,

ſupellex

ſuppellex *houſhold-ſtuffe* facit *doth* niſi *except* careat *it wants* plurali *the plurall number.* Singula *theſe being ſingulars,* gaudent fœmineis *are femenines* ; pluralia *being plurals* neutris *neuters.* Prior numerus *the ſingular number* dat *giveth* his *to theſe nounes* genus neutrum *the neuter gender,* alter *the plurall* utrumque *both maſculine and neuter:* Raſtrum *a rake,* cum *with* fræno *a bridle,* filum *thread,* ſimul atque *and alſo* capiſtrum *an headſtall,* item *alſo* Argos *a towne in Greece,* & *and* cœlum *heaven,* ſingula *being ſingulars* ſunt *are* neutra *neuters* ; ſed *but* audi *marke* vocitabis *thou ſhalt call* cœlos & argos *in the plurall number* duntaxat *only* maſcula *maſculine:* ſed *but* fræna *neuter* & *and* frænos *maſculine,* quo pacto *after which ſort* & *alſo* formant *they forme* cætera *the reſt.* Nundinum *a faire* & hinc *and alſo* epulum *a banquet,* quibus *unto which* addito *adde thou* balneum *a bath,* & *and* hæc *theſe* ſunt *are* neutra *neuters* quidem *indeed* primo *in the ſingular number,* ritè *by cuſtome* muliebria *feminines* ſecundo *in the plurall.* Conſtat *it is certaine* Juvenalem habere *that Iuvenall hath* balnea *bath* plurali *in the plurall.*

HÆc *theſe nounes* ſingularia *being ſingulars* dantur maribus *are maſculines,* plurima *being plurals* neutris *neuters:* Mænalus *an hill in Arcadie,* atque *and* ſacer mons *the ſacred mountaine* Dindymus *a top of Ida by Troy,* Iſmarus *a mountaine in Thracia,* atque *and* Tartara *hell,* Taygetus *an hill in Lacedemonia,* ſic *ſo* Tænera *a Promontory in Laconia,* Maſſica *a mountaine in Campania,* & *and* altus Gargarus *the high top of the hill Ida.* At *but* alter numerus *the plurall number* dabit *will give* his *to theſe nounes* utrumque genus *both genders,* ſibilus *an hiſſing* atque *and* jocus *ſport,* locus *a place,* & *and* Campanus Avernus *a lake of Campania in Italy.*

Propago *the remnant* quæ *which* ſequitur *followeth* eſt *is* manca *maimed* numero *in number* caſuve *or in caſe*.

Vocabis *thou ſhalt call theſe nounes* Aptôta, quæ *which* variant *alter* nullum caſum *no caſe*, ut *as* fas *right*, nil *nothing*, nihil *nothing*, inſtar *like*, & *and* multa *many* in u ſimul i *in u and i*, ut *as* hæc *theſe* ſunt *bee* què *both* cornu *a horne*, què *and* genu *a knee*, ſic *ſo* gummi *gum*, frugi *thrifty*, ſic *ſo* Tempe *a very faire field in Theſſalia*, tot *ſo many*, quot *how many*, & *and* omnes numeros *all nownes of number*, à tribus *from three* ad centum *to an hundred*.

Quæ *and* nomen *a noune* eſt *is* Monoptôton, cui *to which* vox una *one word* cadit *happeneth*, ceu *as* noctu *by night*, natu *by birth*, juſſu *by bidding*, injuſſu *without bidding*, ſimul *alſo* aſtu *by craft*, promptu *with ſpeed*, permiſſu *by ſufferance*, legimus *wee read* aſtus plurali *in the plurall number*, legimus *wee read* inficias *a deniall*, ſed *but* vox ea *that word* eſt *is* ſola *only* reperta *found*.

Sunt *theſe bee* Diptôta quibus *to which* duplex flexura *a double declining* remanſit *remaineth*, ut *as* fors *hap* dabit *will give* forte ſexto *in the ablative caſe*, quoque *alſo* ſpontis *of his owne accord* ſponte: Sic *ſo* plus *more* habet *hath* pluris, repetundarum *of bribery* repetundis, & *and* jugeris *of an acre* dat *giveth* jugere ſexto *in the ablative caſe*, autem *but* verberis *of a ſtripe* verbere, quoque *alſo* ſuppetiæ *aid* dant *maketh* ſuppetias quarto *in the accuſative caſe*, tantundem *as much* dat *giveth* tantidem ſimul *alſo* impetis *of violence* dat *giveth* hoc impete: Junge *adde* vicem *by turne* ſexto *in the ablative caſe* vice; nec *neither* lego *doe I read* plura *moe*: hæc quatuor *theſe foure* verberis *of a ſtripe*, atque *and* vicem *by turne*, ſic *ſo* plus *more* cum *with* jugere *an acre* tenuere *have kept* cunctos caſus *all their caſes* numero ſecundo *in the plurall number*.

Vocantur *they are called* Triptota, quibus *wherein* inflectis *thou doeſt decline* tres caſus *three caſes,* ut *as* precis *prayer* preci *and* precem, & *and* blandus *a kinde man* petit amicam *wooes his loue* prece *by intreatie;* ſic *in like manner* legis *thou readeſt* opis eſt noſtræ *it is in our power,* fer opem *helpe thou* atque *and* dignus ope *worthy of helpe.* At *but* frugis *of fruit* tantum *only* caret *wanteth* recto *the nominatiue caſe,* & *alſo* ditionis *of title:* vis *force* eſt *is* vox integra *a perfect word,* niſi *except* forte *perhaps* datiuus *the datiue caſe* deſit *bee wanting.* Prior numerus *the ſingular number* mutilus *is unperfect* omnibus his [illegible] *all theſe;* alter *the plurall* integer *is whole.* Quæ referunt *relatiues:* ut *as* qui *which,* quæ percontatur *interrogatiues* ut *as* ecquis *who:* & *and* quæ diſtribuunt *diſtributiues,* ut *as* nullus *none,* neuter *neither of two,* & *and* omnis *all:* infinita *indefinites* ſolent *are wont* jungi *to be ioyned* his *to theſe* ut *as* quilibet *euerie one,* alter *another:* Hæc *theſe* ſæpè *often* carent *doe want* quinto caſu *the vocatiue caſe.* Et *and* pronomina *the pronounes* præter *except* hæc quatuor *theſe foure,* infra *following,* noſter *ours* noſtras *of our countrey,* meus *mine* & *and* tu *thou.* Notes *you may obſerue* propria cuncta *all proper names* quibus eſt *which haue* natura coercens *a reſtraining nature,* ne fuerint *that they ſhall not bee* plurima *plurals,* ut *as* Mars *the heathenish God of battell,* Cato *the name of a wiſe man in Rome,* Gallia *France,* Roma *Rome,* Ida *an hill by Troy,* Tagus *a riuer in Portugall,* Lelaps *a dogs name,* Parnaſſus *an hill in Phocis,* què *and* Bucephalus *the horſe of Alexander the great.* Dabis *thou ſhalt giue* his *to theſe,* frumenta *bread corne,* penſa *Tow or Wooll on a diſtaffe,* herbas *herbs,* uda *moiſt things,* metalla *metals,* in quibus *in which* ipſe requires *thou maiſt ſearch* quæ *what* ſint *are* placita *the* *pleaſures* authorum *of authors*. Eſt *there is a time* ubi *when* hæc *theſe* retinent *keepe* pluralem *the plurall number*, eſt *there is a time alſo* ubi *when* ſpernunt *they haue it not*.

HOrdea *barley*, farra *breadcorne*, forum *a market*, mel *honey*, mulſum *wine mingled with hony*, defruta *wine ſodden till the third part bee boyled away*, què *and* thus *frankincenſe*, pluralia *being plurals* ſervant *they keepe* tantùm *only* tres ſimiles voces *three like caſes*. Heſperus *the euening ſtarre*, & *and* veſper *the euening*, pontus *the ſea*, què *and* limus *mud*, què *and* fimus *dung*, ſic *ſo* penus *all victuals meat and drinke*, & *and* ſanguis *bloud*, ſic *ſo* æther *the skie*, nemo *no body*; ſed *but* iſta maſcula *theſe maſculines* vix ſunt excedentia *ſcarcely exceed* numerum primum *the ſingular number*.

SIngula *theſe ſingulars* fœminei generis *of the feminine gender*, raro *ſeldome*, pluralia *are plurals*, pubes *ripeneſſe of age*, atq; *and* ſalus *health*, ſic *ſo* talio *like for like*, cum *with* indole *towardneſſe*, tuſſis *the cough*, pix *pitch*, humus *the ground* atq; *and* lues *a murren*, ſitis *thirſt*, & *and* fuga *a flying away*, junge *adde* quietem *reſt*, ſic *ſo* cholera *choler*, atque *and* fames *hunger*; què *and* bilis *melancholy*, ſenecta *old age*, juventus *youth*. Sed *but* tamen *yet* hæc *theſe nownes* ſoboles *an off-ſpring*, labes *a ſpot*, ut *as* & *alſo* omnia *all* quintæ *of the fifth declenſion* ſæpe *often* tenebunt *will keepe* plurali *in the plurall number* tres ſimiles caſus *three like caſes*, excipe *except* res *a thing*, ſpecies *a kinde*, facies *a face*, què *and* acies *an edge*, què *and* dies *a day*, quas voces *which words* licet *may* eſſe *be* totas *whole* ſecundo numero *in the plurall number*. Solent *they are wont* nectere *to adde* iſtis *to theſe* multa muliebria *many feminines*, ut *as* hæc *theſe* ſite *are*, ſtultitia *fooliſhneſſe*, invidia *enuie*, & *and* ſapientia *wisdome*, desidia *sloth* atque *and* innumeræ voces *innumerable words* id genus *of this sort*, quas *which* lectio *reading* præbet *yeeldeth*, quam præsens tibi *which set before thee* collige *gather together* seu *as* certum filum *a sure guiding thread*. Adde *put* rariùs *very seldome* secundum numerum *the plurall number* his *to these* [illegible], sed *but* [illegible] *sometimes*.

NEc *neither* licet: *may* [illegible] *any way* [illegible] secundum numerum *the plurall number* his [illegible] *to these* [illegible]: Delicium *the thing wherein one delight*, senium *old age*, lethum *death*, què *and* cœnum *dirt*, què *and* salum *the Sea*, [illegible] barathrum *a place taken for hell*, virus *poyson*, vitrum *glasse*, què *and* viscum *birdlime*, què *and* penum *provision of vi-ctuals*, justitium *a vacation or rest of Terme*, nihilum *nothing*, ver *the spring*, [illegible] [illegible] *glue*, [illegible] *also* halec *an herring*, adde gelu *a frost*, solium *a seat of state or throne*, jubar *a sun beame*: hic *here* quoque *also* ponas *thou mayst put* multa talia *many such*, quæ *which* si *if* observes *thou observest*, occurrent *will come* tibi legenti *to thee as thou readest*.

MAscula *these masculines* sunt *are* contenta *contented* tantùm *onely* numero secundo *with the plurall number*, manes *spirits*, majores *ancestors*, cancelli *lattices*, liberi *children*, & *and* antes *the uttermost rankes of vines*, menses [illegible] *monethly flowers*, lemures *hobgoblins*, fasti *a register for things of the yeare*, [illegible] minores *posteritie*, [illegible] *when* natales assignans *signifie* genus *a stocke*, addo *adde* Penates *the heathenish houshold gods*; & *and* loca *places* plurali *in the plurall number* qualia *such as be* què [illegible] Gabii *a citie in Italy* què *and* Locri *people of Locris*; & *and* quæcunque *whatsoever* legis *thou rea-dest*

deſt, paſſim *in any place* ſimilis rationis *of the like ſort.*

HÆc *theſe nounes* ſunt *are* fœminei generis *the feminine gender* què *and* numeri ſecundi *the plurall number*: exuviæ *things which are put off.* phaleræ *horſe trappings,* què *and* grates *thanks,* manubiæ *ſpoiles taken in war,* & *and* idus *the Ides of a moneth,* antiæ *forelockes* & *and* induciæ *a truce,* ſimul *alſo,* què *both* inſidiæ *a lying in wait,* què *and* minæ *threatnings,* excubiæ *watch and ward,* nonæ *the nones of a moneth,* nugæ *trifles,* què *and* tricæ *trifling gewgawes,* calendæ *the calends,* quiſquiliæ *the ſweeping and refuſe of things,* thermæ *baths,* cunæ *the cradles of Infants,* diræ *curſings,* que *and* exequiæ *ſolemnities at burials,* inferiæ *heathenish ſacrifices done to ſpirits,* & *and* feriæ *holy dayes,* ſic *ſo* que *both* primitiæ *the firſt fruits,* que *and* plagæ ſignātes *ſignifying* retia *nets* & *and* valvæ *folding doores* que & divitiæ *riches,* nuptiæ *mariage,* item & *and alſo* lactes *the ſmall guts,* addantur *let there bee added* Thebæ *the Citie of Thebes* & *and* Athenæ *Athens,* quod genus *of which ſort* invenias *thou maiſt finde* & *alſo* plura nomina *moe names* locorum *of places.*

HÆc neutra *theſe neuters* legūtur *we read* plurali *in the plurall number,* rariùs *very ſeldome* primo *in the ſingular*: mœnia *the walls of a city,* cum *with* ſeſquis *rough places,* præcordia *the midriffe,* luſtra *the dennes* ferarum *of wilde beaſts,* arma *weapons,* mapalia *cottages,* ſic *ſo* bellaria *juncats,* munia *a dutie,* caſtra *a campe or tent,* funus *a funerall* petit *requireth* juſta *ceremonies,* & *and* virgo *a maid* petit *requireth* ſponſalia *betrothings,* diſertus *an eloquent man* amat *loveth* roſtra *a pulpit,* que *and* pueri *children* geſtant *carrie* crepundia *rattles to play withall,* que *and* Infantes *infants* colunt *love* cunabula *cradles*, augur *the ſouthſayer* conſulit *asketh counſell of* exta *the entrals*, & *and* abſolvens *finiſhing* recantat *muttereth* effata *prayers* ſuperis *to the imagined gods*: feſta *the feaſts* deûm *of the heatheniſh gods*, ceu *as* Bacchanalia *feaſts dedicated to Bacchus*, poterunt *may* jungi *be ioyned*: quod ſi *if then* legas *thou ſhalt read* plura *moe* licet reponas *thou maiſt put them* quoquè *alſo* hac claſſe *in this rule*.

HÆc *theſe nounes* imitátia *imitating* varias formas *diuers formes* quaſi luxuriant *doe as it were exceed*; nam *for* tonitrus tonitruque *thunder* variant *doe varie* & *both* genus *their gender* & *and* vocem *their termination*, ſic *ſo* clypeus clypeum *a buckler*, baculus baculum atque bacillum *a ſtaffe*, ſenſus *a ſenſe*, & hoc ſenſum *the conceit of the minde*, tignus tignumq; *a rafter*: tapetũ atq; tapete tapes *tapeſtrie*, punctus punctumque *a point*, ſinapi *muſtard-ſeed* quod *which* immutans *changing* genus *his gender* fertur *is called* ſcelerata ſinapis *biting muſtard*, ſinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis *a milk-boule or milking-paile*, mendaquè mendum *a fault*, viſcus & hoc viſcum *birdlime*: Sic *ſo* cornu *an horne*, & *and* flexile cornum *the bending horne*: at *but* Lucanus *Lucan* ait *ſaith* tibi cura *haue a care* cornus ſiniſtri *of the left wing of the armie*: eventus ſimul *alſo* eventum *an euent*: Sed *but* quid moror *why ſtay I* iſtis *in theſe*? lectio *the reading* doctorum *of learned authors* miniſtrat *affordeth* tibi *unto thee* talia mille *a thouſand ſuch*.

SEd *but* prætereà *further* quædam Græca *ſome Greeke nounes* ſunt tibi notanda *are to be noted of thee*, quæ *which* peperêre *haue brought forth* fœtum Latinum *a new Latine word*, quarto caſu *from the accuſatiue caſe*: nam *for* panther *a panther* creat *maketh* panthera *in the accuſatiue caſe*, quod *and* crater

a ſtanding peece cratera, caſſis an helmet habet hath caſſida: ſed but & alſo æther the skie fundit makes æthera; hinc hence venit cometh cratera a ſtanding peece, æthera the skie venit commeth, ſic eſtemſo caſſida magna a great helmet tegit couereth caput ipſum the head; nec neither vult will panthera the panther domari be tamed.

RE€tus the nominatiue caſe vertitur is varied his in theſe, ſenſus the ſignification manet remaineth & and unum genus one gender: gibbus & hic gibber a bunch in ones backe, cucumis cucumer a cucumber, ſtipis & ſtips wages, ſic ſo cinis atque ciner aſhes, vomis vomer a plow ſhare, ſcobis & ſcobs ſaw-duſt or pin duſt, item alſo pulvis pulver duſt; pubes puber ripeneſſe of age: quibus to which adde thou ſhalt adde quæ which pariunt bring forth os & or, honor honour, labos labour, labour, [illegible] a tree, quib and odor ſent in ſmelling, [illegible] alſo him thou ſhalt adde to theſe, apes & apis a Bee, plebs plebis the common people: quoque alſo ſunt there are multa many accepta receiued à Græcis from the Greeks: referentia expreſſing geminam formam a double forme: ut as delphin delphinus a Dolphin, & and hic elephas elephantus an elephant: ſic ſo congrus conger a conger, ſic ſo Meleagrus Meleager a mans name; item alſo Teucrus Teucer a king of Troy. Et alſo dabis thou ſhalt adde i[illegible] huic [illegible] cætera cuncta all other quæ which par ratio the like reaſon, & and lectio caſta diligent reading dederint ſhall giue tibi vnto thee.

Hæc theſe ſimul together ſunt are & both quarti flexus the fourth declenſion atque and ſecundi the ſecond: enim for laurus a lawrell tree facit maketh genitivo in the genitiue lauri & laurus, ſic ſo quercus an oke, pinus a pine, [illegible] pro fructu for a figge, [illegible] arbore a fig tree,

tree, ſic *ſo* colus *a diſtaffe*, atque *and* penus *prouiſion of victuals*, cornus quando *when* arbor habetur *it is taken for a cornell tree*: ſic *ſo* lacus *a lake*, atque *and* domus *an houſe*, licet *although* hæc *this* nec recurrat *be not to be found* ubiq; *in euerie caſe*: quoque *alſo* leges *thou ſhalt read* plura *moe* his *than theſe*: quæ *which* jure *by right* relinquas *thou maiſt leaue* priſcis *to old authors*.

ET, *and* ſunt *there are* multa adjectiva *many adjectiues* quæ *which* luxuriant *abound* notando *to be noted*, ſed *but* in primis *first of all* quot *as many as* & *alſo* hæc nomina *theſe nounes* tibi fundunt *doe bring forth*: arma *weapons*, jugum *a yoke*, nervus *a ſinew*, ſomnus *ſleepe*, què *and* clivus *the ſteepe ſide of an hill*, què *and* animus *a minde*, & *and* quot *as many as*, limus *mud* habet *hath* quot *as many as*, frænum *a bridle*, & *and* cera *wax* bacillum *a ſtaffe*, à quibus *of which* formes *thou mayeſt forme* us ſimul is *both us and is*, ut *as* inermus inermis *unweaponed* aſt *but* hilarus *merrie* rarior *is verie rare*, hilaris eſt *is* vox *a word* benè nota *well knowne*.

As in præſenti conſtrued.

AS *the termination as* in præſenti *in the preſent tenſe* format *formeth* perfectum *the preterperfect tenſe* in avi: ut *as* no nas *to ſwim* navi, vocito vocitas *to call often* vocitavi: deme *except* lavo *to waſh* lavi, juvo *to helpe* juvi, què *and* nexo *to knit* nexüi, & *and* ſeco *to cut* quod *which maketh* ſecüi, neco *to kill*, quod *which maketh* necüi, verbum *the verbe* mico *to ſhine* quod *which maketh* micüi, plico *to fold* quod *which maketh* plicüi, frico *to rub* quod *which* dat *giues* fricüi, ſic *ſo* domo *to make tame* quod *which maketh* domüi, tono *to thunder* quod *which maketh* tonüi, verbum *the verbe* ſono *to ſound* quod *which maketh* ſonüi, crepo *to giue a crack* quod *which makes* crepui, veto *to forbid* quod *which* dat *giueth* vetüi, atque *and* cubo *to lye downe* cubüi, hæc *theſe verbs* rarò formantur *are ſeldome formed in* avi. Do das *to giue* ritè *by right* dedi: ſto ſtas *to ſtand* vult *will* formare *forme* ſteti.

ES *the termination* es in præſenti *in the preſent tenſe* format *formeth* perfectum *the preterperfect tenſe* dans *giuing* ui, ut *as* nigreo nigres *to wex black* nigrui, excipe *except* jubeo *to command* juſſi, ſorbeo *to ſup any liquid thing* habet *hath* ſorbüi quoquè *alſo* ſorpſi, mulceo *to aſſwage* mulſi, luceo *to ſhine* vult *will haue* luxi, ſedeo *to ſit* ſedi, què *and* video *to ſee* vult *will haue* vidi; ſed *but* prādeo *to dine* prandi, ſtrideo *to make a noyſe* ſtridi. Syllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable* geminatur *is doubled* his quatour *in theſe foure* infra *following*, namq; *for* pendeo *to hang* pependi, què *and* mordeo *to bite* vult *Will* habere *haue* momordi, ſpondeo *to promiſe freely or betroth* ſpoſpondi, què *and* tondeo *to clip or ſheere* vult *will haue* totondi, ſuadeo *to counſell* ſuaſi, rideo *to laugh* riſi, & *and* ardeo *to burne* habet *hath* arſi. Si *if* l vel r, *l or r* ſtet *ſtand* ante *before* geo, geo vertitur *is turned* in ſi *into ſi*, ut *as* urgeo *to vrge* urſi, mulgeo *to milke* mulſi dat *it giueth* quoquè *alſo* mulxi, frigeo *to bee cold* frixi, lugeo *to lament* luxi, & *&* augeo *to increaſe* habet *hath* auxi, fleo fles *to weepe* dat *giueth* flevi, leo les *to anoint* levi, què *and* natum *the compound* indè *thereof* deleo *to put out* delevi, pleo ples *to fill* plevi, neo *to ſpin* nevi. Manſi formatur *is formed* à *of* maneo *to tarrie*, torqueo *to wreſt* torſi, hæreo *to ſticke faſt* vult *will haue* hæſi, veo fit *is made* vi, ut *as* ferveo *to bee hot* fervi, niveo *to winke or becken* & *and* ſatum *the compound* indè *thereof* conniveo *to winke with the eyes* poſuit *requireth* nivi & nixi, cico *to trouble* civi; què *and* vieo *to binde* vievi.

TErtia *the third coniugation* formabit *will forme* preteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* ut *as* manifeſtum *is manifeſt* hic *here*. Bo fit *is made* bi, ut *as* lambo *to licke* lambi; excipe *except* ſcribo *to write* ſcripſi, & *and* nubo *to be married* nupſi, antiquum *the old verbe* cumbo *to lie downe* dat *giueth* cubui. Co fit *is made* ci, ut *as* vinco *to overcome* vici, parco *to ſpare* vult *will haue* peperci & parci, dico *to ſay* dixi, quoque *alſo* duco *to lead* duxi. Do fit *is made* di, ut *as* mādo *to eat* mandi; ſed *but* ſcindo *to cut* dat *giueth* ſcidi, findo *to cleaue* fidi, fundo *to powre out* fudi, què *and* tundo *to knock* tutudi, pendo *to weigh* pependi, tendo *to bend* tetendi, pedo *to breake wind backeward* pepēdi, junge *ioyne thou* cado *to fall* cecidi, cædo pro verbero *to beat* cecîdi, cedo pro diſcedere *to depart* ſive *or* locum dare *to giue place* ceſſi. Vado *to go*, rado *to ſhaue*, lædo *to hurt*, ludo *to play*, divido *to diuide*, trudo *to thruſt*, claudo *to ſhut*, plaudo *to clap hands for ioy*, rodo *to gnaw* ex *of* do *the termination* ſemper *alwaies* faciunt *make* ſi. Go fit *is made* xi, ut *as* jungo *to ioyne* junxi: ſed *but* r *the letter* ante *before* go vult *will haue* ſi, ut *as* ſpargo *to ſprinkle* ſparſi, lego *to read* legi & *and* ago *to doe* facit *maketh* egi, tango *to touch* dat *giueth* tetigi, pūgo *to pricke* punxi què *and* pupugi, frango *to breake* dat *giueth* fregi, cùm *when* pango ſignans *ſignifieth* paciſci *to make a couenant* vult *it will haue* pepigi, pro jungo *to ioyne* pegi, pro cano *to ſing* panxi. Ho fit *is made* xi, ceu *as* traho *to draw* traxi, doce *teacheth* & *and* veho *to carrie* vexi. Lo fit *is made* ui, ceù *as* colo *to worſhip* colui, excipe *except* pſallo *to ſing* cū p *with p* & *or* ſallo *to ſeaſon with ſalt* ſine p *without p*, *out* þ, nam *for* utrumque *both* format *forme* ſalli, vello *to plucke up* dat *giueth* velli quoque *alſo* vulſi, fallo *to deceiue* feſelli, cello pro frango *to break* ceculi, que *and* pello *to driue out* pepuli. Mo fit *is made* ui, ceu *as* vomo *to vomit* vomui, ſed *but* emo *to buy* facit *maketh* emi, como *to kembe* petit *requireth* compſi, promo *to draw out* prompſi, adjice *adde thou* demo *to take away* quod *which* format *formeth* depſi, ſumo *to take* ſumpſi, premo *to preſſe* preſſi. No fit *is made* vi, ceu *as* ſino *to ſuffer* ſivi: excipe *except* temno *to contemne* tempſi, ſterno *to ſtraw* dat *giueth* ſtravi, ſperno *to deſpiſe* ſprevi, lino *to ſmeare ouer* levi, interdum *ſometime* lini & livi, quoque *alſo* cerno *to diſcerne* crevi, gigno *to get*, pono *to put*, cano *to ſing* dant *giue* genui, poſui, cecini. Po fit *is made* pſi, ut *as* ſcalpo *to ſcratch* ſcalpſi, excipe *except* rumpo *to breake* rupi, & *and* ſtrepo *to make a noyſe with hands and feet* quod *which* format *formeth* ſtrepui, crepo *to giue a cracke* quod *which* dat *giueth* crepui. Quo fit *is made* qui, ut *as* linquo *to leaue* liqui, demitto *except* coquo *to ſeeth* coxi. Ro fit *is made* vi, ceu *as* ſero pro planto *to plant* & *and* ſemino *to ſow* ſevi, quod *which* mutans *changing* ſignificatum *the ſignification* dat *giueth* melius *better* ſerui, verro *to bruſh* vult *will haue* verri & verſi, uro *to burne* uſſi, gero *to beare* geſſi, quæro *to ſeeke* quæſivi, tero *to weare* trivi, curro *to runne* cucurri. So formabit *will forme* ſivi, velut *as* accerſo *to goe to call*, arceſſo *the ſame*, laceſſo *to reuile*, atque *and* inceſſo *to prouoke one in ſpeech*. Sed *but* tolle *except* capeſſo *to take* capeſſi, quodque *which alſo* facit *maketh* capeſſivi, atq; *and* faceſſo *to go about to do* faceſſi. Sic *ſo* viſo *to goe to ſee* viſi, ſed *but* pinſo *to bake* habebit *will haue* pinſui. Sco fit *is made* vi, ut *as* paſco *to feed* pavi, poſco *to require* vult *will haue* popoſci, diſco *to learne* vult *wil* formare

mare *forme* didici, quiniſco *to nod with the head* quexi. To fit *is made* ti, ut *as* verto *to turne* verti, ſed *but* notetur activū ſiſto *let this verbe actiue* ſiſto *bee marked* pro facio ſtare *to make to ſtand*, nam *for* dat *it giueth* jure *by right* ſtiti, ſterto *to ſnort* habet *hath* ſtertui, meto *to mow* meſſui. Ab *of* ecto fit *is made* exi, ut *as* flecto *to bend* flexi, pecto *to kembe* dat *giueth* pexui, habetq; *and it hath* pexi, etiam *alſo* necto *to knit* dat *giueth* nexui, habet *it hath* quoq; *alſo* nexi, mitto *to ſend* dat *giueth* miſi, peto *to aske* petii ſive *or* petivi. Vo fit *is made* vi, ut *as* volvo *to roll* volvi, excipe *except* vivo *to liue* vixi. Ut *as* nexo *to knit* habet *hath* nexui, ſic *ſo* texo *to weaue* habebit *will haue* texui. Cio fit *is made* ci, ut *as* facio *to doe* feci, quoq; *alſo* jacio *to caſt* jeci: antiquum *the old verbe* lacio *to allure or intice* lexi, quoque *alſo* ſpecio *to ſee* ſpexi. Dio fit *is made* di, ut *as* fodio *to dig* fodi. Gio gi, ceu *as* fugio *to flie*. Pio fit *is made* pi, ut *as* capio *to take* cepi, excipe *except* cupio *to couet* pivi, & *and* rapio *to ſnatch* rapui, ſapio *to bee wiſe* ſapui atque *and* ſapivi. Rio fit *is made* ri, ut *as* pario *to bring forth young* peperi. Tio ſſi geminās *doubling* ſ, ut *as* quatio *to ſhake* quaſſi, quod *the which* vix *ſcarcely* reperitur *is found* in uſu *in vſe*. Denique *laſtly*, ùo fit *is made* ùi, ut *as* ſtatùo *to appoint* ſtatui, pluo *to raine* format *formeth* pluvi ſive *or* plui, ſed *but* ſtruo *to build* ſtruxi, fluo *to flow* fluxi.

QVarta *the fourth coniugation* dat *giueth* is *in the ſecond perſon*, ivi *in the preterperfect tenſe*, ſcio ſcis *to know* monſtrat tibi *ſheweth* ſcivi: excipias *except* venio *to come* dans *giuing* veni, cambio *to exchange* campſi, raucio *to be hoarſe* rauci, farcio *to ſtuffe* farſi, ſarcio *to patch* ſarſi, ſepio *to hedge* ſepſi, ſentio *to perceiue* ſenſi, fulcio *to vnderprop* fulſi, item *alſo* haurio *to draw* hauſi, ſancio *to eſtabliſh* ſanxi, vincio *to binde* vinxi, ſalio *pro* ſalio *to leape* ſalüi, & *and* amicio *to cloath* dat *giueth* amicüi: utemur *wee ſhall vſe* parciùs *ſeldome* cambivi *I haue exchanged*, haurivi *I haue drawen*, amicivi *I haue cloathed*, ſepivi *I haue hedged*, ſanxivi *I haue eſtabliſhed*, ſarſivi *I haue patched*, atquè *and* ſalivi *I haue leaped*.

SImplex *the ſimple verbe* & *and* compoſitivum *the compound* dat *giueth* idem præteritum *the ſame preterperfect tenſe*, ut *as* docui *I haue taught*, edocui *I haue taught perfectly*, monſtrat *ſheweth*: Sed *but* ſyllaba *the ſyllable*, quam *which* ſimplex *the ſimple Verbe* ſemper geminat *doth alwayes double* non geminatur *is not doubled* compoſito *in the compound* præterquã *except* his tribus *in theſe three*, præcurro *to runne before*, excurro *to runne out*, repungo *to pricke againe*, atque *and* ritè creatis *in verbs rightly compounded* à *of* do *to giue*, diſco *to learne*, ſto *to ſtand*, poſco *to require*. Compoſitum *the compound* à *of* plico *to fold* cum ſub *with this prepoſition* ſub vel *or* nomine *a noune*, ut *as* iſta *theſe*, ſupplico *to beſeech*, multiplico *to multiply*, gaudet *reioyceth* formare *to forme* plicavi, applico *to apply*, complico *to fold vp*, replico *to vnfold*, & *and* explico *to declare* üi vel in avi *doe make* üi *or* avi. Quamvis *although* ſimplex *the ſimple verbe* oleo *to ſauour or ſmell* vult *will haue* olüi, tamen *neuertheleſſe* quodvis compoſitum *euerie compound* indè *thereof* formabit *will forme* melius *rather* olevi; ac *but* redolet *to caſt a ſtrong ſmell* ſequitur *doth follow* formam *the forme* ſimplicis *of the ſimple Verbe*, què *and* ſubolet *to ſmell a little*. Omnia compoſita *all the compounds* à *of* pungo *to pricke*, formabunt *will forme* punxi, unum *one* repungo *to pricke againe* vult *will haue* repugi, interdúmque *and ſometimes* repunxi. Natum *the compound* à *of* do *to giue* quando *when* eſt *it is* inflexio tertia *the third coniugation*

iugation, ut *as* addo *to adde*, credo *to beleeue*, edo *to ſet forth*, dedo *to yeeld*, reddo *to reſtore*, perdo *to loſe*, abdo *to hide*, vel *or* obdo *to thruſt againſt*, condo *to build*, indo *to put in*, trado *to deliuer*, prodo *to betray*, vendo *to ſell* didi: at *but* unum *one* abſcondo *to hide* abſcondi. Natum *the compound* à *of* ſto ſtas *to ſtand* habebit *will haue* ſtiti.

SI *if* Verba hæc ſimplicia *theſe ſimple Verbs* componantur *be compounded*, mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowell* præſentis *of the preſent tenſe* præteritique *and of the preterperfect tenſe* in e *into* e damno *to condemne*, lacto *to giue ſucke*, ſacro *to dedicate*, fallo *to deceiue*, arceo *to driue away*, tracto *to handle*, fatiſcor *to bee wearie*, partio *to diuide*, carpo *to crop*, patro *to commit*, ſcando *to climbe*, ſpargo *to ſprinkle*, que *and* pario *to bring forth young*, cuius *whoſe* duo nata *two compounds* comperit *to know for certaine*, & *and* reperit *to finde by aduenture*, dant *giue* peri, ſed *but* cætera *the reſt* perui, velut *as* hæc *theſe* aperire *to open*, operire *to couer*. A *of* paſco *to feed* paui, notentur hæc duo compoſita *let theſe two compounds bee marked*, habere *to haue* peſcui tantum *only* compeſco *to paſture together*, diſpeſco *to driue beaſts from paſture*; cætera *the reſt* ut *as* epaſco *to eat vp*, ſervabunt *will keepe* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple Verbe*.

HÆc *theſe*, habeo *to haue*, lateo *to lye hid*, ſalio *to leape*, ſtatuo *to appoint*, cado *to fall*, lædo *to hurt*, pango *to ioyne*, dans *making* pegi, cano *to ſing*, quæro *to ſeeke*, cædo cecidi *to beat*, tango *to touch*, egeo *to want or ſtand in need*, teneo *to hold*, taceo *to hold ones peace*, ſapio *to be wiſe*, que *and* rapio *to ſnatch*, ſi *if* componantur *they bee compounded*, mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowell* in I *into* i, ut *as* rapio *to ſnatch* rapui, eripio *to take away by force* eripui. Natum *a compound* à *of* cano *to ſing* dat *giueth* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* per ui *by ui*, ceu *as* concino *to ſing together in one tune* dat *giueth* concinui, ſic *euen ſo* diſpliceo *to diſpleaſe* à *of* placeo *to pleaſe*: ſed *but* hæc duo *theſe two* complaceo *to pleaſe well* cum *with* perplaceo *to pleaſe verie much* benè ſervant *doe keepe well* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple Verbe*. Iſta quatuor compoſita *theſe foure compounds* à *of* pango *to ioyne* retinent a *keepe a*, depango *to plant*, oppango *to ioyne*, circumpango *to faſten about*, atquè *and* repango *to ſet*. Iſta quatuor *theſe foure compounds* à *of* maneo manſi *to tarry* dant *giue* minui, præmineo *to excell others*, emineo *to appeare before others*, cum *with* promineo *to hang out in ſight*, què *and* immineo *to hang ouer*: at *but* cætera *the reſt* ſervabunt *will keepe* formam *the forme* ſimplicis verbi *of the ſimple Verbe*. Compoſita *the compounds* à *of* ſcalpo *to ſcratch*, calco *to tread upon*, ſalto *to leape in danſe* mutant *doe change* a per u *a into u*, exculpo *to carue or engraue*, inculco *often to repeat*, reſulto *to redound*, demonſtrant *ſhew* id *that* tibi *to thee*. Compoſita *the compounds* à *of* claudo *to ſhut*, quatio *to ſhake*, lavo *to waſh*, rejiciunt a *caſt away* a: à *of* claudo *to ſhut*, docet *ſheweth* id *that*, occludo *to ſhut faſt*, excludo *to ſhut out*, què *and* à *of* quatio *to ſhake*, percutio *to ſmite*, excutio *to ſmite out*, nata *the compounds* à *of* lavo *to waſh*, proluo *all to waſh*, diluo *to purge with waſhing*.

SI *if* componas *thou doeſt compound* hæc *theſe Verbs*, ago *to doe*, emo *to buy*, ſedeo *to ſit*, rego *to rule*, frango *to breake* & *and* capio *to take*, jacio *to caſt*, lacio *to allure or intice*, ſpecio *to behold*, premo *to preſſe*, ſemper *alwayes* ſibi mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowell* præſentis *of the preſent tenſe* in i *into i*, nunquam *neuer* præteriti *of the preterperfect tenſe*, ceu *as* frango *to breake* refringo *to breake open* refregi: incipio *to begin* incepi à *of* capio *to take*. Sed *but* pauca notentur *let a few be marked*, namque *for* perago *to finiſh* ſequitur *doth follow* ſuum ſimplex *his ſimple*, queè *and alſo* ſatago *to be buſie or to doe with ſpeed*; atque *and* ab *of* ago *to doe*, dego *to liue* dat *giueth* degi, cogo *to compell* coegi. Sic *euen ſo* à *of* rego *to rule*, pergo *to goe forward* perrexi, quoque *alſo* ſurgo *to ariſe* vult *will haue* ſurrexi, media ſyllaba *the middle ſyllable* præſentis *of the preſent tenſe* adempta *being taken away*. Facio *to doe* variat *doth change* nil *nothing* niſi *vnleſſe* præpoſito præeunte *when a prepoſition goeth before*, olfacio *to ſmell* vt docet *teacheth* id *that*, cum *with* calfacio *to make hot*, queè *and* inficio *to infect*. Nam *the compounds* à *of* lego *to read*, re, ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans præeunte *going before* ſeruant *do keepe* vocalem *the vowell* præſentis *of the preſent tenſe*, cætera *the reſt* mutant *doe change it* in i *into* i, de quibus *of which* hæc *theſe* intelligo *to vnderſtand*, diligo *to loue*, negligo *to neglect*, tantum *onely* faciunt *make* præteritum *their preterperfect tenſe* lexi, omnia reliqua *all the reſt* legi.

NVnc *now* diſcas *thou maiſt learne* formare *to forme* ſupinum *the ſupine* ex præterito *of the preterperfect tenſe*. Bi format ſibi *formeth* tum *in the ſupine*, namque *for* bibi *to drinke* fit *is made* bibitum. Ci fit *is made* ctum, ut *as* vici *I ouercame* victum, & *and* ici *to ſmite* [illegible] ictum, feci *to doe* factum, quoque *alſo* jeci *to caſt* jactum. Di fit *is made* ſum, ut vidi *to ſee* viſum, quædam *ſome* geminant *doe double* ſſ, ut *as* pandi *to open* paſſum, ſedi *to ſit* ſeſſum: adde *adde thou* ſcidi [illegible] *which* [illegible] ſciſſum, atque *and* fidi *to cleaue* fiſſum, quoque *alſo*

alſo fodi to digge foſſum. Hic here etiam alſo advertas thou mayeſt marke, quòd that ſyllaba prima the firſt ſyllable, quam which præteritum the preterperfect tenſe vult geminari will haue doubled non geminatur is not doubled ſupinis in the ſupines, què and totondi to clip or ſhear docet teacheth id that dans giuing tonſum, atque and cecîdi to beat quod which maketh cæſum, & and cecidi to fall quod which dat giueth caſum, atque and tetendi to bend quod which maketh tenſum & tentum, tutudi to knocke tunſum atque and pepêdi to breake wind backward, quòd which format formeth peditum adde adde thou dedi to giue quod which jure by right vult will haue datum. Gi fiunt are made ctum, ut as legi to read lectum, pegi to ioyne què and pepigi to make a bargaine dat giueth pactum, fregi to breake fractum, quoquè alſo tetigi to touch tactum, egi to do actum, pupigi to pricke punctum, fugi to flee dat giueth fugitum. Li fit i made ſum, ut as ſalli, ſtans pro condio ſale ſignifying to ſeaſon with ſalt ſalſũ, pepuli to driue out dat giueth pulſum, cecûli to breake culſum, atque and feſelli to deceiue falſum, velli to plucke up dat giueth vulſum, quoquè alſo tuli to beare habet hath latum. Mi, ni, pi, qui, theſe terminations of the preterperfect tenſe fiunt are made tum, velut as manifeſtum is manifeſt hic here: emi to buy emptum, veni to come ventum, cecini à cano to ſing cantum, cepi à capio to take dans giuing captum, à cœpio to begin cœptum, rupi à rumpo to breake ruptum, quoquè alſo liqui to leaue lictum. Ri fit is made ſum, ut as verri to bruſh verſum, excipe except peperi to bring forth yong partum. Si fit is made ſum, ut as viſi to goe to ſee viſum: tamen notwithſtanding ſi geminato being doubled, miſi to ſend formabit will forme miſſum, excipe except fulſi to underprop fultum, hauſi to draw hauſtum, quoquè *alſo* ſarſi *to patch* ſartum, farſi *to ſtuffe* fartum, uſſi *to burne* uſtum, geſſi *to beare* geſtum, torſi *to writhe* duo *two ſupines* tortum & torſum, indulſi *to make too much of one* requiret *requireth* indultum què *and* indulſum. Pſi fit *is made* ptum, ut *as* ſcripſi *to write* ſcriptum ; excipe *except* campſi *to exchange* campſum. Ti fit *is made* tum, namque *for* ſtatum fit *is made* commune *common* præterito *to the preterperfect tenſe* ſteti à *of* ſto *to ſtand*, ſtitiquè *and to* ſtiti à *of* ſiſto *to make to ſtand*. excipe *except* verti *to turne* verſum. Vi fit *is made* tum, ut *as* flavi *to blow* flatum excipe *except* pavi *to feed* paſtum, lavi *to waſh* dat *giveth*, lotum interdum *ſometimes* lautum atque *and* lavatum, potavi *to drinke* facit *maketh* potum & *and* interdum *ſometime* potatum : Sed *but* favi *to favour* fautum, cavi *to beware* cautum : formes *thou mayſt forme* ritè *very well* ſatum à *of* ſero ſevi *to ſow*, livi *to dawbe or to ſmeare over* què *and alſo* lini dat *giveth* litum, ſolvi à ſolvo *to looſe* ſolutum, volvi à volvo *to role* volutum, ſingultivi *to ſob* vult *will have* ſingultum, vænio vænis vænivi *to be ſold* vænum, ſepelivi *to burie* ritè *by right* ſepultum. Quod *a verbe which* dat *giveth* üi, dat *giveth* itũ, ut *as* domüi *to make tame* domitũ, excipe *except* quodvis verbum *every verbe in* üo, quia *becauſe* ſemper *alwayes* formabit *it will forme* üi *in* utum, ut *as* exüi *to put off* exutum, deme *except* rüi à rüo *to ruſh* dans *giving* ruitum, ſecüi *to cut* vult *will have* ſectum, necüi *to kill* nectum, que *and* fricüi *to rub* frictum, item *alſo* miſcüi *to mingle* miſtum, ac *and* amicüi *to cloath* dat *giveth* amictum torrüi *to roſt* habet *hath* toſtum, docüi *to teach* doctum, què *and* tenüi *to hold* tentum, conſulüi *to give or aske counſell* conſultum, alüi *to feed* altum què *and* alitum : Sic *ſo* ſalüi *to leape* ſaltum, colüi *to worſhip* quoque *alſo* occulüi *to hide* cultum, pinſüi *to bake* habet *hath* piſtum, rapüi *to ſnatch* raptum, què *and* ſerüi à ſero *to plant* vult *will have* ſertum, ſic quoque *ſo alſo* texüi *to weave* habet *hath* textum. Sed *but* hæc *theſe* mutant *doe change* üi in ſum *into ſum*, nam *for* cenſeo *to thinke* cenſum, cellüi *to breake* habet *hath* celſum, meto meſſüi *to reape* habet *hath* quoquè *alſo* meſſum, item *and* nexüi *to knit* nexum: ſic quoquè *ſo alſo* pexüi *to kembe* habet *hath* pexum, patüi *to lye open* dat *giveth* paſſum, carüi *to want* caſſum què *and* caritum. Xi fit *is made* xum, ut *as* vinxi *to binde* vinctum, què *and* quinque *five* abjiciunt *caſt away* n in ſupino *in the ſupine*, nam *for* finxi *to faine* fictum, minxi to *make water* mictum, pinxi *to paint* dat *giveth* pictum, ſtrinxi *to ſtraine*, quoque *alſo* rinxi *to grin* rictum, flexi *to bend*, plexi *to puniſh*, fixi *to faſten*, dant *give* xum, & *and* fluo *to flow* fluxum.

QUodque compoſitum ſupinum *every compound ſupine* formatur *is formed* ut *as* ſimplex *the ſimple*, quamvis *although* non ſtet *there is not* ſemper *alwayes* eadem ſyllaba *the ſame ſyllable* utrique *in them both*: compoſita *the compounds* à *of* tunſum *to knock* dempta n *when* n *is taken away* tuſum: à *of* ruitum *to ruſh* i media dēpta *when the middle letter* i *is taken away* fit *is made* rutum: & *and* quoquè *alſo* à *of* ſaltum *to dance* ſultum: compoſita *the compounds* à *of* ſero *to ſow* dant *give* ſitum quando *when* format *it formeth* ſatum. Hæc *theſe ſupines* captum *to take*, factum *to doe*, jactum *to caſt*, raptum *to ſnatch*, mutant *doe change* a per e *a into e* & *and* cantum *to ſing*, partum *to bring forth*, ſparſum *to ſprinkle*, carptum *to crop or pluck up*, quoquè *alſo* fartum *to ſtuffe*. Verbum *the verb* edo *to eat* compoſitum *being compounded* non facit *maketh not* eſum, ſed *but* eſtum: unum *one compound* comedo *to eat up* duntaxat *onely* formabit *will forme* *for me* utrunque *both.* Duo *two compounds* à *of* noſco *to know* cognitum *to know* & *and* agnitum *to know by ſome token* tantum *onely* habentur *are had in uſe,* cætera *the reſt* dant *give* notum : noſcitum eſt *is* jam *now* in nullo uſu *in no uſe.*

VErba in or *verbs ending in or* admittunt *take* præteritum *a preterperfect tenſe* ex poſteriore ſupino *from their latter ſupine,* u verſo *being turned* per us *into us,* & *and* ſum vel fui conſociato *being joyned thereunto,* ut *as* à *of* lectu lectus ſum vel fui. At *but* horum *of theſe verbs* nunc *ſometimes* eſt *is* deponens *a deponent,* nunc *ſometimes* eſt *is* commune *a common* notandum *to bee noted* : Nam *for* labor *to ſlide* lapſus, patior *to indure* dat *giveth* paſſus, & *and* nata ejus *his compounds,* ut *as* compatior *to ſuffer alike* compaſſus, què *and* perpetior *to ſuffer throughly* formans *forming* perpeſſus, fateor *to grant* quod *which makes* faſſus, & *and* nata *the compounds* indè *thereof,* ut *as* confiteor *to confeſſe* confeſſus, què *and* diffiteor *to deny* formans *forming* diffeſſus, gradior *to goe by ſteps* dat *giveth* greſſus, & *and* nata *the compounds* inde *thereof,* ut *as* digredior *to turne aſide* digreſſus. Junge *adde thou* fatiſcor *to bee weary* feſſus ſum, metior *to meaſure* menſus ſum, & *and* utor *to uſe* uſus, ordior pro texto *to weave* dat *giveth* orditus, pro incepto *to begin* orſus, nitor *to endevour* niſus vel *or* nixus ſum, & *and* ulciſcor *to revenge* ultus, ſimul *alſo* iraſcor *to bee angrie* iratus, atque *and* reor *to ſuppoſe* ratus ſum, obliviſcor *to forget* vult *will have* oblitus ſum, fruor *to enjoy* optat *maketh* fructus vel fruitus, junge *adde thou* miſereri *to have pittie* miſertus. Tuor *to ſee* & *and* tueor *to defend* non vult *will not have* tutus, ſed *but* tuitus ſum, quamvis *although* & *both* tutum & *and* tuitum ſit *bee* ſupinum *ſupine* utrique *to* *them both* : Adde *adde thou* loquntur à *of* loquor *to ſpeake*, & *and* adde *adde thou* ſequutus à *of* ſequor *to follow*, experior *to trie* facit *maketh* expertus, paciſcor *to make a bargaine* gaudet *rejoyceth* formare *to forme* pactus ſum, nanciſcor *to get* nactus ſum, apiſcor *to obtaine* quod *which* eſt *is* verbum vetus *an old verb* aptus ſum, undè *from whence* adipiſcor *to get* adeptus, junge *adde thou* queror *to complaine* queſtus, junge *adde thou* proficiſcor *to goe forward* profectus, expergiſcor *to awake* experrectus ſum, Et *and* quoque *alſo* hæc *theſe* comminiſcor *to deviſe* commentus, naſcor *to be borne* natus, què *and* morior, *to die* mortuus, atque *and* orior *to riſe* quod *which* facit *maketh* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* ortus.

HÆc *theſe verbes* habent *have* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* activæ vocis *of the active voice* & *and* paſſivæ *the paſſive*, cœno *to ſup* format tibi *formeth* cœnavi & cœnatus ſum, juro *to ſweare* juravi & juratus, què *and* poto *to drinke* potavi & potus, titubo *to ſtumble* titubavi vel titubatus : Sic *ſo* careo *to want* carüi & caſſus ſum, prandeo *to dine* prandi & pranſus, pateo *to lie open* patüi & paſſus, que *and* placeo *to pleaſe* dat *giveth* placüi & placitus, ſueſco *to accuſtome* ſuevi atquè *and* ſuetus, vænio pro vendor *to be ſold* vænivi & venditus ſum, nubo *to be married* nupſi nuptaquè ſum, mereor *to deſerve* meritus ſum vel *or* merüi ; Adde *adde thou* libet *it contenteth or liketh* libuit libitum : & *and* adde *adde thou* licet *it may* quod *which maketh* licuit licitum, tædet *it irketh* quod *which* dat *giveth* tæduit & *and* pertæſum, adde *adde thou* pudet *it ſhameth* faciens *making* puduit què *and* puditum, atquè *and* piget *it irketh* quod *which* format tibi *formeth* piguit què *and* pigitum.

NEutro paſſivũ *a verb Neuter paſſive* ſic *thus* format tibi *formeth* præteritum *his præterfect tenſe*, gaudeo *to be glad* gaviſus ſum, fido *to truſt* fiſus, & *and* audeo *to be bold* auſus ſum, fio *to bee made* factus, ſoleo *to be wont* ſolitus ſum.

QUædã verba *certaine verbes* accipiunt *take* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* aliundè *of another* inceptivum *a verbe inceptive* in ſco, ſtans *ſtanding* pro primario *for the primitive verb* adoptat *taketh* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* ejuſdem verbi *of the ſame verb* : ergo *therefore* tepeſco *to begin to be luke warme* vult *will have* tepüi à *of* tepeo *to be luke-warme*, ferveſco *to begin to be hot* fervi à *of* ferveo *to be hot*, cerno *to behold* vult *will have* vidi à *of* video *to ſee*, quatio *to ſhake* vult *will have* præteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* concuſſi à *of* concutio *to ſhake*, què *and* ferio to *ſmite* percuſſi à *of* percutio *to ſmite*, meio *to make water* vult *will have* minxi à *of* mingo *to make water*, ſido *to pitch or alight* vult *will have* ſedi à *of* ſedeo *to ſit*, tollo *to lift up* ſuſtuli à *of* ſuffero *to beare* & *and* ſum *to be* fui à *of* fuo *to bee*, & *and* fero *to beare* ritè *rightly* tuli à *of* tulo *to beare*, ſiſto tantum *onely* pro *for* ſtare *to ſtand* ſteti à *of* ſto *to ſtand*, què *and* furo *to be mad* inſanivi à *of* verbo *a verb* ejuſdem ſignificati *of the ſame ſignification*. Sic *ſo* veſcor *to eat*, medeor *to heale*, liquor *to be melted*, reminiſcor *to remember*, poſcunt *require* præteritum *a preterperfect tenſe* à *of* paſcor *to be fed*, medicor *to heale*, liquefio *to be melted*, recordor *to remember*.

FUgiũt *theſe want* præteritũ *their preterperfect tenſe*, vergo *to bend*, ambigo *to doubt*, gliſco *to deſire greatly*, fatiſco *to thinke*, polleo *to be able*, nideo *to ſhine* : ad hæc *to theſe are added* inceptiva *verbes inceptives*, ut *as* puetaſco *to* *begin to bee a childe*; & *and* paſſiva *paſſives* quibus *whoſe* activa *actives* caruêre *have wanted* ſupinis *their ſupines*: ut *as* metuor *to be feared*, timeor *to bee feared*. Omnia meditativa *all meditatives* præter *beſides* parturio *to bring forth*, eſurio *to be hungrie*, quæ duo *which two* ſervant *doe keepe* præteritum *their preterperfect tenſe*.

HÆc verba *theſe verbs* rarò *ſeldome* aut *or* nunquàm *never* retinebunt *will keepe* ſupinum *their ſupines*: lambo *to lick*, mico micui *to ſhine*, rudo *to bray like an Aſſe*, ſcabo *to claw*, parco peperci *to ſpare*, diſpeſco *to drive beaſts from paſtures*, poſco *to require*, diſco *to learne*, compeſco *to refraine*, quiniſco *to nod with the head*, dego *to live*, ango *to trouble*, ſugo *to ſuck*, lingo *to lick with the tongue*, ningo *to ſnow*, què *and* ſatago *to be very buſie, or to doe with ſpeed*, pſallo *to ſing*, volo *to bee willing*, nolo *to bee unwilling*, malo *to bee more willing*, tremo *to tremble*, ſtrideo *to make a noiſe*, ſtrido *to make a noiſe*, flaveo *to bee yellow*, liveo *to be black and blue*, aveo *to covet*, paveo *to feare*, conniveo *to winke with the eyes*, ferveo *to bee hot*. Compoſitum *a compound* à *of* nuo *to nod with the head*, ut *as* renuo *to refuſe* à *of* cado *to fall*, ut *as* incido *to fall in*, præter *beſides* occido *to fall downe*, quod *which* facit *maketh* occaſum, què *and* recido *to fall back* recaſum. Reſpuo *to refuſe*, linquo *to leave*, luo *to puniſh*, metuo *to feare*, cluo *to gliſter*, frigeo *to bee cold*, calvo *to be bald*, & *and* ſterto *to ſnort*, timeo *to feare*. Sic *ſo* luceo *to ſhine*, & *and* arceo *to drive away*, cujus *whoſe* compoſita *compounds* habent *have* ercitum. Sic *ſo* natum *the compound* à *of* gruo *to cry like a Crane*, ut *as* ingruo *to invade*. Et *and* quæcunque *whatſoever* neutra *neuters* ſecundæ *of the ſecond conjugation* formantur *are formed* in ui, exceptis *theſe being excepted*, oleo *to ſmell*, doleo *to be grieved*, placeo

to pleaſe, què *and* taceo *to hold ones peace*, item *alſo* pareo *to obey*, & *and* careo *to want*, noceo *to hurt*, pateo *to be open*, què *and* lateo *to be hid*, & *and* valeo *to be in health*, caleo *to bee hot*, namquè *for* hæc *theſe* gaudent ſupino *have their ſupine*.

Generall Rules for the Genders of proper names.

1. *THe proper names, 1. Of Heatheniſh Gods, 2. Of men, 3. Of rivers, 4. Of moneths. 5. Of winds, are of the maſculine gender.*

2. *THe proper names, 1. Of Heatheniſh Goddeſſes, 2. Of women, 3. Of Countries, 4. Of Cities, 5. Of Ilands, are of the feminine gender.*

Except theſe Cities Sulmo *and* Agragas *which are maſculines : And* Argos, Tibur, Præneſte, *and Cities ending in* (um) *which are neuters : And* Anxur *which is both maſculine and neuter.*

The generall rules for common names are three.

1. *THe names of trees are feminine, except 1. Such as end in* (aſter) *as* oleaſter *and* ſpinus, *which are maſculines : And 2.* Siler, ſuber, thus, robur, *and* acer, *which are neuters.*

2. *THe names of birds, beaſts and fiſhes are of the Epicene gender.*

3. *All common nounes ſubſtantives in* (um) *and every ſubſtantive undeclined are of the neuter gender.*

The ſpeciall rules for the five Declenſions.

A*LL nounes of the firſt Declenſion are of the feminine gender, as* Capra capræ.

E*Xcept 1. ſome attributed to man, as* ſcriba, aſſecla, *&c. And 2. ſome nounes in* (a) *which come of Greeke nounes in* as *and* es, *as* ſatrapa *of* ſatrapas, *and* athleta *of* athletes. 3. *Except* dama *and* talpa, *of the doubtfull gender.* 4. *Nounes in* (a) *derived from verbs, as* advena *from* venio, agricola *from* colo, *to which adde* verna, *which are thought to be of the common gender.*

All nounes of the ſecond Declenſion in (*us*) and (*r*) are maſculines.

E*Xcept* 1. Humus domus, alvus, colus, vannus, *which are feminines: So alſo are ſome nounes in* (*us*) *comming of Greeke nounes in* (os) *as* papyrus, antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus, chryſtallus, ſynodus, ſaphyrus, eremus *and* arctus *with ſome others.*

2. *Except theſe neuters* virus, pelagus, *and* vulgus, *both maſculine and neuter.*

3. *Except theſe of the doubtfull gender,* pampinus ficus *a diſeaſe,* phaſelus, lecythus atomus, groſſus, pharus, paradiſus.

The Gender of common nounes of the third Declenſion is knowne by theſe rules.

1. A*LL common nounes not increaſing a ſyllable in the Genitive caſe, are of the feminine gender.*

Except 1. *Theſe maſculines* natalis, aqualis, lienis, orbis, callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, *and* enſis, fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis *and* ignis, caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis *and* unguis, vermis, vectis, poſtis, *and* axis: *And the compounds of* as *a pound weight, which be like* centuſſis.

2. *Nounes in* (er) *as* pater, *are maſculines: but* linter *is of the doubtfull gender.*

3. *Nounes in* (e) *as* mare, rete, *and Greeke nounes in* (es) *as* cacoëthes, *are neuters.*

4. *These are of the doubtfull gender*, Finis, clunis, reſtis, amnis, corbis, torquis, anguis.

5. *These are of the common gender*, Sodalis, vates, extorris, patruelis, perduellis, affinis, juvenis teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

2. ALL *common nounes of the third Declenſion increaſing one ſyllable in the Genitive caſe are of the feminine gender, as* virtus, virtutis, pietas, pietatis.

1. EXcept *theſe words of one ſyllable, which are maſculines*, Sal, ſol, ren, ſplen, vas vadis *a ſuretie*, as, mas, bes, pres, glis, *a dormouſe*, mos, flos, ros, mus, dens, mons, pons, fons, ſeps *a ſerpent*, gryps, rex, grex, phryx.

And nounes in (n) *of moe ſyllables, as* lichen, delphin, *but* Siren *is of the feminine. Beſides nounes in* (o) *ſignifying a bodily ſubſtance are maſculines, as* leo. *To which adde* ſenio, ternio *and* ſermo.

Likewiſe nounes in er, or *and* os *are maſculines, except* ſoror *and* uxor, *which are feminines and* author *of the common gender.*

Likewiſe theſe are maſculines, torrens, nefrens, oriens, bidens *a dung-fork, and others derived of* dens, *and* gigas, elephas, adamas, tapes lebes, magnes: *And the parts of a pound, as* dodrans, *nine ounces; ſo alſo* hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, phœnix, bombix, *are maſculines.*

65

2. Except

2. EX*cept theſe neuters*, mel, fel, lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis *a veſſell*, os oris *a mouth*, os oſſis *a bone*; *alſo* rus, thus, jus, crus, pus *and* halec.

Alſo nounes in al *and* ar *are neuters, as* laquear, capital.

3. EX*cept theſe nounes of the doubtfull gender*, python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus, perdix, lynx, limax, ſtirps *a ſtumpe of a tree*, calx *the heele*, dies; *but* dies *in the plurall number is maſculine onely*.

4. EX*cept theſe nounes of the common gender*, Parens, infans, adoleſcens, dux illex, hæres, exlex, *the compounds of* frons, *alſo* cuſtos, bos, fur, ſus, *and* ſacerdos.

3. A*LL common nounes of the third Declenſion, increaſing ſhort in the genitive caſe, are of the maſculine gender, as* ſanguis ſanguinis.

1. EX*cept feminines in* do, *and* go, *of many ſyllables*. *Alſo* virgo, grando, fides, compes, teges, arbor, hyems, bacchar, mulier, ſyndon, icon, amazon, pecus pecudis, forfex, pellex, carex, ſupellex, appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, filix. *Alſo words in* as *and* is, *being Greeke names, as* lampas, jaſpis.

2. NO*unes ſignifying things without life, and ending in* a, *as* problema; *in* en, *as* omen; *in* ar, *as* jubar; *in* us, *as* onus; *in* put, *as* occiput, *are neuters*.

Except pecten, furfur, *which are maſculines*. *Alſo theſe nounes are neuters*, cadaver, verber, iter, ſuber, tuber *a muſhrome*, uber, gingiber, laſer, cicer, piper, papaver, ſicer, ſiler; *alſo* marmor, æquor, *and* ador, *and* pecus pecoris *cattell*.

3. EXcept cardo, margo, cinis, obex, pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex; *alſo* culex, natrix, onyx, *and his compounds, and* ſilex, *which more uſually are maſculines.*

---

4. E*Xcept theſe nounes of the common gender*; vigil, pugil, exul, præſul, homo, nemo martyr, ligur, augur, *and* arcas, antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes *and* ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes: *And ſome nounes derived of verbs, as* conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, aruſpex, *and ſuch like.*

All nounes of the fourth Declenſion are of the maſculine gender, except domus, colus, ficus *a fig*, acus, porticus, tribus, ſocrus, nurus, manus, idus, anus.

All nounes of the fifth Declenſion are of the feminine gender, except meridies *of the maſculine, and* dies *of the doubtfull gender, which in the plurall number, is maſculine onely.*

The generall rules for the genders of Adjectives.

1. O*Ne ending in the caſe of an Adjective is of all the genders, as* fœlix triſtibus.

2. *Where there be two endings, the firſt is maſculine and feminine, the ſecond neuter, as* hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne.

3. *Where there be three endings, as* ſacer, ſacra, ſacrum: *The firſt is maſculine, the ſecond is feminine, the third is neuter.*

Note that pauper, puber, degener, uber, dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, ſuperſtes, *are adjectives: but ſeldome uſed in the neuter gender in the Nominatives and Accuſatives.*

Note that ſome nounes in er *are thus declined,* hic acer, hic & hæc acris & hoc acre. *So alſo* celer, campeſter, pedeſter, &c.

Of the preterperfect tenſe and Supines of Verbs.

Verbs of the firſt Conjugation have o, as, avi, *as* no, nas, navi.

Except Lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexo nexui, ſeco ſecui, neco necui, mico micui, plico plicui, frico fricui, domo domui, tono tonui, ſono ſonui, crepo crepui, veto vetui, cubo cubui, do dedi, ſto ſteti,

Verbs of the ſecond Conjugation have eo, es, ui, *as* doceo, es, ui.

Except

Jubeo juſſi, ſorbeo ſorpſi *and* ſorbui, mulceo mulſi, luceo luxi, ſedeo ſedi, video vidi, prandeo prandi, ſtrideo, ſtridi, rideo, riſi, ardeo arſi, maneo manſi, torqueo torſi, hæreo hæſi, cieo civi, vieo vievi.

2. Pendeo pependi, mordeo momordi, ſpondeo ſpoſpondi, tondeo totondi.

3. L *or* r *before* geo *make* ſi, *but* mulgeo *hath* mulſi *and* mulxi, frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, augeo auxi.

4. Fleo *hath* flevi, leo levi, pleo plevi. *And Verbs in* veo *have* vi, *except* niveo nivi *and* nixi.

Verbs

Verbs of the third, Conjugation change bo *into* bi.

Except Scribo ſcripſi, nubo nupſi, cumbo cubui.

Co *and* cio *into* ci.

Except
1. Vinco vici, parco peperci *and* parſi, dico dixi, duco duxi.
2. Jacio jeci, lacio lexi, ſpecio ſpexi.

Do, dio *into* di.

Except
1. Scindo ſcidi findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudi, pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi, cado cecidi *to fall*, cedo cæcidi *to beat or cut*, cedo ceſſi *to give place.*
2. Vado rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo, claudo, plaudo rodo, *which make* ſi.

Go, ho, ecto *into* xi.

Except
1. *Verbs having* r *before* go *make* ſi.
2. Lego legi, ago egi, tango tetigi, pungo punxi *and* pupugi, frango fregi, pango *to bargaine* pepigi, *to joyne* pegi, *to ſing* panxi.
3. Pecto pexui *and* pexi, necto nexui *and* nexi.

Lo, mo, üo *into* ui.

Except
1. Pſallo to *ſing, and* ſallo *to ſalt*, li, vello velli, *and* vulſi, fallo fefelli, cello *to breake* ceculi, pello pepuli.
2. Emo *makes* emi, como compſi, promo prompſi, demo dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.
3. Pluo pluvi *and* plui, ſtruo ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

No, ro, ſco, vo *into* vi.

Except
1. Temno tempſi, ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi, *and* lini *and* livi, cerno crevi, gigno genui, pono poſui, cano cecini.
2. Sero *which hath* ſevi *and* ſerui, verro verri

and verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi, quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

3. Poſco popoſci, diſco didici, quiniſco quexi.

4. Vivo vixi.

Po *into* pſi, *as* ſcalpo ſcalpſi.

Except Rumpo rupi, ſtrepo ſtrepui, crepo crepui.

Quo *into* qui, *Except* Coquo coxi.

So *into* ſivi.

Except Faceſſo faceſſi, capeſſo capeſſivi *and* capeſſi, viſo viſi, pinſo pinſui.

To *into* ti.

Except Siſto *to make to ſtand* ſtiti, mitto miſi, peto petivi *and* petii, ſterto ſtertui, meto meſſui.

Gio *into* gi.

Pio *into* pi.

Except Capio cepi, cupio cupivi, rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui *and* ſapivi.

Rio *into* ri. Tio *into* ſſi.

Verbs of the fourth Conjugation have io, ivi.

Except Venio veni, cambio cambſi, raucio rauci, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi, ſepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi, haurio hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi, ſalio ſalui, amicio amicui.

Of the preterperfect tenſe, of compound Verbs.

THe compound verb hath the ſame preterperfect tenſe that the ſimple verb hath, as doceo docui, edoceo edocui.

1. *Except, that compounds double not a ſyllable in the preterperfect tenſe, as* refelli, recurri. *Except* præcucurri, excucurri, repupugi. *And the compounds of*

diſco, ſto, poſco, *and* do *of the firſt conjugation.*

2. Plico *compounded with* ſub, *or a noune makes* plicavi. *And* applico, complico, replico, explico *hath* ui *or* avi.

3. *The compounds of* oleo *have* olevi, *as* aboleo, abolevi. *But* redoleo *and* ſuboleo *have* redolui ſubolui.

4. *The compounds of* pungo *have* punxi, *onely* repungo *hath* repunxi *and* repupugi.

5. *The compounds of* do, *which are of the third Conjugation, have* didi, *as* addo addidi, credo credidi, *ſo* edo, dedo, reddo, *&c. Except* abſcondo abſcondi.

6. *The compounds of* ſto *make* ſtiti, *as* obſtiti, conſtiti.

Note alſo, that damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor, partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo, pario, *change* (a) *into* (e) *in all their tenſes.*

So doe compeſco *and* diſpeſco *of* paſco *and have* peſcui, comperio *and* reperio *have* comperi *and* reperi, *all other compounds of* pario *have* perui, *and are all of the fourth Conjugation.*

Note, that habeo, lateo, ſaleo, ſtatuo, cado, lædo, pango pegi, cano, quæro, cædo *to beat or cut*, tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapio, *and* placeo *compounded, change the firſt vowell into* (i) *in all tenſes.*

Except poſthabeo, complaceo, perplaceo, depango, oppango, circumpango, repango.

Præmineo, emineo, promineo, immineo, *compounds of* maneo *have* minui.

The compounds of ſcalpo, calco, ſalto, *change* (a) *into* (u) *as* exculpo, inculco, reſulto.

The compounds of claudo, quatio, lavo, *caſt away* (a) *as* excludo, excutio, diluo.

Note that ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, capio, facio, latio, ſpecio, premo, *change the firſt vowell of the preſent tenſe, and tenſes derived thence, into* (i) *as* frango, refringo.

Except coemo, ſuperſedeo, perago, ſatago, circumago. *Alſo* dego degi, *and* cogo coegi. *Alſo* pergo perrexi, *and* ſurgo ſurrexi, *which loſe the middle ſyllable.*

Facio *compounded with a prepoſition, changes his firſt vowell into* (i) *as* inficio.

Lego *compounded with* re, ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, *changes nothing. His other compounds change the firſt vowell into* (i) *as* intelligo, diligo, negligo, *which alſo makes* lexi *in the preterperfect tenſe* ; *all the reſt make* legi.

The forming of the Supine of ſimple Verbs.

The Supine of the ſimple Verbe is formed of the preterperfect tenſe thus:

Bi, mi, ni, pi, qui, ti, vi *are changed into* tum,

As
- Bibi bibitum.
- Emi emptum.
- Veni ventum, *except* cecini cantum.
- Cœpi cœptum *of* cœpio, *except* cepi captum *of* capio, rupi ruptum.
- Liqui lictum *in the compound.*
- Steti *and* ſtiti ſtatum, *except* verti verſum.
- Flavi flatum, *except* pavi paſtum, lavi lotum lautum lavatum, potavi potum *and* potatum, favi fautum, cavi cautum, ſero ſevi ſatum, livi *and* lini *make* litum, ſolvi ſolutum, volvi volutum ſingultivi ſingultum, vænio vænivi vænum, ſepelivi ſepultum.

Ci,

Ci, gi, xi *are changed into* ctum, *As*

Vici victum, *except* feci factum, *and* jeci jactum.

Legi lectum, *except* pegi *and* pepigi pactum, fregi, fractum, etigi tactum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum.

Vinxi vinctum *Theſe five* finxi, minxi, pinxi, ſtrinxi, tinxi, *oſe* (n,) *and* flexi, plexi, fixi, fluxi, *have* (xum)

Di, li, ri, ſi *are changed into* ſum,

1. Vidi viſum, *except* pandi paſſum, ſedi, ſeſſum, ſcidi ſciſſum idi fiſſum, fodi, foſſum.

2. Salli, ſalſum, *except* pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, fefelli alſum, velli vulſum, tuli latum.

3. Verri verſum, *except* peperi partum.

4. Viſi viſum, *except* miſi miſſum, fulſi fultum, hauſi, hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi fartum, uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi ortum *and* torſum, indulſi indulſum *and* indultum.

Here note that the ſyllable doubled in the preterperfect tenſe is not doubled in the Supines, as totondi tonſum. *Alſo that* cecidi *hath* cæſum, cecidi caſum, tetendi tenſum *and* tentum, tutudi tunſum, pepedi peditum, dedi datum.

Pſi *is changed into* (ptum,) *as* ſcripſi ſcriptum, *except* campſi campſum.

üi *is changed into* itum, *As*

Domui domitum, *except* 1. *verbs in* üo, üi, *which have* utum, *as* exui exutum; *but* ruo rui ruitum.

2 *Except* ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricui frictum, miſcui miſtum, amicui amictum, torrui toſtum, docui doctum, tenui tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum *and* alitum, ſalui ſaltum, colui cultum, occului occultum, pinſui piſtum, rapui, raptum, ſerui ſertum, texui textum.

3. *Except* cenſui cenſum, cellui celſum, meſſui meſſum, patui paſſum, carui caſſum *and* caritum, nexui nexum, pexui pexum.

Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

THe compound verbe hath the ſame ſupine, which the ſimple hath, as docui doctum, edocui edoctum.

Except 1. *That* tunſum *is made* tuſum *in the compounds, and* ruitum *made* rutum, ſaltum *made* ſultum, *and* ſatum *of* ſer *made* ſitum.

2. *Except* captum, factum, jactum, raptum, cantum, partum ſparſum, carptum, fartum, *which change* (a) *into* (e.)

3. *Except the compounds of* edo *which have* eſum *onely*, *bu* comedo, *hath* comeſum *and* comeſtum.

4. *Except* cognoſco *which makes* cognitũ *&* agnoſco agnitum

Of Verbs in *or.*

VErbs *in* or *forme their preterperfect tenſe of the latter ſupine, as of* lectū *is made* lectus ſum vel fui.

Note theſe Verbs following, labor lapſus, patior paſſus, compatior compaſſus, perpetior perpeſſus, fateor faſſus, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteor diffeſſus, gradior greſſus, digredior digreſſus, fatiſcor feſſus, metior menſus, utor uſus, ordior *to weave* orditus, *to begin* orſus, nitor niſus vel nixus. *Secondly*, ulciſcor ultus, iraſcor iratus, reor ratus, obliviſcor oblitus, fruor fructus *or* fruitus, miſereor miſertus, tuor *and* tueor tuitus, loquor loquutus, ſequor ſequutus, experior expertus, paciſcor pactus, nanciſcor nactus, adipiſcor adeptus, *of* apiſcor aptus, queror queſtus, proficiſcor profectus, expergiſcor experectus, cōminiſcor commentus, naſcor natus, morior moreris mortuus, orior oreris ortus,

Of Verbs irregular.

NOte *that theſe Verbs have a preterperfect tenſe of the active voyce, and another of the paſſive voyce; as* 1. Cœno cœnavi *and* cœnatus ſum, juro juravi *and* juratus ſum, poto potavi *and* potus ſum, titubo titubavi *and* titubatus ſum, careo, carui *and* caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi *and* pranſus ſum, pateo patui *and* paſſus ſum, placeo placui *and* placitus ſum, ſueſco ſuevi *and* ſuetus ſum, venio venivi *and* venditus ſum.

2. *Some Imperſonals, as* libet libuit *and* libitum eſt, licet licuit *and* licitum eſt, tædet tæduit *and* pertæſum eſt, pudet puduit *and* puditum eſt, piget piguit *and* pigitum eſt.

NOte *theſe Neuters paſſives.* Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus ſum, audeo auſus ſum, ſoleo ſolitus, mœreo mœſtus.

Note

N*Ote that Verbs in* (ſco) *put for their primitives, borrow their preterperfect tenſe of their primitives, as* tepeſco *hath* tepui *of* tepeo, ferveſco *hath* fervi *of* ferveo.

Alſo cerno *borrowes* vidi *of* video, quatio concuſſi *of* concutio, ferio percuſſi *of* percutio, meio minxi *of* mingo, ſido ſedi *of* ſedeo, tollo ſuſtuli *of* ſuffero, ſum fui *of* fuo, fero tuli *of* tulo, ſiſto *to ſtand* ſteti *of* ſto, furo inſanivi *of* inſanio, veſcor paſtus ſum *of* paſcor, medeor medicatus ſum *of* medicor, liquor liquefactus ſum *of* liquefio, reminiſcor recordatus ſum *of* recordor.

N*Ote that theſe verbs want their preterperfect tenſe.*

1. Vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco, polleo, nideo.

2. *Verbs inceptives in* ſco, *as* pueraſco.

3. *Verbs paſſives, whoſe actives want the ſupines.*

4. *Verbs in* urio, *except* parturio, eſurio, micturio is ivi *and* ii; Scripturio is ivi.

N*Ote that theſe verbs want the ſupines.*

1. Lambo, mico, micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci, diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco, dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatago, pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo ſtridi, flaveo, liveo, aveo, paveo, conniveo, ferveo, reſpuo, linquo, *the ſimple verbe* luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo, ſterto, timeo, luceo *and* arceo: *but the compounds of* arceo *have* ercitum.

2. *The compounds of* nuo, gruo, *and* cado, *except* occido occaſum, recido recaſum.

3. *Verbs neuters of the ſecond Conjugation whoſe preterperfect tenſe ends in* ui, *as* nigreo nigrui, *except* oleo, doleo, placeo, taceo, pareo, careo, noceo, pateo, lateo, valeo, caleo, *which have the ſupines.*

THE SYNTAXIS CONSTRVED.

VErbum perſonale *a verbe perſonall* cohæret *agreeth* cũ nominativo *with his nominative caſe* numero *in number* & *and* perſona *perſon*: ut *as* Via *the way* ad bonos mores *to good manners* eſt *is* nunquam *never* ſera *late*. Fortuna *fortune* eſt *is* nunquam *never* perpetuò *alwaies* bona *good*. Nominativus *the nominative caſe* primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ *of the firſt or ſecond perſon* rariſſimæ exprimitur *is very ſeldome expreſſed* niſi *except* diſcretionis cauſâ *for difference ſake*: ut *as* vos *yee* damnaſtis *have condemned*, quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay* nemo *none* præterea *beſides*; aut *or* emphaſis gratiâ *for the better expreſſing the thing to be ſpoken*: ut *as* tu *even thou* es *art* patronus *our patron*, tu *even thou* es *art* pater *our father*; ſi tu deſeris *if thou forſake us*, perimus *wee are utterly undone*: quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay*, præcipuè *ſpecially* & *and* præ aliis *before others*: tu *even thou* es *art* patronus *our patron*. Tu *even thou* eras *waſt* mihi *to me* Dominus *a Lord*, tu *even thou* vir *a husband*, tu *even thou* frater *a brother*. In verbis *in verbs* quorum ſignificatio *whoſe ſignification* tantùm *only* pertinet *belongeth* ad homines *to men*, nominativus *the nominative caſe* tertiæ perſonæ *of the third perſon* ſæpe *oftentimes* ſubauditur *is underſtood*, ut *as* eſt *he is*, fertur *he is reported*, dicunt *they report*, ferunt *they report*, aiunt, *they ſay*, prædicant *they tell it abroad*, clamitant *they cry it abroad*, & *and* in ſimilibus *in ſuch like*, ut *as*, Fertur *he is reported* deſignâſſe *to have committed* atrocia flagitia *hainous offences.* Que *and* ferunt *they report* pœnituiſſe *that it hath repented* te *thee* iræ tuæ *of thy anger.* Vox caſualis *a caſuall word* non eſt *is not* ſemper *alwaies* nominativus *the nominative caſe* verbo *to the verbe,* ſed *but* aliquando *ſometimes* verbum infinitum *a verbe of the infinitive mood:* ut *as* Mentiri *to lye* non eſt *is not* meũ *my property.* Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence:* ut *as* Adde *adde this* quòd *that* didiciſſe *to have learned* ingenuas artes *the liberall Sciences* fideliter *faithfully,* emollit *mollifies* mores *mens manners,* nec ſinit *& ſuffers them not* eſſe *to bee* feros *brutiſh.* Aliquando *ſometimes* adverbium *an adverbe* cum genitivo *with a genitive caſe,* ut *as,* Partim virorum *part of the men* ceciderũt *were ſlain* in bello *in war,* partim ſignorum *part of the enſignes* ſunt combuſta *were burned.* Verba *verbs* infiniti modi *of the infinitive mood* ſtatuunt *ſet* ante ſe *before themſelves* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* pro nominativo *for a nominative:* ut *as* Gaudeo *I am glad* te rediiſſe *that thou art returned* incolumem *ſafe.* Volo *I will* te agere *that thou play* fabulam *a comedie.* Hic modus *this mood* poteſt *may* reſolvi *bee reſolved* per quòd & ut *by* quod *and* ut ad hunc modum *after this mãner:* ut *as* gaudeo *I am glad* quòd *that* tu rediiſti *thou art returned* incolumis *ſafe.* Volo *I will* ut *that* tu agas *thou play* fabulam *a comedy.* Verbum *a verb* poſitum *placed* inter duos nominativos *between two nominative caſes* diverſorũ numerorum *of divers numbers* poteſt *may* convenire *agree* cum alterutro *with either of them:* ut *as* Iræ *the falling out* amantium *of lovers* redintegratio eſt *is the renewing* amoris *of love.* Quid enim *for what* niſi *but* vota *prayers* ſuperſunt *remaine?* Percuſſit *ſhe ſtrook* pectora *her breaſt,* quoque *alſo* pectus *her breaſt* robora ſunt *was made oke.* Hîc *here* nihil *nothing* niſi *but* carmina *verſes* deſunt *are wanting.* Imperſonalia *Imperſonals* non habẽt *have not* nominativum *a nominative caſe* præcedentẽ *going before them:* ut *as* Tædet me *I am weary* vitæ *of life.* Pertæſum eſt *I am weary* conjugii *of wedlock,* de quibus *whereof* ſuo loco *I wil intreat in their place.* Nomen *a noun* multitudinis *of multitude* ſingularis ſingular quandoque *ſometimes* jungitur *is joined* verbo plurali *to a verbe plurall*, ut *as* Pars *part* abiêre *are gone:* Uterque *both* deluduntur *are mocked* dolis *with deceit.*

ADjectivum *the Adjective* conſentit *agreeth* cum ſubſtantivo *with the ſubſtantive* genere *in gender*, numero *number*, & *and* caſu *caſe*, ut *as* Rara avis *a rare bird* in terris *in the earth*, què *and* ſimillima *moſt like* nigro cygno *a black Swan.* Ad eundem modum *after the ſame mãner* participia *participles*, & *and* pronomina *pronouns* adnectuntur *are joined* ſubſtãtivis *to ſubſtantives*, ut *as* Donec *ſo long as* eris *thou ſhalt be* fœlix *in proſperity*, numerabis *thou ſhalt number* multos amicos *many friends*; Nullus amicus *no friend* ibit *will goe* ad amiſſas opes *to loſt riches.* Pectora mea *my breaſt* non ſenſerunt *hath not felt* hoc vulnus *this wound* primùm *now the firſt time* tuli *I have ſuffered* graviora *more grievous:* Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence* ſupplet *doth ſupply* locum *the place* ſubſtantivi *of the ſubſtantive*: ut *as* audito *when it was heard* regem proficiſci *that the King went* Doroberniam *to Canterbury.*

RElativum *the Relativ*
concordat *agreeth* cu
Antecedente *with the Ante*
cedent genere *in gender*, nume
ro *number* & *and* perſona *per*
ſon: ut *as* Quis *who* eſt *is* vi
bonus *a good man?* Qui *he*
that ſervat *keepeth* conſult
the ſtatutes patrum *of his fore*
fathers, qui *hee that keepet*
leges *their lawes*, juraque *an*
ordinances. Nec ſolum *an*
not onely unica vox *one wor*
alone ſed etiam *but alſo* in-
terdum *ſometimes* oratio
ſentence ponitur *is put* pr
antecedente *for the Antece-*
dent: ut *as* Veni *I came* i
tempore *in ſeaſon* ad eam *t*
her, quod *which* eſt *is* pri
mum *the chiefeſt* omnium re
rum *of all things.* Relativun
a Relative collocatum *pla*
ced inter duo antecedenti
betweene two antecedents di
verſorum generum *of diver*
genders nunc *ſometimes* con
venit *agreeth* cum priore *wi*
the former, ut *as* Senatus *t*
Senate peragebat *kept* aſſidu
am ſtationem *their daily me*
ting eo loco *in that place*, q
which hodie *at this day* appel
latur *is called* Senaculum *t*
Senate houſe. Non proc
not farre off ab eo flumi

fro

from that River, quod *which* vocant *they call* Saliam *Salia.* Stella *the ſtarre* Iovis *of Iupiter,* quæ *which* dicitur *is called* Phaëton, fertur *is carried* propius à terra *not far from the earth.* Nunc *ſometimes* cum poſteriore *with the latter,* ut *as* Homines *men* tuentur *doe defend* illum globum *that round thing* quæ *which* dicitur *is called* terra *the earth.* Eſt *there is* locus *a place* in carcere *in the priſon* quod *which* appellatur *is called* Tullianum *a dungeon.* In coitu lunæ *in the connexion of the Sunne and Moone* quod *which* vocant *they call* interlunium *the ſpace betweene the old Moone and the new.* Aliquando *ſometimes* Relativum *a Relative,* aliquando *ſometimes* & *alſo* Nomen Adjectivum *a Noune Adjective* reſpondet *hath relation* primitivo *to the primitive,* quod *which* ſubintelligitur *is underſtood* in poſſeſſivo *in the poſſeſſive:* ut *as,* Omnes *all men* dicere *did ſay* omnia bona *all good things,* & *and* laudare *did praiſe* fortunas meas *my good hap,* qui *who* haberem *had* filium *a ſon* præditum *endued* tali ingenio *with ſo good a nature.* Vidiſti *thou haſt ſeen* noſtros ocellos *our eyes* flentis *of me weeping.* Quoties *as often as* nullus nominativus *no nominative caſe* interſeritur *is put* inter relativum *betweene the relative* & verbum *& the verb* relativum *the relative* erit *ſhall be* nominativus *the nominative caſe* verbo *to the verbe:* ut *as* Fœlix *hee is happy* qui *which* potuit *could* viſere *goe to ſee* fontem lucidum *the cleer fountain* boni *of goodnes.* At *but* ſi *if* nominativus *the nominative caſe* interponatur *be put between* relativo *the relative* & verbo *and the verb,* relativum *the relative* regetur *ſhal be governed* à verbo *of the verb,* aut *or* ab alia dictione *of another word* quæ *which* locatur *is placed* cum verbo *with the verbe* in oratione *in the ſentence:* ut *as* Gratia *thanks* abeſt *is wanting* ab officio *from that good turn* quod *which* mora *lingering* tardat *delaieth.* Cuius numen *whoſe deity* adoro *I worſhip.* Quorum *whereof* ego habeo *I have* optimum *the beſt.* Cui *to whom* non vidi *I have not ſeen* similē *the like.* Quo *whereof* judicavi *I have thought* te *thee* dignum *worthy.* Quo *than whom* nemo *none* ſcribit *writeth* melius *better.* Quem videndo *in ſeeing of whom*

whom obſtipuit *hee was amazed.* Lego *I read* Virgilium *Virgil,* præ quo *in compariſon of whom* cæteri Poetæ *the other Poets* ſordent *are of very ſmall account.*

QUum *when* duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* diverſæ ſignificationis *of divers ſignifications* ſic concurrunt *do ſo come together,* ut *that* poſterius *the latter* quodammodo *after a ſort* videatur *may ſeem* poſſideri *to be poſſeſſed* à priore *of the former,* tùm *then* poſterius *the latter* ponitur *is put* in genitivo *in the genitive caſe:* ut *as* Amor *the love* nummi *of mony* creſcit *increaſeth* quantum *as much as* ipſa pecunia *the money it ſelfe* creſcit *increaſeth.* Rex *the King* pater *is a father* patriæ *of the Country!* Arma *the weapons* Achillis *of Achilles.* Cultor *a tiller* agri *of the groũd* Proinde *further* hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* ſæpiſsimè *very often* mutatur *is changed* in poſſeſsivum *into an adjective poſſeſſive:* ut *as* Domus *the houſe* patris *of my father,* paterna domus *my fathers houſe* Filius *the ſon* heri *of my maſter,* herilis filius *my maſters ſon* Eſt *there is a time* etiã *alſo* ubi *when* vertitur *it is turned* in dativum *into a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Eſt *he is* pater *a father* urbi *to the City* què *and* maritus *a husband* urbi *to the City* Herus *a maſter* tibi *to thee.* Pater *a father* mihi *to me.* Excipiuntur *nouns are excepted* quæ *which* connectuntur *are put together* in eodem caſu *in the ſame caſe* per Appoſitionem *by appoſition:* ut *as* opes *riches* irritamẽta *the allurements to* malorum *evils* effodiuntur *are digged out of the earth.* Arcent *they drive away* à præſepibus *from their hives* fucos *the drons* ignavum pecus *being a ſluggiſh cattell.* Adjectivum *an adjective* poſitum *put* in neutro genere *in the neuter gender:* abſolutè *abſolutely,* hoc eſt *that is,* abſque ſubſtantivo *without a ſubſtantive* aliquando *ſometimes* poſtulat *requireth* genitivum *a genitive caſe,* ut *as* paululum pecuniæ *a little mony.* Hoc noctis *this night.* Non videmus *wee ſee not* id manticæ *that wallet* quod *which* eſt *is* in tergo *on the back* Quantum nummorũ *ſo much mony as* quiſque *every one* ſervat *keepeth* in arca ſua *in his cheſt,* habet *he hath* & tantum fidei *even ſo much credit.* Interdum *ſomtimes* genitivus *the genitive caſe* ponitur *is put* tantum *alone,* nempè *that is* priore ſubſtantivo *the former ſubſtantive* ſubaudito *being underſtood* per Eclipſim *by Eclipſis*: ut *as* in locutionibus *in ſpeeches* hujuſmodi *of this kinde* tibi *ſo ſoone as* veneris *thou ſhalt come* ad Dianæ *to Dianaes temple*, ito *goe thou* ad dextram *on the right hand*: Ventum erat *he came* ad Veſtæ *to Veſtas Temple*: utrobiq; *in both places* ſubauditur *there is underſtood* templum *a temple*. Andromache Hectoris *the wife of Hector*: uxor *a wife* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Deiphobe Glauci *the daughter of Glaucus*: filia *a daughter* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Video *I ſee* Byrrhiam *Birrhia* hujus *this mans ſervant*; ſubaudi *underſtand thou* ſervum *a ſervant*. Laus *the praiſe* & *and* vituperium *the diſpraiſe* rei *of a thing* effertur *is uſed* variis modis *divers waies*, at *but* frequentiùs *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe* vel *or* genitivo *the genitive*: ut *as* vir *a man* nulla fide *of no credit*. Puer *a boy* ingenui vultûs *of a comely countenance*, que *and* ingenui pudoris *honeſt baſhfulneſſe*. Opus *need* & *and* uſus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe*: ut *as* Opus eſt nobis *we have need* authoritate tua *of thy authority*. Non accepit *hee received not* pecuniam *money* qua *whereof* ſibi nihil eſſet uſus *he had no need* abiis *of them*, quibus *whom* ſciret *he knew* uſui eſſe *had uſe for it*. Quandoque autem *but ſometimes* opus, videtur *ſeemeth* poni *to be put* adiectivè *adiectively* pro *for* neceſſarius *neceſſary* que *and* conſtruitur *is conſtrued* variè *diverſly*: ut *as* Dux *a captain* & *and* author *a guide* opus eſt *is neceſſary* nobis *for us*. Dicis *thou ſayeſt* nummos *money* opus eſſe *to be neceſſary* mihi *for mee* ad apparatum *for the preparation* triumphi *of the triumph*. Para *provide* alia *other things* quæ *which* ſunt *are* opus *neceſſary*. Intelligo *I underſtand* ex tuis literis *by your letters* operam *that the labour* Sulpitii *of Sulpitius* non fuiſſe *hath not beene* multum opus *very neceſſary* tibi *for thee*.

ADjectiva *adiectives* quæ *which* ſignificant *ſignifie* deſiderium *deſire* notitiâ *knowledge*, memoriam *remembrance*, atq; & contraria *things contrary* iis *to them*, genitivū adſciſcunt *govern a genitive caſe*: ut *as* Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* eſt *is* avida *deſirous* novitatis *of newes*. Mens *a minde* præſcia *foreknowing* futuri which is to come. Esto bee thou memor mindefull brevis ævi of thy ſhort age. Illicis enticeſt thou in fraudem into deceit eductos yong men brought up liberè honeſtly, imperitos rerum void of experience? Non ſum I am not dubius doubtfull animi of minde, ſed but devius ſwarving from æqui right. Rudis ignorant Græcarum literarum of the Greek tongue. Adjectiva adjectives in ax verbalia derived of verbs etiam likewiſe feruntur in genitivum governe a genitive caſe: ut as Audax adventurous ingenii of nature. Tempus time edax a conſumer rerum of things. Virtus vertue eſt is fugax an abandoner vitiorum of vices. Sagax quicke in eſpying utilium profitable things. Tenax ſtiffe in propoſiti his purpoſe. Tam as well tenax a keeper ficti of a lye, què and pravi that which is naught, quam as nuncia a teller veri of the truth. Petax an asker pecuniarum of money. Preterea beſides ingens turba a very great multitude adjectivorum of adjectives obſtricta bound nullis certis regulis to no certaine rules, poſtulat requireth caſum patrium a genitive caſe. Quarum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam a ſufficient company whereof Linacrus Linaker & and Deſpauterius Deſpauter congeſſerunt have gathered together: Tu vero but thou lectione crebra by often reading reddes ſhalt make ea them admodum familiaria very familiar tibi to thee. Nomina partitiva nounes partitives, aut or poſita put partitivè partitively interogativa quædam certaine interrogatives & and certa numeralia ſome nounes of number gaudent governe genitivo a genitive caſe, & quo of whom & alſo mutuantur they borrow genus their gender: ut as Quanquam although Marce fili ſonne Marke oportet it behoveth te thee jam audientem having already heard Cratippum Cratippus annum a yeere idque and that Athenis at Athens, abundare to abound præceptis with precepts què and inſtitutis inſtructions philoſophiæ of philoſophy, propter ſummam authoritatem for the very great authority & both doctoris of thy maſter & and urbis the City, quorum whereof alter the one poteſt can augere te ſtore thee ſcientia with knowledge; altera the other exemplis with examples. Accipe take utrum horum whether of thoſe two mavis thou haddeſ *rather.* Quiſquis *whoſoever* Deorum *of the gods* ille fuit *he was.* An *what* eſt quiſquam hominũ *is any man* æquè miſer *ſuch a wretch*, ut *as* ego *I?* Nemo *none* divũm *of the gods* auderet *durſt* promittere *promiſe.* Tres *three* fratrum *of the brothers.* Quatuor *foure* judicum *of the judges.* Nondum conſtat *it is not yet agreed upon* quis *who* fuerit *was* octavus *the eighth* ſapientũ *of the wiſe men.* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the firſt* regum Romanorum *of the Roman Kings.* Tamen *yet* in alio ſẽſu *in another ſenſe* exigunt *they require* ablativum *an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition* : ut *as* primus *the firſt* ab Herculè *frõ Hercules.* Tertius *the third* ab Ænea *from Æneas.* In alio verò ſenſu *but in another ſenſe* dativũ *a dative*; ut *as* ſecundus *ſecond* nulli *to none* pietate *in godlines.* Uſurpantur autẽ *but they are uſed* & *alſo* cum his præpoſitionibus *with theſe prepoſitions* è, de, ex, inter, ante; ut *as* Alter *the one* è vobis *of you* eſt *is* Deus *a God*: Solus *he alone* de ſuperis *of the gods above.* Primus *the cheifeſt* inter omnes *amongſt all*, Laocoon ardens *chafing* decurrit *ran down* ſumma ab arce, *from the top of the tower*, primus *being the firſt* ibi *there* ante omnes *before all* magna comitãte caterva *a great troop accompaning him.* Interrogativum *the queſtion*, & *and* redditivum *the anſwer* ejus *thereof* erunt *ſhall be* ejuſdem caſus *the ſame caſe* & *and* temporis *tenſe* : ut *as* Quarum rerum *of what things* eſt *is there* nulla ſatietas *no fulnes?* Divitiarum *of riches.* Quid rerum *what buſineſſe* nunc geritur *is now a doing* in Anglia *in England?* Conſulitur *they do conſult* de religione *of religion.* Hæc regula *this rule* fallit *faileth* quoties *as often as* interrogatio *the queſtion* fit *is made* per *by* Cujus, a, um, ut *as* Cujum pecus *whoſe cattel* laniorúm *the butchers.* Aut *or elſe* per dictionem *by a word* variæ ſyntaxeos *of divers conſtruction*: ut *as* Accuſaſnè *what do you accuſe* furti *of theft*, an *or* homicidii *murder*? an *or* utroquè *of both?* Denique *laſtly* fallit *it faileth* cum *when* reſpondendũ eſt *we muſt anſwer* per poſſeſſiva *by theſe poſſeſſives*, meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. ut *as* cujus *whoſe* eſt *is* hic Codex *this booke?* Meus *mine.* Comparativa *nouns comparatives* & *and* ſuperlativa *ſuperlatives* accepta *being take* par-

which is to come. Eſto bee thou memor mindefull brevis ævi of thy ſhort age. Illicis enticeſt thou in fraudem into deceit eductos yong men brought up liberè honeſtly, imperitos rerum void of experience? Non ſum I am not dubius doubtfull animi of minde, ſed but devius ſwarving from æqui right. Rudis ignorant Græcarum literarum of the Greek tongue. Adjectiva adjectives in ax verbalia derived of verbs etiam likewiſe feruntur in genitivum governe a genitive caſe: ut as Audax adventurous ingenii of nature. Tempus time edax a conſumer rerum of things. Virtus vertue eſt is fugax an abandoner vitiorum of vices. Sagax quicke in eſpying utilium profitable things. Tenax ſtiffe in propoſiti his purpoſe. Tam as well tenax a keeper ficti of a lye, què and pravi that which is naught, quam as nuncia a teller veri of the truth. Petax an asker pecuniarum of money. Preterea beſides ingens turba a very great multitude adjectivorum of adjectives obſtricta bound nullis certis regulis to no certaine rules poſtulat requireth caſum patrium a genitive caſe. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam a ſufficient company whereof Linacrus Linaker & and Deſpauterius Deſpauter congeſſerunt have gathered together. Tu vero but thou lectione crebra by often reading reddes ſhalt make ea them admodum familiaria very familiar tibi to thee. Nomina partitiva nounes partitives, aut or poſita put partitivè partitively, interrogativa quædam certaine interrogatives & and certa numeralia ſome nounes of number gaudent governe genitivo a genitive caſe, à quo of whom & alſo mutantur they borrow genus their gender: ut as Quanquam although Marce fili ſonne Marke oportet it behoveth te thee jam audientem having already heard Cratippum Cratippus annum a yeere idque and that Athenis at Athens, abundare to abound præceptis with precepts què and inſtitutis inſtructions philoſophiæ of philoſophy, propter ſummam authoritatem for the very great authority & both doctoris of thy maſter & and urbis the City, quorum whereof alter the one poteſt can augere te ſtore thee ſcientia with knowledge; altera the other exemplis with examples. Accipe take utrum horum whether of theſe two mavis thou hadſt

[illegible]

rather. Quiſquis *whoſoever* Deorum *of the gods* ille fuit *he was.* An *what* eſt quiſquam hominũ *is any man* æquè miſer *ſuch a wretch,* ut *as* ego *I?* Nemo *none* divûm *of the gods* auderet *durſt* promittere *promiſe.* Tres *three* fratrum *of the brothers.* Quatuor *foure* judicum *of the judges.* Nondum conſtat *it is not yet agreed upon* quis *who* fuerit *was* octavus *the eighth* ſapientũ *of the wiſe men.* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the firſt* regum Romanorum *of the Roman Kings.* Tamen *yet* in alio ſẽſu *in another ſenſe* exigunt *they require* ablativum *an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition* : ut *as* primus *the firſt* ab Herculè *frõ Hercules.* Tertius *the third* ab Ænea *from Æneas.* In alio verò ſenſu *but in another ſenſe* dativũ *a dative;* ut *as* ſecundus *ſecond* nulli *to none* pietate *in godlines.* Uſurpantur autẽ *but they are uſed* & *alſo* cum his præpoſitionibus *with theſe prepoſitions* è, de, ex, inter, ante; ut *as* Alter *the one* è vobis *of you* eſt *is* Deus *a God.* Solus *he alone* de ſuperis *of the gods above.* Primus *the cheifeſt* inter omnes *amongſt all,* Laocoon ardens *chafing* decurrit *ran down* ſumma ab arce, *from the top of the tower,* primus *being the firſt* tibi *there* ante omnes *before all* magna comitãte caterva *a great troop accompaning him.* Interrogativum *the queſtion,* & *and* redditivum *the anſwer* ejus *thereof* erunt *ſhall be* ejuſdem caſus *the ſame caſe* & *and* temporis *tenſe* : ut *as* Quarum rerum *of what things* eſt *is there* nulla ſatietas *no fulnes?* Divitiarum, *of riches.* Quid rerum *what buſineſſe* nunc geritur *is now a doing* in Anglia *in England?* Conſulitur *they do conſult* de religione *of religion.* Hæc regula *this rule* fallit *faileth* quoties *as often as* interrogatio *the queſtion* fit *is made* per *by* Cujus, a, um, ut *as* Cujum pecus *whoſe cattel* laniorúm *the butchers.* Aut *or elſe* per dictionem *by a word* variæ ſyntaxeos *of divers conſtruction:* ut *as* Accuſaſnè *what do you accuſe* furti *of theft,* an *or* homicidii *murder?* an *or* utroquè *of both?* Denique *laſtly* fallit *it faileth* cùm *when* reſpondendũ eſt *we muſt anſwer* per poſſeſſiva *by theſe poſſeſſives,* meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. ut *as* cujus *whoſe* eſt *is* hic Codex *this booke?* Meus *mine.* Comparativa *nouns comparatives* & *and* ſuperlativa *ſuperlatives* accepta *being take* partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe* undè *from whence* & *alſo* ſortiuntur *they have* genus *their gender*. Comparativum autem *but the comparative* refertur *is referred* ad duo *to two*; ſuperlativum *the ſuperlative* ad plura *to moe*; ut *as* Dextra *the right hand* eſt *is* fortior *the ſtronger* manuum *of the hands*. Medius *the middle* eſt *is* longiſſimus *the longeſt* digitorum *of the fingers*. Accipiuntur autem *but they are taken* partitivè *partitively*, cum *when* exponuntur *they are expounded* per *by* è, ex; *of or from*, aut *or* inter *among*: ut *as* Virgilius *Virgill* doctiſſimus *the moſt learned* Poetarum *of the Poets*, id eſt *that is*, ex Poëtis *of the Poets* vel *or* inter Poetas *among the Poets*. Comparativa *Comparatives* cum *when* exponuntur *they are expounded* per *by* quàm *than*, ablativum adſciſcunt *govern an ablative caſe*: ut *as* Argentum *ſilver* eſt *is* vilius *more baſe* auro *than gold*, aurum *gold* virtutibus *than the vertues*, id eſt *that is*, quàm *than* aurum *gold*, quàm *than* virtutes *the vertues*. Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum *they alſo govern another ablative caſe*, qui *which* ſignificant *ſignifieth* mēſuram *the meaſure* exceſſus *of exceeding*: ut *as* Quanto *by how much* es *thou art* doctior *better learned*, tanto *by ſo much* geras te *behave thy ſelfe* ſubmiſſius *more lowly*. Tanto *by ſo much*, quanto *by how much*, multo *by much*, longe *by far*, ætate *by age*, natu *by birth*, apponuntur *are put* utrique gradui *to both degrees*: ut *as* Tanto *by ſo much* peſſimus poeta *the worſt Poet* omnium *of all* quanto *by how much* tu *thou art* optimus patronus *the beſt patron* omnium *of all*. Nocturnæ lucubrationes *night ſtudies* habentur *are accounted* longæ periculoſiſſimæ *exceeding dangerous*. Es *thou art* longè peritior *farre more skilfull* cæteris *than the reſt*, ſed tamen *but yet* non multo melior *not much better*. Omne vitium *every vice* animi *of the minde* habet *hath* in ſe *in it ſelf* crimē *a fault* tanto *by ſo much* conſpectius *the more apparent*, quanto *by how much* habetur *he is accounted* major *greater* qui *which* peccat *offendeth*. Major *the greater* & *and* maximus *the greateſt* ætate *by age*. Major *the greater* & *and* maximus *the greateſt* natu *by birth*.

ADjectiva *Adjectives* quibus *wherein* ſignificatur *is* *ſignified* commodum *profit*, incommodum *disprofit*, ſimilitudo *likeneſſe*, diſſimilitudo *unlikeneſſe*, voluptas *pleaſure*, ſubmiſſio *ſubmitting*, aut *or* relatio *belonging* ad aliquid *to ſomething*, in dativum tranſeunt *govern a dative caſe*: ut *as* O ſis *O be thou*, bonus *good* què *and* fœlix *favourable* tuis *to thy friends*. Turba *the troubleſome rout* gravis *being grievous* paci *to peace*, què *and* inimica *an enemie* placidæ quieti *to pleaſing reſt*. Poeta *a Poet* eſt *is* finitimus *of very great affinitie with* oratore *an Orator*. Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white*, nunc *now* eſt *is* contrarius *contrary* albo *to white*. Iucundus *pleaſant* amicis *to his friends*. Supplex *lowly* omnibus *to all*. Si *if* facis *thou cauſeſt* ut *that* ſit *it may bee* idoneus *fit* patriæ *for the Countrey*, utilis *profitable* agro *for the ground*. Huc *hither* referuntur *are referred* ſubſtantiva *ſubſtantives* compoſita *compounded* ex Præpoſitione *of the prepoſition* con: ut *as* contubernalis *a chamber-fellow*, commilito *a fellow ſouldier*, conſervus *a fellow ſervant* cognatus *a kinſman*, &c. Quædam *ſome* ex his *of theſe*, quæ *which* ſignificant *ſignifie* ſimilitudinē *likeneſſe* etiam *alſo* genitivo gaudent *govern a genitive caſe* ut *as*, Quem metuis *hee whom thou feareſt* erat *was* par *like* hujus *this man*. Patres *Fathers* cenſent *thinke it* eſſe *to be* æquum, *a meet thing* nos *that we* jamjam *even lately* à pueris *from children* naſci *ſhould become* illicò *by and by* ſenes *old men*: neque eſſe *and not bee* affines *pertakers* illarum rerum *of thoſe things* quas *which* adoleſcentia *youth* fert *bringeth*. Es *thou art* ſimilis *like* Domini *thy Maſter*. Mens *a minde* conſcia *knowing* recti *the right*. Præterea *further* regina ipſa *the Queene her ſelfe* fidiſſima tui *moſt true to thee* occidit *is dead* dextra ſua *by her owne right hand*. Communis *common*, alienus *ſtrange*, immunis *free* ſerviunt *doe ſerve* variis caſibus *divers caſes*: ut *as*, Appetitus *the deſire* conjunctionis *of copulation* procreandi cauſa *for procreation ſake* eſt *is* commune *a common thing* animantium omnium *to all living creatures*. Mors *death* communis *is common* omnibus *to all men*. Hoc *this thing* eſt *is* commune *common* mihi tecum *to me and thee*. Non aliena *not unmeet for* conſilii *the* *purpoſe.* Alienus *farre from* ambitioni *ambition.* Non alienus *not eſtranged* à ſtudiis *from the ſtudies* Scevola *of Scevola.* Dabitur *it ſhall bee granted* vobis *to you* eſſe *to be* immunibus *free from* hujus mali *this evill.* Caprificus *the wild fig-tree* eſt *is* immunis *free from* omnibus *all.* Sumus *we are* immunes *cleare* ab illis malis *from theſe evils.* Natus *born,* commodus *profitable,* incommodus *unprofitable,* utilis *profitable,* inutilis *unprofitable,* vehemens *earneſt,* aptus *fit,* interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* adjunguntur *are joyned* Accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition:* ut *as* Natus *borne* ad gloriam *to glory.* Verbalia *Verbals* in bilis accepta *taken* paſſivè *paſſively,* ut *as* & *alſo* participia *participles,* ceu potiùs *or rather* participalia *participles* in dus dativo adjecto gaudent *will have a dative caſe after them.* ut *as* ô Juli *O Iulius* memorande mihi *worthy to bee remembred of me* poſt nullos ſodales *after none of my fellows.* Lucus *the wood* erat *was* penetrabilis *to be pierced thorow* nulli aſtro *with no ſtar,*

MEnſura *the meaſure* magnitudinis *of greatneſſe* ſubjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe;* ut *as* Gnomon *the pin of the diall* ſeptem pedes longus *ſeven foot long* reddit *maketh* umbram *a ſhadow* quatuor pedes longam *foure foot long* non amplius *not more.* Et *and* interdum *ſometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative:* ut *as* Fons *a well* latus *broad* pedibus tribus *three foot,* altus *deepe* triginta *thirty.* Et *and* interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* genitivo *in the genitive,* ut *as* Facito *make thou* areas *the floores* latas *broad* pedum denûm *ten feet a peece,* longas *long* pedum quinquagenum *fifty feet a peece,* in morem *after the manner* Horti *of a garden.*

ADjectiva *Adjectives* quæ *which* pertinent *doe belong* ad copiam *to plenty* egeſtatemvè *or want,* gaudent *rejoyce* interdum *ſometimes* ablativo *with an ablative caſe,* & *and* interdum *ſometimes* genitivo *with a genitive:* ut *as* Amor *love* eſt *is* fæcundiſſimus *very full of* & *both*

both melle *honey* & *and* felle *gall.* Dives *rich* agris *in lands,* dives *rich* poſitis in fœnore nummis *in money to put to uſury.* At *but* minores *the leſſer bees* feſſæ *wearied* referunt ſe *do returne home* multa nocte *late in the night,* crura *their ſhanks* plena *full* thymo *with thyme.* Quæ regio *what country* in terris *in the earth* non plena *is not full* noſtri laboris *of our labour?* Dives *rich* opum *in ſubſtance.* Dives *rich* pictæ veſtis *in embrodered garments* & *and* auri *gold.* O animæ *O ſoules* curvæ *wholly bent* in terras *toward the earth,* & *and* inanes *without* cœleſtium *heavenly things.* Expers *void of* fraudis *deceit.* Beatus *rich* gratia *in good will.* Nomina *nounes* diverſitatis *of diverſity* ſubjiciunt ſibi *doe take after them* ablativum *an ablative* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition:* ut *as,* Alter *divers* ab illo *from him.* Aliud *divers* ab hoc *from this thing.* Diverſus *different* ab iſto *from this man.* Nonnunquam *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Diverſum *divers* huic *to this.* Adjectiva *Adjectives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative caſe* ſignificantia *ſignifying* cauſam *the cauſe:* ut *as,* Pallidus *pale* ira *with anger.* Incurvus *crooked* ſenectute *with old age.* Brachia *armes* livida *black and blew* armis *with armour.* Trepidus *trembling* morte futura *for death to come.* Forma *the forme,* vel *or* modus *the maner* actionis *of action* adjicitur *is added* nominibus *to nouns* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Facies *face* pallida *pale* miris modis *after a wonderful manner.* Grammaticus *a Grammarian* nomine *in name,* barbarus *barbarous* re *indeed.* Sum *I am* tibi *to thee* parens *a father* natura *by nature,* præceptor *a maſter* conſiliis *by counſels.* Cæſar Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by offspring.* Dives *rich* ſpe *in hope,* pauper *poore* re *indeed.* Syrus *a Syrian* natione *by his country.* Dignus *worthy,* indignus *unworthy,* præditus *endued,* captus *taken,* contentus *content,* extorris *a baniſhed man,* [illegible] volunt *will have an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* [illegible] dignus *worthy of* [illegible] Qui *who* habet [illegible] *a* [illegible] prædium [illegible] ingenio *with a good wit.* Atque [illegible] ti oculis [illegible] *have* [illegible] tibi *for thy* [illegible] contentus *content* ſorte tua *with thy ſtate.* Nonnulla *ſome* horum *of theſe* interdum *ſometimes* vendicant *claime* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as* Eſt *there is* militia altera *another warfare* digna *deſerving* operis tui *thy labour.* Deſcendam *I will come downe* haudquaquam indignus *as no whit unworthy of* magnorum avorum *my noble progenitors.*

Mei *of me,* tui *of thee,* ſui *of him,* noſtri *of us,* veſtri *of you,* genitivi *the genitive caſes* primitivorum *of primitives* ponuntur *are put* cum *when* paſſio *ſuffering* ſignificatur *is ſignified:* ut *as* Languet *he languiſheth* deſiderio *for deſire* tui *of thee.* Parſque *and part* tui *of thee* iacebat *lieth hid* clauſa *being ſhut up* corpore meo *in my body.* Imago *the Image* noſtri *of us.* Meus *mine,* tuus *thine,* ſuus *his,* noſter *ours,* veſter *yours,* adjiciuntur *are put* cum *when* actio *an action* vel *or* poſſeſſio *the poſſeſſion* rei *of a thing* denotatur *is noted:* ut *as* Favet *he favoureth* deſiderio tuo *thy deſire.* Imago noſtra *our Image.* Id eſt, *that is,* quam *which* nos *we* poſſidemus *do poſſeſs.* Genitivi *theſe genitives* noſtrū *of us* & *and* veſtrū *of you* ſequuntur *do follow* diſtributiva *diſtributives,* partitiva *partitives,* comparativa *comparatives,* & *and* ſuperlativa *ſuperlatives:* ut *as,* Unuſquiſque *every one* veſtrum *of you.* Nemo *none* noſtrum *of us.* Ne ſit *let it not be* mirum *a wonder* cui veſtrûm *to any of you.* Maior *the greater* veſtrûm *of you.* Maximus natu *the eldeſt* noſtrûm *of us.* Hæc poſſeſſiva *theſe poſſeſſives,* Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter, recipiunt *take* poſt ſe *after them* hos genitivos *theſe genitive caſes* ipſius *of him,* ſolius *of one alone,* unius *of one,* duorum *of two,* trium *of three, &c.* omnium *of all,* plurium *of many,* paucorum *of few,* cujuſque *of every one,* & *and* genitivos *the genitive caſes* participiorum *of participles* quæ *which* referuntur *are referred* ad genitivum *to the genitive caſe* primitivi *of the primitive* incluſum *comprehended* in poſſeſſivo *in the poſſeſſive,* ut *as,* Conjecturam feceris *thou haſt conjectured* ex tuo ipſius animo *by thy owne mind onely.* Dico *I affirme* rempublicam *the Commonwealth* eſſe *to be* liberatam *ſet at liberty* mea unius opera *by my onely travell.* Meum ſolius peccatum *my ſin alone* non poteſt *cannot* corrigi *be amended.*

ded. Noſter duorum eventus *the event of us two* oſtendat *may ſhew* utra gens *whether of the two Countries* ſit *is* melior *better*. Præſtantior *better* in ſua cujuſque laude *in every ones owne praiſe.* Noſtra omnium memoria *the memory of us all* reſpondet *is anſwerable* veſtris paucorum laudibus *to your few praiſes.* Cum *ſeeing that* nemo *none* legat *readeth* ſcripta mei timentis *the writings of mee fearing* recitare *to recite them* vulgo *to the common people.* Sui *of him* & *and* ſuus *his* ſunt *are* reciproca *reciprocates*: hoc eſt *that is*, ſemper *alwaies* reflectuntur *have relation* ad id *to that* quod *which* præceſſit *went before* in eadem oratione *in the ſame ſentence* ut *as* Petrus *Peter* nimium admiratur ſe *ſets too much by himſelfe.* Parcit *he ſpareth* erroribus ſuis *his own errors.* Aut *or* annexa *coupled* per copulam *by ſome copulative* ut *as*, Petrus *Peter* rogat *intreateth* magnopere *earneſtly* ne ſe deſeras *that you would not forſake him*. Ipſe, ex pronominibus *of the pronouns* ſolum *onely* repræſentat *repreſenteth* ſignificationē *the ſignification* triū perſonarum *of three perſons*, ut *as* Ipſe vidi *I have ſeene* Ipſe videris *look thou to it*, Ipſe dixit *hee hath ſpoken.* Et *and* adjungitur *it is joined* nominibus *to nounes* pariter ac *and in like manner* pronominibus *to pronouns*, ut *as*, Ipſe ego *I my ſelfe*, Ipſe ille *even he*, Ipſe Hercules *Hercules himſelfe.* Idem, etiam *alſo* poteſt *may* jungi *be joyned* omnibus perſonis *to all the perſons*, ut *as* Ego idem *I the ſame man* adſum *am preſent.* Idem perge *go thou forward* facere has nuptias *to make up this marriage.* Idem jungat *let him couple* Vulpes *Foxes* & *and* mulgeat *milke* hircos *the male goats.* Hæc demonſtrativa *theſe demonſtratives*, hic, ille, iſte, diſtinguntur *are diſtinguiſhed* ſic *thus*, Hic, demonſtrat *ſheweth* proximum *the neareſt* mihi *unto me*: Iſte, cum *him* qui *which* eſt *is* apud te *by thee*: Ille, indicat *ſheweth* eum *him* qui eſt remotus *that is removed* ab utroque *from us both* Ille, tum *then* uſurpatur *is uſed*, cum *when* demonſtramus *we ſhew* rem quampiam *any thing* ob eminentiam *for the excellency thereof*: ut *as* Alexander ille magnus *that ſame Alexander the great.* Verò *but* iſte ponitur *is put* quando *when* facimus *we make* mentionem *mention* rei alicujus *of ſomething*, cum contemptu *with contempt*: ut *as* Pellito *drive away* iſtum æmulum *this copeſmate* ab ea *from her* quoad poteris *as farre as thou canſt*. Cum *when* hic & ille, referuntur *are referred* ad duo antepoſita *to two nouns going before*, hic, debet *ought* referri *to be referred* propriè *properly* ac *and* uſitatiſſimè *moſt uſually* ad poſterius *to the latter* & *and* propriùs *nearer*: Ille, ad prius *to the former* & *and* remotius *farthest off*, ut *as* Propoſitum *the purpoſe* Agricolæ *of the Husbandman* eſt *is* contrarium *contrary to* paſtoris *the ſhepherds*: Ille *the Husbandman* quam maximè *most of all* gaudet *reioyceth* ſubacto & puro ſolo *in a well tilled & pure ſoile*; Hic *the ſhepherd* novali *in a paſture new broken* gramminoſoq; *and full of graſſe*: Ille *the Husbandman* ſperat *looketh for* fructum *fruit* è terra *out of the earth*; Hic *the ſhepherd* è pecore *from his ſheepe*. Tamen *yet* eſt *there is a time* ubi *when* è diverſo *on the contrary* invenias *you may finde* pronomen *the pronoune* Hic, referri *to be referred* ad ſuppoſitum *to the Subſtantive* remotius *further off*, & *and* ille, ad proximus *to the neerer*.

VErba ſubſtantiva *verbes ſubſtantives* ut *as*, Sum *I am*, forem *I might be*, fio *I am made*, exiſto *I am*; Verba paſſiva *verbs paſſives* vocandi *of calling*: ut *as*, Nominor *I am named* appellor *I am called* dicor *I am ſaid*, vocor *I am called* nuncupor *I am named*, & *and* ſimilia *like* iis *to them*: ut *as*, Scribor *I am written* ſalutor *I am ſaluted*, habeor *I am counted* exiſtimor *I am eſteemed*; Item *alſo* verba *verbs* geſtus *of geſture*; ut *as* Sedeo *I ſit*, dormio *I ſleepe*, cubo *I lie down*, incedo *I goe*, curro *I run*, expetunt *require* nominativum *a nominative caſe* utrinq; *on either ſide*: ut *as*, Deus *God* eſt *is* ſummum bonum *the chiefeſt good*. Perpuſilli *very little men* vocantur *are called* nani *dwarfes*. Fides *faith* habetur *is counted* fundamentum *the foundation* religionis noſtræ *of our Religion*. Malus paſtor *an evill ſhepherd* dormit *ſleepeth* ſupinus *void of care*. Homo *a man* incedit *goeth* erectus *bolt upright* in cœlum *towards heaven*. Denique *finally* ferè *in a manner* omnia verba *all verbs* habent *have* poſt ſe *after them* nominativum *a nominative caſe* adjectivi nominis *of a* *noun adjective*, quod *which* concordat *agreeth* cum ſuppoſito *with the Nominative caſe* verbi *of the verbe* caſu *in caſe*, genere *gender*, & *and* numero *number*; ut *as*, Rex *the King* mandavit *commanded* primus *firſt* hæreſin *hereſie* extirpari *to be rooted out*. Pii *godly men* orant *pray* taciti *holding their peace*. Boni *good boyes* diſcunt *learne* ſedulò *diligently*. Quoque *alſo* infinitum *a verbe of the Infinitive mood* habet *hath* eoſdem caſus *the ſame caſes* utrinque *on either ſide* præcipuè *eſpecially* cùm *when* verba *verbs* optandi *of wiſhing* quæ *and* ſimilia *like* eis *to them* accedunt *come neere them*, ut *as*, Hypocrita *an Hipocrite* cupit *deſireth* videri *to ſeeme* juſtus *juſt*. Hypocrita *an Hipocrite* cupit *deſireth* ſe videri *that he might ſeeme* juſtum *juſt*. Malo *I had rather* eſſe *be* dives *rich* quàm *than* haberi *ſo accounted*. Malo *I had rather* me eſſe *that I were* divitem *rich*, quàm *than* haberi *ſo accounted*. Vivitur *men live* meliùs *better* exiguo *with a little*. Natura *nature* dedit *hath given* omnibus *to all* eſſe *to be* beatis *happy*, ſi quis *if any* cognoverit *knew* uti *to uſe it*. Non licet nobis *we may not* eſſe *be* tam diſertis vel diſertos *ſo eloquent*. Expedit *it is expedient* vobis *for you* eſſe *to be* bonas *good*. Quo commiſſo *which fact if it had been committed* non licet mihi *I could not* eſſe *be* piam *a loyall wife*. Quamvis *although* in his poſtremis exemplis *in theſe laſt examples* accuſativi *the accuſative caſes* ſubaudiuntur *are underſtood* ante *before* verba infinita *verbes of the Infinitive mood*, Nos eſſe *that we ſhould be* diſertos *eloquent*. Vos eſſe *that you ſhould be* bonos *good*. Me eſſe *that I ſhould be* piam *loyall*.

Sum poſtulat *requireth* genitivum *a genitive caſe* quoties *as often as* ſignificat *it ſignifieth* poſſeſſionem *poſſeſſion* aut *or* pertinere *to belong* ad aliquid *to ſomething*: ut *as*, Pecus *the cattell* eſt *is* Melibæi *Melibeus's*. Eſt *it is the duty* adoleſcentis *of a young man* revereri *to reverence* majores natu *his elders*. Eſt *it is the duty* Regum *of Kings* parcere *to ſpare* ſubjectis *the meeke ſubjects* & *and* debellare *to keepe downe* ſuperbos *the proud*. Hi nominativi *theſe nominative caſes* excipiuntur *are excepted* meum *mine*, tuum *thine*, ſuum *his*, noſtrum *ours*, veſtrum *yours*.

yours, humanum *belonging to a man*; belluinum *belonging to a beaſt* & *and* ſimilia *ſuch like*: ut *as*, Non eſt *it is not* meum *my duty* dicere *to ſpeak* contra authoritatem *againſt the authority* Senatus *of the Senate*. Eja *what ſoft*, haud veſtrum eſt *it is not your part* eſſe *to be* iracundos *angry*. Humanum eſt *it is the property of a man* iraſci *to be angry*. At *but* hic *here* officium *duty* videtur *ſeemeth* ſubintelligi *to bee underſtood* quod *which* aliquando *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* exprimitur *is expreſſed*; ut *as*, Eſt *it is* tuum officium *thy duty* ut *that* benè *in good ſort* adſimules *thou wouldeſt make a ſhew of* has nuptias *this marriage*. Verba *verbs* æſtimandi *of eſteeming* gaudent *rejoyce* genitivis *with genitive caſes*: ut *as*, Pecunia *mony* fit *is eſteemed* plurimi *very much* paſſim *abroad*. Pudor *ſhamefaſtneſſe* parvi penditur *is little ſet by*. Literæ *learning* habentur *is eſteemed* nihili, vel pro nihilo, *as nothing*. Opes *riches* ſunt pluris *are of more value* nunc *now* quàm *than* annis *in the yeeres* priſci temporis *of ancient time*. Æſtimo *I eſteeme* adſciſcit *taketh unto it* vel *either* Genitivum *a Genitive caſe* vel *or* Ablativum *an Ablative*: ut *as* non æſtimo *I eſteeme thee not* hujus *thus much*. Virtus *vertue* eſt *is* æſtimanda *to be eſteemed* magno *of great price* ubique *every where*. Flocci *of a lock of wooll*, nauci *of a nut ſhell or pill*, nihili *nothing*, pili *of an haire*, aſſis *of a farthing*, hujus *thus much*, teruncii *of three ounces*, peculiariter *properly* adjiciuntur *are put* his verbis, *to theſe verbs*; æſtimo *I eſteeme*, pendo *I weigh*, facio *I make reckoning of*: ut *as*, Ego pendo *I eſteeme* illum *him* flocci *at nought*: Nec *neither* facio *doe I regard him* hujus *thus much* qui *who* æſtimat *eſteemes* me *me* pili *as an haire*. Iſta *theſe* ſunt *be* ſingularia *ſpeciall phraſes*: Æqui boni conſulo *I take it in good part*, Æqui bonifacio *I take it in good part*, id eſt *that is*, in bonam accipio partem, *I take it in good part*. Verba *verbs* accuſandi *of accuſing*, damnandi *of condemning*, monendi *of warning*, abſolvendi *of abſolving*, & *and* conſimilia *ſuch like*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, qui *which* ſignificat *ſignifieth* crimen *a fault*, ut *as*, Oportet *it behoveth* ipſum *him* intueri ſe *to looke into himſelfe*

ſelfe qui *which* incuſat *accuſeth* alterum *another man* probri *of diſhoneſty.* Etiam *likewiſe* condemnat *he condemneth* generum ſuum *his ſonne in law* ſceleris *of wickedneſſe.* Cupido *O Cupid* parce *forbeare* damnare *to condemne* vatem tuum *thy Poet* ſceleris *of wickednes.* Admoneto *admoniſh* illum *him* priſtinæ fortunæ *of his former eſtate.* Abſolutus eſt *he is acquitted* furti *of felony* Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* vertitur *is turned* aliquando *ſometimes* in ablativum *into an Ablative,* vel *either* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition,* vel *or* ſine præpoſitione *without a prepoſition;* ut *as,* Si es *if thou beeſt* iniquus judex *a partiall judge* in me *againſt mee* ego te condemnabo *I will condemne thee* eodem crimine *of the ſame crime.* Graviter accuſavit *he hath grievouſly accuſed* uxorem *his wife* de pudicitia *of unchaſtity.* Putavi *I thought* te eſſe admonendum *that you were to bee put in minde* ea de re *of that matter.* Vterque *both,* nullus *none,* alter *another,* neuter *neither of the two,* alius *another,* ambo *both;* & *and* ſuperlativus gradus *the ſuperlative degree,* non ſubduntur *are not put* niſi *but* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe* verbis *to verbs* id genus *of that ſort;* ut *as* Accuſas *doeſt thou accuſe* furti *of theft?* an *or* ſtupri *of diſhoneſty?* an *or* utroque *of both,* ſive *or,* de utroque *of both?* Ambobus *of both* vel *or* de Ambobus *of both?* Neutro *of neither* vel *or* de neutro *of neither?* Accuſaris *thou art accuſed* de plurimis *of very many things* ſimul *at once.* Satago *I am buſie, or I do with ſpeed* miſereor *I have pitty on,* miſereſco *I have compaſſion* genitivum admittunt *govern a genitive caſe;* ut *as,* Is *hee* ſatagit *hath enough to doe about* rerum ſuarum *his owne buſineſſe,* Oro *I pray thee* miſerere *take pitty on* laborum tantorum *ſo great labors.* Miſerere *have compaſſion upon* animi *a minde* ferentis *ſuffering* non digna *unworthy things.* Et *and* miſereſce *have compaſſion upon* generis tui *thine own ſtock.* At *but* miſereor & miſereſco *I have pity on* rarius *very ſeldome* leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Succurro *I helpe* huic *this man* miſereor *I take pitty on* huic *him.* Iure *of right* dilige *love thou* bonos *good men,* & *and* miſereſce *have pitty on* malis *bad.* Reminiſcor, *I remember* obliviſcor *I forget,* memini *I call to minde*, deſiderant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, aut *or* accuſativum *an accuſative*, ut *as* Reminiſcitur *he remembreth* datæ fidei *his promiſe*. Eſt *it is* proprium *the property* ſtultitiæ *of folly* cernere *to ſee* aliorum vitia *other mens faults*, obliviſci *to forget* ſuorum *their own*. Faciam *I will bring it to paſſe* ut *that* ſemper *alwaies* memineris *thou ſhalt remember* meiq; *both me*, ac *and* hujus diei *this day*, ac *and* loci *place*. Senes *old men* meminerunt *remember* omnia *all things* quæ curant *which they regard*. Memini *I made mention* de hac re *of this matter*, de armis *of weapons* de te *of thee*, id eſt *that is*, feci mentionem *I made mention*. Potior *I obtain* jungitur *is joyned* aut *either* genitivo *with a genitive caſe*; aut *or* ablativo *an ablative*; ut *as* Romani *the Romans* potiti ſunt *obtained* ſignorum *the ancients*, & *and* armorum *the weapons*. Troes *the Trojans* egreſſi *gone out of their ſhips* potiuntur *enioy* optata arena *the wiſhed ſhore*.

OMnia verba *all verbs* poſita *put* acquiſitive *acquiſitively* adſciſcunt dativum *governe a dative caſe* ejus rei *of that thing* cui *whereunto* aliquid *ſomething* acquiritur *is procured* quocunq; modo *after what ſort ſoever*; ut *as*, Nec ſeritur *neither is there ſowing* nec metitur *neither is there mowing* mihi *for mee* iſtic *there*. Neſcio *I know not* quis oculus *what eye* faſcinat *bewitcheth* mihi *unto me* teneros agnos *the young Lambs*. Verba *verbs* varii generis *of divers ſorts* appendent *belong* huic regulæ *to this rule*. Imprimis *first of all* verba ſignificantia *verbs ſignifying* commodum *profit*; aut *or* incommodum *diſprofit* regunt *governe* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Illa ſeges *that eared corne*, demum *at the laſt* reſpondet *contents*, votis *the wiſht deſires* avari agricolæ *of the covetous huſbandman*. Non potes *thou canſt not* commodare *pleaſure* nec *nor* incommodare *diſpleaſure* mihi *me*. Incumbite *ſtand ſtoutly to* remis validis *your ſtrong oares*. Fert *hee acknowledgeth* ſuam eruditionem *his learning* acceptam *to bee received* tibi *of you*. Quædam *ſome* ex his *of theſe* efferuntur *are uſed* etiam *likewiſe* cum accuſativo *with an accuſative caſe*; ut *as*, Omnes *yee all* ſtudetis *ſtudy* unum *one thing*,

ſentiis *yee thinke* unum *one thing*. Si *if* memorem *I ſhould call to minde* ea *thoſe things* quæ *which* conducunt *are profitable* ad victum *to the feeding* ventris *of the belly*, mora eſt *it were tedious*. Incumbite *labor earneſtly* in hæc ſtudia *about theſe ſtudies*. Naturanè *whether nature* an *or* doctrina *inſtruction* conferat *availe* plus *more* ad eloquentiam *to eloquence*. Quies *reſt* juvat *delighteth* plurimùm *very much* feſſum *the wearied man*. Verba *verbs* comparandi *of comparing* regunt *governe* dativum *a datiue caſe*. ut *as*, Sic *ſo* ſolebam *I was wont* componere *to compare* magna *great things* parvis *with ſmall*. Adæquavit ſe *hee hath made himſelfe equall* fratri *to his brother* & *both* opibus *in riches* & *and* dignatione *in dignity*. Interdum *ſometimes* ablativus *an ablative caſe* cum prepoſitione *with a prepoſition* additur *is added*; ut *as*, Comparo *I compare* Virgilium *Virgill* cum Homero *with Homer*. Aliquando *ſometimes* accuſativus *an accuſative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with the prepoſition* ad: ut *as*, Si *if* comparatur *hee bee compared* ad eum *to him*, nihil eſt *hee is no body*.

Verba *verbs* dandi *of giving* & *and* reddendi *of reſtoring* regunt *governe* dativum *a dative caſe*; ut *as*, Fortuna *fortune* dedit *hath given* nimium *overmuch* multis *to many*, ſatis *enough* nulli *to none*. Eſt *he is* ingratus *ungratefull* qui *which* non reponit *layeth not up* gratiam *thanks* merenti *for him that deſerveth* benè *well*. Hæc *theſe verbs* habent *have* variā conſtructionem *a divers conſtruction*; Dono *I beſtow* hoc munus *this gift* tibi *on thee*; Dono *I beſtow* hoc munere *this gift* te *on thee*. Impertias *beſtow* aliquid temporis *ſome time* huic rei *on this thing*. Gnato impertit Parmenonem *greets Parmeno* ſummum ſuum *his ſingular good friend* plurima ſalute *with very many ſalutations*. Aſperſit *he ſprinkled* labem *a ſpot* mihi *on mee*: Aſperſit *he ſprinkled* me *me* labe *with a ſpot*. Inſtravit *he ſpread* penulam *his cloake* equo *upon his horſe*: Inſtravit *hee ſpread* equum *his horſe* penulâ *with his cloake*, ut *as* Piget *it grieveth me* conſuluiſſe, id eſt dediſſe conſilium *to have counſelled* vel etiam *or alſo* proſpexiſſe *to have ſhifted for* infido viro *thee a faithleſſe man*. Què *and* conſulit, id eſt

pecie

petit conſilium, *he asked counſel of* rectorem ratis *the maſter of the ſhip* de cunctis aſtris *of all the ſtars* : Conſulis id eſt, ſtatuis, *thou doſt determine* iſtuc *this* peſſimè *as badly as may be* in te *againſt thy ſelfe*, atque *and* in illum *againſt him.* Metuo tibi vel de te *I feare for thee*, id eſt, ſum ſollicitus pro te *I am carefull for thee*. Timeo tibi vel de te *the ſame.* Formido tibi vel de te *the ſame.* Metuor te vel à te *I ſtand in feare of thee*, ſcilicet *to wit*, ne mihi noceas *leaſt thou ſhouldeſt hurt me*. Timeo te vel à te *the ſame*. Formido te vel à te *the ſame.* Verba *verbs* promittendi *of promiſing* ac *and* ſolvendi *of paying* regunt *governe* Dativum *a Dative caſe*: ut *as*, Promitto *I promiſe* tibi *thee* ac *and* recipio *I take upon me* eſſe obſervaturum *to obſerve* hæc *theſe things* ſanctiſſimè *moſt devoutly* Numeravit *he hath paid* æs alienum *the debt* mihi *unto me*. Verba *verbs* imperandi *of commanding*, & *&* nuntiandi *of ſhewing* requirunt *require* dativum *a dative caſe*, ut *as*, Pecunia *money* collecta *hoorded up* imperat *commandeth*, aut *or* ſervit *ſerveth* cuique *every man*. Sæpe *often* caveto *beware* quid *what* dicas *thou ſpeakeſt* de quoque viro *of any man*, & *and* cui *to whom*. Dicimus *we ſay* tempero *I rule* & *and* moderor *I moderate* tibi & te *thee*. Refero *I ſhew or make relation* tibi & ad te *to thee*. Jtem *likewiſe* refero ad Senatum *I rehearſe a matter to the Senate*, id eſt, propono *I propound*. Scribo *I write*, mitto *I ſend* tibi & ad te *to thee*. Do *I give or ſend* literas *a letter* tibi *to thee*, ut *that* feras *thou ſhouldeſt beare it* ad aliquam *to ſome other*. Do *I give or ſend* literas *a letter* ad te *to thee*, id eſt, Mitto *I ſend it* ut *that* legas *thou ſhouldeſt read it*. Verba *Verbs* fidendi *of truſting* regunt *governe* dativum *a dative caſe* ut *as*, Decet *it is meet* committere *to commit* nil *nothing* niſi *but* lene *that which is pleaſant to taſte* vacuis venis *to the empty veins* Ne credas *beleeve not* mulieri *a woman* ne mortuæ quidem *no though ſhee bee dead*. Verba *verbs* obſequendi *of obeying* & *and* repugnandi *of reſiſting* regunt *govern* Dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Pius filius *a godly ſonn* ſemper *alwaies* obtemperat *obeieth* patri *his father*. Omnia *all things* parent *obey* virtuti *vertue*, quæ *which* homines *men* arant *do plow*, navigant doe ſaile, ædificant doe build. Orabo I will intreat ipſum hunc, this very man, ſupplicabo I will make ſupplication huic unto him. Occurrite prevent ye morbo a diſeaſe venienti that is a comming. Fortuna fortune repugnat reſiſteth ignavis precibus ſloathfull prayers. At but quædam ſome ex his of theſe copulantur are coupled cum aliis caſibus with other caſes, ut as, Nihil nothing potuit could accedere be added ad amorē to love. Hoc this acceſſit was added meis malis to my evils. Illud that conſtat is manifeſt omnibus ſeu inter omnes amongſt all. Hæc theſe things non conveniunt fadge not well fratri mecum to my brother & me. Convenit ſævis urſis the ſavage beares agree inter ſe among themſelves. Auſculto tibi, id eſt obedio, I am ruled by thee. Auſculto te, id eſt audio. I liſten to thee. Adamas the Diamond diſſidet diſagreeth with magneti, ſeu cum magnete with the loadſtone. Certat hee ſtriveth cum illo with him, & and Græcanicè after the Greeks illi to him. Noli do not thou pugnare fight duobus [illegible] eſt contra duos againſt two. Dic tu [illegible] quo pignore for what wager certes thou wouldeſt contend mecum with me. Verba verbs minandi of threatning & and iraſcendi of being angry regunt governe dativum a dative caſe: ut as, Minatus eſt he threatned mortem death utrique to both. Nihil eſt there is no cauſe quod that ſuccenſeat he ſhould bee angry with adoleſcenti the yong man. Sum cum compoſitis with his compounds præter except poſſum I am able exigit requireth dativum a dative caſe: ut as, Rex pius a godly King eſt is ornamento to an ornament reipublicæ to the Common Wealth. Nec neither obeſt is it againſt mihi mee, nec neither prodeſt doth it profit me. Multa many things deſunt are wanting petentibus to them which deſire multa many things.

VErba verbes compoſita compounded cum his præpoſitionibus with theſe prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, inter, poſtulant require dativum a dative caſe. [illegible]

Præeo *I go before*, prævincio *I bind before*, præcedo, *I goe before*, præcurro *I run before*, prævertor, *I prevent*, junguntur *are joyned* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe*: Ad, Ne admoliaris manum *doe not forcibly lay hand* albo gallo *on a white cocke*. Con, Hoc *this* conducit *maketh for* laudi tuæ *thy praiſe*. Convixit nobis *he lived with us*. Sub, Subolet uxori *my wife ſmels out* quod ego machinor *what I goe about*. Ante, Antefero, *I preferre* iniquiſſimam pacem *most unjuſt peace*, juſtiſſimo bello *before moſt juſt war*. Poſt, Poſthabeo, Poſtpono, *I eſteeme leſſe of* pecuniam *mony*, famæ *then a good name*. Tamē *yet* poſtpoſui mea ſeria *I have ſet my ſerious affairs after* illorum ludo *their paſtime*. Qui *who* poſthabuit *made ſmall reckoning of* ſuum commodum *his owne commodity* præ meó commodo *in compariſon of my benefit*. Ob, Quum *when* poteſt *ſhe can* obtrudi *be thruſt* nemini *upon none*, itur *they come* ad me *to me*. In, Periculum *danger* impendit *hangeth over* omnibus *all*. Inter, Illo *he* nõ modò *not only* interfuit *was preſent at* huic negotio *this buſineſſe*, ſed etiam *but alſo* præfuit *was the chiefe in it*. Pauca *few*

ex his *of theſe* mutant *change* dativum *the dative caſe*, aliquoties *ſometimes* in alium caſum *into another caſe*: ut *as* Alius *one* præſtat *excelleth* alium *another* ingenia *in wit*. Anteit *he excelleth* multos virorum *many men* ſapientia *in wiſdome*. Hæc vitia *theſe vices* inſunt in amore *are in love*. Interdico *I forbid* tibi *thee* aqua *water* & *and* igni *fire*. Eſt, pro *for* habeo *I have* exigit *requireth* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Cuique eſt *every one hath* velle ſuum *his owne liking*, nec *neither* vivitur *doe they live* voto uno *after one deſire*. Namquè *for* eſt mihi pater *I have a father* domi *at home*, eſt injuſta noverca *I have an hard ſtepmother*. Suppetit *it is ſufficient* eſt *is* confine *like* huic *this*: ut *as*, Non eſt enim *for he is not* pauper *poore* cui rerum ſuppetit uſus *who hath plenty of things to uſe*. Sum, cum multis aliis *with many others* adſciſcit *taketh unto it* geminum Dativum *a double dative caſe*; ut *as*, Mare *the Sea* eſt *is* exitio *a deſtruction* avidis nautis *to greedy mariners*. Speras *thou hopeſt* fore *that that will be* laudi *a praiſe* tibi *to thee*, quod *which* vertis *thou imputeſt* vitio *a fault* mihi

to mee. Nemo *no body* debet *ought* accipere *to receive* mimos *ſcoffers* ſibi *to himſelfe* favori *into favor.* Eſt *there is a time* ubi *when* hic dativus *this dative caſe*, tibi *to thee*, aut *or* ſibi *to him*, aut etiam *or elſe* mihi *to me* additur *is added* nulla neceſſitatis cauſa *for no neceſſity ſake*, at *but* potius *rather* feſtivitatis *for pleaſure*; ut *as*, Ego *I* hoc effectum dabo *will bring this to paſſe* tibi *for thee.* Expedi *diſpatch* hoc negotium *this buſineſſe* mihi *for mee.* Iugulo *I ſtab* hunc *this man* ſuo ſibi gladio *with his owne ſword.*

Verba tranſitiva *Verbes tranſitives* cujuſcunque generis *of what kindſoever* ſive *whether* activi *active*, ſive *or* communis *commune*, ſive *or* deponentis *deponent* exigūt *require* Accuſativū *an accuſative caſe*, ut *as*, Fugito *avoid thou* percontatorem *a buſie body* nam *for* idem *hee* eſt *is* garrulus *a prater.* Patulæ aures *open eares* nec retinent *keepe not* fideliter *ſurely* commiſſa *things committed unto them.* Imprimis *firſt of all* venerare *worſhip thou* Deum *God.* Aper *a Boare* depopulavit *ſpoiled* agros *the fields.* Quinetiam *moreover* verba *verbs* qualibet *although* alioqui *otherwiſe* intranſitiva *no tranſitives*, atque *and* abſoluta *neuters* admittunt *admit* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* cognatæ ſignificationis *of a neere ſignification*; ut *as*, Neſtor vivebat tertiam ætatem *lived to the third age, or the third thirtieth yeare*, hominum *of men.* Incomitata *ſhe unaccompanied* videtur *ſeemeth* ire longam viam *to goe a tedious way.* Servit *he ſerveth* duram ſervitutem *a hard bondage.* Authores *authours* mutant *change* hunc accuſativum *this accuſative* non rarò *often* in ablativum *into an ablative caſe*, ut *as*, Videor *I ſeeme* diu *long* vivere vita *to continue in life.* Ire recta via *to goe a ſtraight way.* Obiit *he dyed* morte repentina *a ſudden death.* Sunt *there are ſome* quæ *which* habent *have* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* figuratè *by a figure*; ut *as*, Nec vox ſonat *and thy voice ſheweth thee not to be* hominem *an earthly creature*, ô Dea *O goddeſſe* [illegible] certè *verily.* Qui *which* ſimulant *counterfeit* Curios *the Curii* [illegible] [illegible] *live* bacchanalia *in* [illegible] *banquetting.* Raſillus, olet ſmelleth of paſtillos ſweet bals. Gorgonius hircum a rammiſh goat. Verba verbs rogandi of asking, docendi of teaching, veſtiendi of arraying, regunt govern duplicem accuſativum a double accuſative caſe: ut as Modò onely poſce tu crave thou veniam pardon Deum of God. Dedocebo te I will unteach thee iſtos mores those manners. Eſt it is rediculum a rediculous thing te admonere me that thou ſhouldeſt admoniſh me of iſtud that. Induit ſe calceos he put on his ſhooes quos which exuerat hee had put off priùs before. Verba verbs rogandi of asking interdum ſometimes mutant change alterum accuſativum the one accuſative in ablativum into an ablative: ut as, Obteſtemur let us humbly beſeech ipſum him, que and oremus aske veniam pardon ab ipſo of him. Quære aske iſtam ſuſpicionem this ſuſpicion ex illis of them. Verba verbs veſtiendi of arraying interdum ſometimes mutant change alterum accuſativum the one accuſative in ablativum into an ablative vel or da- [illegible]

Quodvis verbum any verbe admittit admitteth Ablativum an ablative caſe ſignificantem ſignifying inſtrumentum an inſtrument, aut or cauſam the cauſe, aut or modum the manner actionis of doing: ut as, Jeſus Ieſus ſubegit ſubdued Dæmona the Devill non armis not with weapons, ſed but morte by death. Expellas thou mayeſt expell naturam nature furca with a forke, tamen yet uſque recurret it will ſtill returne. Hi theſe certant ſtrive defendere to defend themſelves jaculis with darts, illi they ſaxis with ſtones. Gaudeo I am glad ita me Dii ament as God ſhall helpe me gnati cauſa for my ſonnes ſake. Vehementer excanduit he was very pale ira with anger. Invidus the envious man macreſcit waxeth lean opimis rebus at the proſperity alterius of another. Peregit he performed rem the matter mira celeritate with wonderfull ſpeedineſſe. Viri O men invigilate bee watchfull, nam for tempora the ſeaſons diffugiunt paſſe away tacito greſſu with a ſtill going on, que and annus the yeare convertitur is gone about nullo ſonitu without ſound. Dum ſe [illegible] and [illegible] they ſuffer tolerate endure laborem labour. Curva senectus crooked old age veniet will come jam ere it be long tacito pede with a silent foot. Præpositio Preposition aliquando sometimes additur is added ablativo to the ablative case causæ of the cause & modi of the manner actionis of doing: ut as Bacchâris thou ragest like a madman præ ebrietate for very drunkennes. Tractavit he hath intreated hominem the man summa cum humanitate with very great courtesie. Nomen pretii the word of price subjicitur is put after quibuslibet verbis any verbs in ablativo casu in the ablative case: ut as Non emerim I bought it not teruncio for a doitkin seu or vitiosa nuce a worme eaten nut. Hæc victoria that victory stetit cost multo sanguine so much bloud ac and vulneribus wounds. Vili of no value, parvo for a little, minimo for as little as may be, magno for much, nimio for over much, plurimo for very much, dimidio for halfe, duplo for double, adjiciuntur are put sæpe oftentimes sine substantivis without substantives: ut Redime ransome te thy selfe captum being taken quam queas minimo for as little as thou mayst. Triticum wheate venit is sold vili at a low rate. Tametsi [illegible] ger constat [illegible] fastidii dislike magno much. Hi genitivi these genitives sine substantivis without substantives excipiuntur are excepted. Tanti for so much, quanti for how much, pluris for more, minoris for lesse, tantivis so great as ye will, tantidem for so much, quantilibet as great as may be, quanticunque how great soever: ut as, Eris thou shalt be, tanti of such price aliis to others quanti as fueris thou shalt be tibi to thy selfe. Non vendo I sell not pluris for more quam than [illegible] others, fortasse etiam yea peradventure minoris lesse. Priamus vix scarcely tanti fuit was so much worth totaque Troja the whole Troy. Sin but if substantiva substantives addantur be added, efferuntur they are uttered in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as docuit he taught magna mercede for so great price, ut nemo no body [illegible] habuerit. Vendidi I have sold minori pretio for lesse price quam than emi I have bought. [illegible] reperitur sometimes is found junctum joyned cum ablativo with the ablative [illegible]

denarii *ten-penny peeces* quod *becauſe* valebant *they were in value* denos *ten peeces* æris *of braſſe mony,* quinarii *five penny peeces* quod *becauſe* quinos *five penny peeces.* Verba *Verbs* abundãdi *of aboũding,* implendi *of filling,* onerandi *of loading,* & *and* diverſa *divers* his *to theſe* gaudent ablativo *govern an ablative caſe:* ut *as* Antipho abundas *thou exceedeſt* amore *in love.* Malo *I had rather have* virum *a man* indigentẽ *wanting* pecunia *mony,* quàm *than* pecuniam *money* viro *a man.* Sylla explevit *hath filled* omnes ſuos *all his ſouldiers* divitiis *with riches.* Expedi *diſcharge* te *thyſelfe* hoc crimine *of this crime.* Quibus mendaciis *with what lies* homines nequiſſimi onerant *doe moſt wicked men burthen* te *thee?* Ego levabo *I will eaſe* te *thee* hoc faſce *of this fardle.* Participavit *hee acquainted* aliquem familiarem *ſome familiar friend* ſuo ſermone *with his ſpeech.* Ex quibus *of which* quædam *ſome* nonnunquam *ſometimes* etiam in genitivum feruntur *govern alſo a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Quàm dives *how rich* nivei pecoris *in cattell white as ſnow,* quàm abundans *how abounding with* lactis *milke.* Quaſi *as though* tu indigeas *thou ſtandſt in need of* hujus patris *this father.* Quid eſt *what is there* in hac cauſa *in this matter* quod *which* egeat *needeth* defenſionis *defence?* Implentur *they are filled with* veteris Bacchi *old wine,* pinguiſque ferinæ *and fat veniſon.* Poſtquam *after that* dextra *his right hand* fuit *was* ſaturata *filled with* cædis *ſlaughter.* Omnes labores *all pains* fuêre *were* leves *eaſie* mihi *to me* præterquam quod *ſave that* carendum erat tui *I muſt needs want thee.* Participavit paternum ſervum *hee made his fathers man privy to* ſui conſilii *his counſell.* Fungor *I doe a duty,* fruor *I enjoy* utor *I uſe,* & *and* ſimilia *ſuch like* junguntur *are joyned* ablativo *to an ablative caſe:* ut *as* Qui *they which* volunt *will* adipiſci *get* veram gloriam *true praiſe,* fungantur officiis *let them diſcharge their duties* juſtitiæ *of juſtice.* Eſt *it is* optimum *an excellent thing* frui *to take profit by* aliena inſania *another mans folly.* Juvat *it is a good helpe* ſi *if* utare *you can uſe* bono animo *a good courage* in re mala *in a bad matter.* Aſpice *behold* ut *how* omnia *all things* lætentur *are glad* venturo ſæclo *for the age to come.* Qui *who* tam inſolenter

gloriarentur *did ſo proudly glory* ſua victoria *in their victory*. Diruit *he pulleth downe* ædificat *he buildeth*, mutat *he changeth* quadrata *ſquared things* rotundis *for round*. Veſcor carnibus *I eate fleſh*. Haud equidem me dignor *now truly I think not my ſelf worthy of* tali honore *ſuch honor*. Vt *that* gaudeat *hee may rejoyce* malis alienis *at other mens harmes*. Superſedendū eſt *we muſt leave off* multitudine *the multitude* exemplorum *of examples*. Numeravit *he accounted* cum *him* ſocietate *in the fellowſhip* regni *of the kingdom*. Semper *alwaies* communicabo te menſa mea, *I will give thee meat at my table*. Proſequor te amore, id eſt, amo *I love thee*: Proſequor te laude, id eſt, laudo, *I praiſe thee*: Proſequor te honore, id eſt, honoro *I honor thee*. Afficio te gaudio, id eſt, exhilaro *I make thee merry*, Afficio te ſupplicio, id eſt, punio *I puniſh thee*: Afficio te dolore id eſt, contriſto *I make thee ſad*. Mereor *I deſerve* cum adverbiis *with theſe adverbs*, benè *well*, malè *ill*, meliùs *better*, pejùs *worſe*, optimè *as well as may be* peſſimè *as ill as may be*, adhæret *cleaveth to* ablativo *an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with this prepoſition* de, ut *as*, Nunquam benè meritus *es* *thou never deſerveſt well* de me *of me*. Eraſmus, meritus eſt *deſerved* optimè *as well as could be* de lingua Latina *of the Latine tongue*. Catilina *Catiline* meruit *deſerved* peſſimè *as ill as could bee* de Republica *of the Common wealth*. Quædam verba *ſome verbes* accipiendi *of receiving*, diſtandi *of being diſtant*, & *and* auferendi *of taking away* optant *doe deſire* ablativum *an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with a Prepoſition*: ut *as* Jampridem *long ſince* audiveram *I had heard* iſtuc *that* ex multis *of many*. Ita *their anger* vix *hardly* abſtinet *abſtaineth* à trepido magiſtro *from their trembling maſter*. Eſt *it is* fortuitum *a thing that falleth out by chance* naſci *to bee born* à principibus *of princes*. Imperator *the Emperor* procul abeſt *is far diſtant* [illegible]be *from the City*. Hic ablativus *this ablative caſe* vertitur *is turned* aliquando *ſometimes* in dativum *into a dative*; ut *as*, Si *if* neſcis *thou knoweſt not* vivere *to live* rectè *orderly* diſcede *go thy wayes* peritis *from them that have skill*. Eſt *it is* virtus *a vertue* [illegible]

tis from goodly things which have liked us, Ait ſhe ſaid mate Dea, O thou that art borne of a goddeſſe heu alas fuge be packing, eripeque te and convey thy ſelfe quickly his flammis from theſe flames. Ablativus an ablative caſe ſignificans ſignifying menſuram the meaſure exceſſus of exceeding adjicitur is put Verbis to Verbs, quæ which obtinent have vim the force comparationis of compariſon: ut as, Exiſtimabat hee thought it deforme a very unſeemely thing ſuperari to be excelled ab iis of thoſe virtutibus in vertues, quos whom præſtaret he excelled dignitate in honour. Ablativus the ablative caſe ſumptus taken abſolute abſolutely additur is added quibuſlibet verbis to any Verbs: ut as, Chriſtus Chriſt natus eſt was born imperante Auguſto when Auguſtus was Emperour, crucifixus crucified imperante Tiberio when Tiberius was Emperour. Credo I thinke pudicitiam chaſtity moratam ſtayed in terris on the earth, Saturno Rege when Saturn was King. Nihil nothing deſperandum is to be deſpaired of, Chriſto duce Chriſt being our Captaine, & and auſpice Chriſto Chriſt being our leader. Audito when it was heard Chriſtum jam veniſſe, that Chriſt was already come, Maria Mary cucurrit ran. Caſus auferendi the ablative caſe additur is put quibuſdam verbis to ſome verbes per Synecdochen by the trope Synecdoche & and accuſativus the accuſative caſe poeticè after the manner of Poets; ut as Ægrotat he is ſicke animo in minde magis rather quàm than corpore in body. Candet dentes his teeth are white. Rubet capillos his haires are red. Tamen yet quædam ſome efferuntur are uſed in gignendi caſu in the genitive caſe: ut as, Facis thou dealeſt abſurdè abſurdly qui which angas te animi tormenteſt thy ſelfe in mind. Examinatus he being amazed pendet animi doubteth in his minde. Deſipiebam mentis I doted in minde. Diſcrucior animi I am troubled in minde, quia becauſe abeundum eſt mihi I muſt goe ab domo from home. Diverſi caſus divers caſes diverſæ rationis of divers reaſons poſſunt may apponi be put eidem verbo to the ſame verbe: ut as, Dedit hee delivered veſtem his garment mihi to me pignori to gage te præſente *thou being preſent* propria manu *with his owne hand.* Ablativus *the ablative caſe* agentis *of the doer,* ſed *but* antecedente præpoſitione *when a prepoſition goeth before*, additur *is added* paſſivis *to paſſives*, & interdum *and ſometimes* dativus *a dative*; ut *as*, laudatur *he is commended* ab his *of theſe* culpatur *blamed* ab illis *of thoſe.* Honeſta *honeſt things* non occulta *not hidden* petuntur *are deſired* bonis viris *of good men.* Quorum participia *whoſe participles* frequentius *very often* Dativis gaudent *governe Datives*, ut *as*, Nulla *none* tuarum ſororum *of thy ſiſters*, audita *was heard* mihi *by me* nec *nor* viſa *ſeene.* Oblitusque *both forgotten* meorum *of mine* & *and* obliviſcendus *to be forgotten* illis *of them.* Cæteri caſus *other caſes* manent *ſtay* in paſſivis *in the paſſives*, qui *which* fuerunt *have beene* activorum *the actives*; ut *as*, Accuſaris *thou art accuſed* furti *of theft* à me *by me.* Habeberis *thou ſhalt be accounted* ludibrio *a laughing ſtocke.* Dedoceberis *thou ſhalt bee otherwiſe taught* iſtos mores *theſe manners* à me *by mee.* Privaberis *thou ſhalt bee deprived* magiſtratu *of thy office.* Vapulo *I am beaten*, veneo *I am ſold*, liceo *I am priſed*, exulo *I am baniſhed*, fio *I am made*, neutropaſſiva *being neuter paſſives* habent *have* paſſivam conſtructionem *the paſſive conſtruction*: ut *as*, Vapulabis *thou ſhalt bee beaten*, à præceptore *of my Maſter.* Malo *I had rather* ſpoliari *be ſpoiled* à cive *by a Citizen*, quam *then* venire *bee ſold* ab hoſte *by an enemy.* Quid *what* fiet *will bee done* ab illo *by him*? Virtus *vertue* licet *is prized* parvo pretio *at a low rate* omnibus *by all men.* Cur *why* exulat Philoſophia *is Philoſophy baniſhed* à conviviis *from banquets.* Verba infinita *Verbs of the Infinitive mood* ſubjiciuntur familiariter *are uſually put after* quibuſdam *ſome* tum *both* verbis *verbs* tum *and alſo* adjectivis *adjectives*; ut *as*, Juvat *it delighteth them* morari *that he ſhould ſtay* uſq; *a while*, & *and*, conferre gradum *to go neere him.* Amor *love* juſſit *commanded* ſcribere *to write* quæ *the things which* puduit *it were a ſhame* dicere *to ſpeake.* Pontice *O Ponticus*, vis *wilt thou* fieri *be made* dives *rich*? cupias *covet* nil *nothing.* Et *and* erat *he was* tum *then* dignus *worthy* amari *to*

be loved. Gens humana *mankind* audax *adventerous* perpeti *to endure* omnia *all things* ruit *runneth headlong* per vetitum nefas *through mischiefe forbidden.* Interdum *sometimes* verba infinita *verbs of the Infinitive Mood* ponuntur *are put* figuratè *by a figure* & *and* absolutè *absolutely:* ut *as* Hæccine *what that these* flagitia *wickednesses* fieri *should be cōmitted?* Subauditur *there is understood* decet *beseemeth it,* oportet *behoveth it,* par est *it is meet,* æquum est *it is fit,* aut aliquid simile *or some like verbe.* Terrere *he made them afraid* criminibus novis *with new crimes,* hinc *hereupon* spargere *he cast abroad* ambiguas voces *doubtfull speeches* in vulgum *amongst the common sort,* & *and* conscius *being guilty* quærere *did seeke* arma *weapons:* id est, *that is,* terrebat *he did make afraid,* spargebat *hee cast abroad,* quærebat *he did seeke.*

GErundia *Gerunds* sive *or* voces Gerundivæ *words like Gerunds,* & *and* Supina *Supines* regunt *governe* casus *the cases* Verborum suorum *of their own verbs:* ut *as,* Efferor *I am carried away* studio videndi *with a desire to see* parentes *my parents.* Utendum est *we must make use of* ætate *our time* ætas *our time* præterit *passeth away* cito pede *with a speedy pace.* Mittimus *we send* scitatū *to require of* oracula *the oracles* Phœbi *of Apollo.* Gerundia *Gerunds* in di pendent *doe depend* à quibusdam *of some* tum *both* substantivis *substantives* tum *and also* adjectivis *adjectives,* ut *as,* Et *and* quæ tanta causa *what so great reason* fuit tibi *had you* videndi *to see* Romam *Rome.* Innatus amor *naturall love* habendi *to have honey* urget *urgeth* Cecropias apes *the Athenian bees.* Æneas jam *already* certus eundi *fully determined to goe* celsa in puppi *in his tall ship.* Infinitivus modus *the infinitive mood* ponitur *is put* loco *in stead* Gerundii *of a Gerund* Poeticè *after the manner of Poets:* ut *as,* Quibus studium *who have a desire* tueri *to defend* arva *their fields.* Peritus *skillfull* medicare *to heale or cure.* Interdum *sometimes* etiam *likewise* Genitivus pluralis *the genitive case plurall* non invenustè *not unelegantly* adjicitur *is put* gerundii vocibu *with Gerunds:* ut *as,* Quum *when* contulissem me *I ha* *gone* in forum *into the marke* illorum videndi gratia *for*

ſee them. Date *grant* copiam *leave* creſcendi novarum *for new comedies to increaſe.* Licentia *liberty* eſt conceſſa *is granted* diripiendi pomorum *to ſnatch apples* atque opſoniorum *and victuals.* Gerundia *gerunds* in do pendent *do depend* ab his præpoſitionibus *of theſe prepoſitions*, a, ab, abs, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: ut *as* Ignavi *idle boyes* cito deterrentur *are ſoon diſcouraged* à diſcendo *from learning.* Amor *love* & *and* amicitia *friendſhip*, utrumque *both the one and the other* dictum eſt *is derived* ab amando *of loving.* Uberior gloria *greater glory* comparatur *is gotten* ex defendendo *by defending* quam *than* ex accuſando *by accuſing.* Conſultatur *they do conſult* de tranſeundo *of paſſing over* in Galliam *into France.* Rectè ſcribendi ratio *the means to write well* conjuncta eſt *is joyned* cum loquendo *with ſpeaking.* Petam *I will require* mercedem *a recompence* ab hoſte *of the enemy* pro vapulando *for being beaten.* Ponuntur *they are put* & *and* abſque præpoſitione *without a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Vitium *vice* alitur *is nouriſhed* que *and* creſcit *increaſeth* tegendo *by covering it.* Diſces *thou ſhalt learne* ſcribere *to write* ſcribendo *by writing.* Gerundia *Gerunds* in dum pendent *doe depend* ab his Præpoſitionibus *of theſe prepoſitions*, inter, ante ad, ob, propter: ut *as*, Eſte *be ye* hilares *merry* inter cœnandum *at ſupper time.* Tollent *they will take* ingentes animos *luſty courages* ante domandum *before they be tamed.* Locus ampliſſimus *a moſt large place* ad agendum *to plead in.* Ne acceperis *take not* munus *a reward* ob abſolvendum *to diſcharge me.* Veni *I come* propter redimendum *for to ranſome to thee.* Cùm *when* neceſſitas *neceſſity* ſignificatur *is ſignified*, ponuntur *they are put* citra Præpoſitionem *without a prepoſition*, addito verbo eſt, *the Verbe* Eſt *being added*, ut *as*, Orandum eſt *we muſt pray*, ut *that* ſit *there may be* mens ſana *in a ſound mind* in corpore ſano *in a ſound body.* Vigilandū eſt ei *hee muſt watch* qui *who* cupit *deſireth* vincere *to overcome.* Gerundii voces *Gerunds* vertuntur *are turned* in nomina Adjectiva *into Nouns Adjectives*: ut *as*, Tantus amor *ſo great a love* florum *of flowers*, & *and* gloria *glory* generandi mellis *of making hony.* [illegible] *the very*

beaſt

[illegible] latrocinio to robbe-ry, [illegible] to be drawn præmio by a bribe ad accuſandos homines to accuſe men. Cur why ideo delectaris art thou ſo delighted criminibus inferendis in bringing accuſations?

PRius Supinum the firſt Supine ſignificat ſignifieth active actively, & and ſequitur followeth verbum a verbe, aut or participium a participle ſignificans ſignifying motum a moving ad locum to a place: ut as, Veniunt they come ſpectatum to ſee, veniunt they come, ut that ipſæ they ſpectentur may bee ſeene. Milites the ſouldiers ſunt miſſi are ſent ſpeculatum to view arcem the Tower. Illa vero but theſe phraſes, Do I give venum to be ſold, Do I give filiam my daughter nuptum to be married habent have [illegible] occultum motum an hidden motion. At but hoc Supinum this Supine in neutro-paſſivis in neuter-paſſives, & and cum infinito with the Infinitive Mood iri, ſignificat ſignifieth paſſive paſſively: ut as, Ego dudum ere while conductus ſum was hired coctum to dreſſe meat, non vapulatum not to bee beaten. Poſtquam after that audivit ſhee had [illegible] heard non datum iri that ſhee ſhould not bee given uxorem a wife filio to his ſon. Dicunt men ſpeake Poetice after the manner of Poets, Eo I goe, vi ſere to viſit. Vado I go vide re to ſee. Et alſo ponitur it i put abſolute abſolutely cum verbo with the verb Eſt, ut as. Actum eſt the matter is paſt care, illicet you may go when you liſt, periiſti you are utterly undone. Itum eſt he went in viſcera into the bowels terræ of the earth. Ceſſatum eſt ſatis you have been idle long enough. Poſterius ſupinum the latter ſupine ſignificat ſi nifieth paſſive paſſively, & and ſequitur followeth nomina Adjectiva nouns Adjectives ut as, Sum I am extra noxam without fault, ſed but non eſt it is not facile an eaſie matter purgatu to be cleared. Quod that which eſt is fœdum foul or unhoneſt factu to be done, i dem the ſame eſt is & alſo tur pe diſhoneſt dictu to be ſpoken Arbitror we thinke hun this man dignum worthy ſpe ctatu to bee regarded, [illegible] non movetur is not mo ved pecunia with money. I [illegible] this verb but in theſe phraſe Surgit hee riſeth cubitu fro bed &c. Redit hee returneth v natu from hunting, & Cu

tu & venatu videntur ſeeme cenſenda to be thought potius rather nomina nounes quam than ſupina ſupines.

Quæ nounes which ſignificant ſignifie partem temporis part of time, uſurpantur are uſed frequentius very often in ablativo in the ablative caſe, raro ſeldome in accuſativo in the accuſative: ut as, Nemo mortalium no man living ſapit is wiſe omnibus horis at all houres. Maculæ blemiſhes latent are not ſeene nocte by night. Id tempus about that time creatus eſt he was created Conſul. Quanquam although hic in this place videtur there ſeemeth eſſe to be eclipſis a defect præpoſitionis of the prepoſition per by vel or ſub under. Quæ autem but nouns which denotant do ſignifie durationem durance & and continuationem continuance temporis of time efferuntur are uttered in accuſativo in the accuſative, & interdum and ſometimes in ablativo in the ablative: ut as, Jam now hic in this place regnabitur Kings ſhall reigne ter centum totos annos full three hundred yeeres. Janua the gate atri Ditis of the black God of hell patet lyes open noctes atque dies nights and dayes. Tamen yet hic in this place poteris you may requieſcere reſt mecum with mee hac nocte this night. Imperavit hee raigned triennio three yeeres, & decem menſibus and ten moneths octoque diebus and eight dayes. Etiam alſo, dicimus wee ſay, In paucis diebus within a few dayes. De die by day: De nocte by night: promitto I promiſe in diem againſt a day. Commodo I lend in menſem for a month. Annos ad quinquaginta natus about fifty yeeres old. Studui I have ſtudied per tres annos about three yeares. Puer a boy id ætatis of that age. Non plus triduum aut triduo not more than the ſpace of three dayes. Tertio vel ad tertium about the third calendas vel calendarum of the calends.

Spatium the ſpace loci of a place effertur is uttered in accuſativo in the accuſative caſe, & interdum and ſometimes in ablativo in the ablative: ut as, Dic tell me quibus in terris in what part of the earth ſpatium the breadth cœli of heaven pateat lieth o-

pan tres ulnas *three elles* non amplius *no more*, & *and* eris *thou ſhalt bee* mihi *unto mee* magnus Apollo *the great Apollo*. Jam *now* proceſſeram *I had gone forth* mille paſſus *a mile*. Abeſt *hee is diſtant* bidui *two dayes journey*, ſubintelligitur *there is underſtood* ſpacium vel ſpacio *a ſpace* itinere vel iter *a journey*. Abeſt *hee is diſtant* ab urbe *from the Citty* quingentis millibus paſſuum *five hundred thouſand paces*.

NOMINA appellativa *nounes appellatives*, & *and* nomina *names* majorum locorum *of the greater places* adduntur *are added* ferè *commonly* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition* verbis *to verbes* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion* aut *or* actionem *action* in loco *in a place*, ad locum *to a place*, à loco *from a place*, aut *or* per locum *by a place*; ut *as*, Verſatur *hee is converſant* in foro *in the Court*. Meruit *hee ſerved* ſub rege *under the King* in Gallia *in France*. Iliades *the Trojan women* ibant *went* ad templum *to the temple* non æquæ Palladis *of unjuſt Pallas*. Majores natu nobiles *the elder noble men* legantur *are ſent in embaſſage* in Hiſpaniam *into Spaine*. Diſcedens *I departed* è Sicilia *out of Sicilie* veni *came* Rhodum *to Rhodes*. Ibis *thou ſhalt goe* per mare *by Sea* ad Indos *to the Indians*. Omne verbum *every verbe* genitivum admittit *governeth a genitive* proprii nominis *of the proper name* loci *of a place*, in quo *wherein* actio *an action* fit *is done*, modo *ſo that* ſit *it bee* primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis *of the firſt or ſecond declenſion*, & *and* ſingularis numeri *ſingular number*; ut *as*, Quid *what* faciam *ſhall I doe* Romæ *at Rome*; mentiri neſcio *I cannot lie*. Samia fuit *was* mihi mater *my mother*, ea *ſhee* habitabat *dwelt* Rhodi *at Rhodes*. Hi genitivi *theſe genitives*, humi *on the ground*, domi *at home*, militiæ *in war* belli *in war* ſequuntur *doe follow* formam *the form* propriorum *of proper names*; ut *as*, Viximus *we lived* ſimul *together* domi *at home* bellique *and in war*. Arma *weapons* ſunt *are* parva *little worth* foris *abroad* niſi *except* eſt *there bee* conſilium *counſell* domi *at home*. Domi *at home* non patitur *ſuffereth not* alios genitivos *other genitive caſes* ſe-

cum

tum *with him*, quam *than* meæ *mine*, tuæ *thine*, ſuæ *his*, noſtræ *ours*, veſtræ *yours*, alienæ *another mans*, ut *as*, Veſcor *I eate* domi meæ *at my own houſe*, non alienæ *not at another mans*. Verùm *but* ſi *if* proprium nomen *the proper name* loci *of a place* fuerit *bee* duntaxat *onely* pluralis numeri *of the plurall number*, aut *or* tertiæ declinationis *the third declenſion* ponitur *it is put* in dativo *in the dative caſe* aut *or* ablativo *ablative*: ut *as*, Colchus *an Aſian* an *or* Aſſyrius *a Syrian*, nutritus *are brought up* Thebes *at Thebes* an *or* Argis *at Argos*. Getulicus ſcribit *writeth* Lentulum genitum *that Lentulus was borne* Tyburi *at Tybur*. Præſidium *the garriſon* Anxuri *at Anxur* neglectum *is neglected*. Fuit *hee was* Carthagine *at Carthage* cum una ſola legione *with one onely band of ſouldiers* Ventoſus *I being unconſtant* amor *doe love* Tybur *Tybur* Romæ *at Rome*, Romam *Rome* Tybure *at Tybur*. Quum *when* tu *thou* menſas hoſpitum convomeres *didſt vomit up thy hoſts good cheere*, Narbone *at Narbon*. Commendo *I commend* tibi *unto thee* domum ejus *his houſe* quæ *which* eſt is Sycione *at Sycion*. Sic *in like manner* utimur *wee uſe* ruri vel rure *in the Country* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*, ut *as* Continet ſe *he keeps himſelfe* fere *commonly* ruri *in the country*. Eſt tibi *thou haſt* far modicum *a little corne* rure paterno *at thy fathers country farme*. Proprium *the proper name* loci *of a place* apponitur *is put* verbis *to verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *a motion* ad locum *to a place*, in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, ut *as*, Conceſſi *I went* Cantabrigiam *to Cambridge* ad capiendum ingenii cultum *to get learning*: Eo Londinum, *I goe to London*, ad merces emendas, *to buy wares* Ad hunc modum *after this ſort* utimur *wee uſe* rus *the Countrey*, & *and* domus *an houſe*; ut *as*, Ego ibo *I will goe* rus *into the countrey*. Capellæ *my goats*, ſaturæ *ye being full*, ite *go ye* domum *home*. Heſperus *the evening* venit *draweth on*, ite *bee yee packing*. Proprium *the proper name* loci *of a place* adjicitur *is put* verbis *to verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion* à loco *from a place*, aut *or* per locum *by a place* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*; ut *as*, Niſi [illegible] [illegible] profectus eſſes *you had gon* Roma *from Rome,* nunc *now* relinqueres *you ſhall leave* eam *it.* Sum *I am* facturus *about to make* iter *my journey* Eboraco ſive per Eboracum *by Yorke.* Ad eundem modum *after the ſame manner* domus *an houſe* & *and* rus *the country* uſurpantur *are uſed*: ut *as*, Nuper *of late* exiit *he went* domo *from home.* Timeo *I feare* ne *leſt that* pater *my father* redierit *be returned* rure *out of the country.*

HÆc tria Imperſonalia *theſe three Imperſonals*, intereſt *it maketh matter or forceth*, refert *it skilleth or booteth*, & *and* eſt *it concerneth*, annectuntur *are joyned* quibuslibet genitivis *to any genitives* præter hos ablativos *except theſe ablatives* fœmininos *feminines.* Meâ *mine*, tuâ *thine*, ſuâ *his*, noſtrâ *ours*, veſtrâ *yours*, & *and* cujâ, *whoſe*: ut *as* Intereſt *it concerneth* magiſtratus *a magiſtrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere in malos *to puniſh the bad.* Multum refert *it is very profitable* Chriſtianæ reipublicæ *for a Chriſtian common wealth.* Epiſcopos eſſe *that the Biſhops bee* doctos *learned* & *and* pios *godly.* Eſt *it is the point* prudentis *of a wiſe man*, diſſimulare *to winke at* multa *many things.* Tuâ refert *it is expedient for thee* noſſe *to know* teipſum *thy ſelfe.* Ea cædes *that murder* potiſſimum *chiefly* datur *is imputed* crimini *a crime* ei *to him* cujâ interfuit *whom it concerned* non ei *not to him* cujâ nihil interfuit *whom it nothing concerned.* Et *alſo* illi genitivi *thoſe genitives* adjiciuntur *are added*, tanti *for ſo much*, magni *for much* parvi *for little*, quanticunque *how great ſoever* tantidem *for ſo much*; ut *as*, magni refert *it is greatly to bee regarded* quibuſcum *with whom* vixeris *thou leadeſt thy life.* Tanti refert *it ſo greatly behoveth* agere *to doe* honeſta *honeſt things.* Veſtr parvâ intereſt *it little toucheth you.* Et *and* Intereſ *it belongeth* ad meam laudem *to my commendation* Hæc imperſonalia *theſe imperſonals* feruntur *are carried* in dativum *into the dativ caſe*: Accidit *it falleth out* certum eſt, *it is ſure* contingit *it chanceth*, conſtat *it manifeſtly knowne*, confert *helpeth*, competit *it agreeth or is convenient*, conducit *it good and agreeable*, conve

P

nit *it is meet*, placet *it pleaſeth*, diſplicet *it diſpleaſeth*, dolet *it grieveth*, expedit *it is expedient*, evenit *it happeneth*, liquet *it is cleere*, libet *it contenteth or liketh* licet *it is lawfull*, nocet *it hurteth*, obeſt *it hindreth* prodeſt *it profiteth*, præſtat *it is better*, patet *it is open*, ſtat *it is reſolved*, reſtat *it remaineth*, benefit *it happeneth well*, malefit *it happeneth ill*, ſatisfit *it is ſatisfied*, ſupereſt *it remaineth*, ſufficit *it is ſufficient*, vacat pro otium eſt *there is leaſure* : ut *as* Convenit mihi tecum *I and thou agree together*. Præſtat *it is better* mihi *for mee* emori *utterly to dye* per virtutem *by my manhood*, quàm *than* vivere *to live* per dedecus *in diſgrace*. Non vacat Iovi *Iupiter is not at leaſure* adeſſe *to be preſent* exiguis rebus *at ſmall matters*. Dolet *it grieveth* imprudenti *the unwarie* & libero adoleſcenti *and frank young man* dictum *that it was ſpoken*. Malefit *it falleth out ill* privignis *to ſonnes in law* à noverca *by their ſtepmother*. Benefit *it commeth well to paſſe* nobis *to us* à Deo *from God*. Stat mihi, id eſt, ſtaturum eſt *I am determined* renovare *to renue* caſus omnes *all hazards*. Hæc imperſonalia *theſe imperſonalls*, juvat *it delighteth*, decet *it becommeth*, cum compoſitis *with their compounds*, delectat *it delighteth*, oportet *it behoveth*, exigunt *require* accuſandi caſum *an accuſative caſe* : ut *as* juvat me *it delighteth mee* ire *to goe* per altum *by ſea*. Decet *it becommeth* uxorem *a wife* curare *to looke to* ædes *her houſe*. Dedecet *it becommeth not* viros *men* rixari *to ſcold* muliebriter *like women*. Oportet *it behoveth* patremfamilias *an houſholder* eſſe *to bee* vendacem *a ſeller*, non emacem *not a buyer*. Præpoſitio verò *but the prepoſition* Ad additur *is added* propriè *properly* his *to theſe*, attinet *it belongeth*, pertinet *it pertaineth*, ſpectat *it tendeth unto or lyeth upon*, ut *as* Viſne *will you* me dicere *that I ſpeake* quod *that which* attinet *belongeth* ad te *vnto thee?* Spectat *it belongeth* ad omnes *to all* benè vivere *to liue well*, pertinet *it appertaineth* in utramq; partem *to both parts.* Accuſativus *an accuſative caſe* cum genitivo *with a genitive* ſubjicitur *is put after* his imperſonalibus *theſe imperſonals*, Pœnitet *it repenteth*, tædet *it irketh or wearieth*, miſeret *it pityeth*, miſereſcit *it hath compaſſion on* pudet *it ſhameth*, piget *it grieveth*, ut *as* Si *if* vixiſſet *hee had liued* ad centeſimum annũ *to the hundreth yeere*, non pœniteret eũ *it would not repent him* ſenectutis ſuæ *of his old age.* Tædet *it irketh* animam meam *my ſoule* vitæ meæ *of my life.* Miſeret te *thou haſt compaſſion on* aliorum *others.* Nec miſeret *I neither pitie*, nec pudet *nor am aſhamed* tui *of thee.* Quidem *indeed* piget *it grieveth*, pudetque *and aſhameth* me *mee* fratris *for my brother.* Nonnulla imperſonalia *ſome imperſonals* remigrant *doe returne back* aliquando *ſometimes* in perſonalia *into perſonals*, ut *as* Arbuſta *the ſhrubs* humileſque myricæ *and the low Tamyrixes* non juvant *delight not* omnes *all men.* Namque *for* mollia regna *womaniſh kingdomes* decent *become* animos tuos *thy courage.* Arbor *a tree* producta ad frugem *growne up to beare fruit* delectat *delighteth* agricolam *the husbandman.* Nemo *no man* commiſereſcit *pitieth* miſerorum *the miſerable* Non pudet iſtud *Doth not this thing ſhame* te *thee?* Non pudent hæc *Doe not theſe things ſhame* te *thee?* Cœpit *it beginneth*, incipit *it beginneth*, deſinit *it ceaſeth*, debet *it ought*, ſolet *it is wont*, & *and* poteſt *it may* juncta *being joyned* imperſonalibus *to imperſonalls*, induunt *take upon them*, formam *the forme* imperſonalium *of imperſonalls*, ut *as* Ubi primum *ſo ſoone as* cœperit *it began* non convenire *to bee no agreement* quæſtio *a queſtion* oriebatur *did ariſe.* Solet *it is wont* tædere *to grieve* avaros *the covetous* impendii *of charge*. Deſinit *it ceaſeth* tædere *to grieve* illum *him* ſtudii *of his ſtudies*. Debet *it ought* pudere *to ſhame* ſacerdotem *the Prieſt* inſcitiæ *of ignorance*. Non poteſt *it is not poſſible* ad ſummum pervenire *that the principall end ſhould bee attained* niſi *but* ex principiis *by the beginnings*. Verbum imperſonale *a verbe imperſonall* paſſivæ vocis *of the paſſive voice* obtinet *hath* ſimilem caſum *the like caſe* cum perſonalibus paſſivis *with perſonalls paſſives*: ut *as* Pugnatur ab hoſtibus *the enimies fought* conſtantèr *without giving over*. Qui quidem caſus *which caſe indeed* interdum *ſometimes* non exprimitur *is not expreſſed*: ut *as* Diſcumbitur *they ſit downe* ſtrato oſtro *upon ſcarlet ſpread abroad*. Verbum imperſonale *a verbe imperſonall* paſſivæ vocis *of the paſſive voyce* poteſt *may* accipi *bee taken* pro ſingulis perſonis *for everie perſon* utriuſque numeri *of both numbers* indifferentèr *indifferently*: ut *as* ſtatur *it is ſtood*, id eſt, ſto *I ſtand*, ſtas *thou ſtandeſt*, ſtat *hee ſtandeth*, ſtamus *wee ſtand*, ſtatis *yee ſtand*, ſtant *they ſtand*: videlicet *that is to ſay* ex vi *by the force* obliqui *of an oblique caſe* adjuncti *joyned unto it*, ut *as* Statur à me, id eſt, ſto *I ſtand*: Statur ab illis, id eſt, ſtant *they ſtand*.

Participia *Participles* regunt *governe* caſus *the caſes* Verborum *of the verbs*, à quibus *whereof* derivantur *they are derived*: ut *as* Tendens *holding* duplices palmas *his two hands* ad ſydera *towards the skies*, refert voce *hee uttereth* talia *ſuch things*. Capellæ *the young goats* referent domum *will come home* ubera *their udders* diſtenta *ſtretched out* lacte *with milke*. Diligendus *to be beloved* ab omnibus *of all*. Quamvis *although* dativus *the dative caſe* eſt *is* uſitatior *more uſed* in his *in theſe*: ut *as* Chremes reſtat *remaineth* qui *who* eſt *is* exorandus *to be earneſtly intreated* mihi *of mee*. Voces Participiorum *participles* cûm *when* fiunt *they are made* nomina *nounes* poſtulant *require* genetivum *a genetive caſe*, ut *as* Appetens *greedy* alieni *of another mans goods*. Profuſus *laviſhing* ſui, *of his owne*. Cupientiſſimus *moſt deſirous* tui *of thee*. Inexpertus *unexperienced* belli *in warre*. Indoctus *unskilfull* pilæ *at the ball*. Exoſus *hating*, peroſus *bearing a deadly hatred*, pertæſus *weary*, ſignificant *ſignifie* active *actively*, & *and* feruntur *are carried* in accuſativum *into an accuſative caſe*; ut *as* Peroſus *utterly deteſting* immundam ſegnitiem *foule idleneſſe*. Aſtronomus *an Aſtronomer* exoſus *that abhorreth* mulieres *women* ad unam *in generall*. Pertæſus *weary of* ignaviam ſuam *his owne ſlothfulneſſe*. Exoſus *hated* & *and* peroſus *hated unto death* etiam *alſo* leguntur *are read* cum dandi caſu *with a dative caſe*, videlicet *that is* ſignificantia *ſignifying* paſſivè *paſſively*: ut *as* Germani *the Germans* peroſi ſunt *are utterly deteſted* Romanis *of the Romans*. Exoſus *hated* Deo *of God* & ſanctis *and of the Saints*. Natus *borne*, prognatus *borne*, ſatus *ſowne or ſprung*, cretus *come up or growne*, creatus *created or framed*, ortus *riſen*, editus *brought forth*, in ablativum feruntur *governe an ablative caſe*: ut *as* Bona *an honeſt damſell* prognata *borne* bonis parentibus *of good parents*. Sate *O thou that art deſcended of* ſanguine *the bloud* Divûm *of the Gods*. Quo ſanguine *of what bloud* cretus *is hee come?* Venus orta mari *come of the Sea*, præſtat mare *maketh the Sea better* eunti *for the paſſenger*, Editus *brought forth* *of* terra *the earth*.

EN & Ecce adverbia *adverbs* demonſtrandi *of ſhewing*, adjunguntur *are joyned* frequentius *very often* nominativo *with a nominative caſe*, rariùs *very ſeldome* accuſativo *with an accuſative* : ut *as* En *loe where is* Priamus, etiam hic *even here* ſua præmia *his rewards* ſunt laudi *are his praiſe.* Ecce *loe what is* ſtatus noſter *our ſtate* tibi *for thee.* En *ſee* quatuor aras *foure altars* : Ecce *ſee* duas *two* tibi *for thee* Daphni *Daphnis,* duoque altaria *and two altars* Phœbo *for Phœbus.* En & ecce exprobantis *adverbs of upbraiding* nectuntur *are knit* ſoli accuſativo *to accuſative caſe onely,* ut *as* En animum *ſee his diſpoſition* & mentem *and his minde.* En habitum *ſee his faſhion.* Ecce autem *but lo* alterum *another.* Quædam Adverbia *certaine adverbs* loci *of place,* temporis *of time,* & *and* quantitatis *of quantitie* recipiunt *take* genitivùm *a genitive caſe* poſt ſe *after them.* Loci *of place,* ut *as* ubi *where,* ubinam *in what place,* nuſquam *no where,* eò *thither,* longè *by far,* quò *whither,* ubivis *in any place,* huccine *what hither* : ut *as* Ubi gentium *in what countrey ?* Quo terrarum *into what part of the world* abiit *is hee gone ?* Invenitur *he is found* nuſquam loci *in no place.* Ventum eſt *it is come to* eò impudentiæ *that impudence.* Temporis *of time,* ut *as* Nunc *now,* tunc *at that time,* tum *then,* intereà *in the meane while,* pridiè *the day before,* poſtridiè *the day after* : ut *as* Poteram *I could doe* nil *nothing* tunc temporis *at that time* ampliùs *more* quàm *than* flere *weepe* Inierant *they entred* pugnã *the fight* pridiè *the day before* ejus diêi *that day* pridiè *the day before* Calendarũ ſeu Calendas *the Calends.* Quantitatis *of quantitie* : ut *as* parùm *a little,* ſatis *enough* abundè *ſufficient* : ut *as* ſatis eloquentiæ *words enow* ſapientiæ parùm *little wiſdome.* Audivimus *we have heard* abundè fabularum *tales enow.* Inſtar ſignificat *ſignifieth* æquiparationem *equalitie or matching,* menſuram *meaſure,* aut *or* ſimilitudinem *likeneſſe* : ut *as* Ædificant *they build* equum *an horſe* divina arte *by the* *divine Art* Palladis *of Pallas* inſtar montis *as big as a mountaine*. Philippus *Philip* ſolus *alone* mittitur *is ſent*, in quo erat inſtar omnium auxiliorum *who could as much as all helpers beſides*. Sed *but* hoc ſcelus *this wicked act* habet *hath* pondus *the weight* & *and* inſtar *the meaſure* meriti *of a reward*. Hic *in this place* interdum *ſometime* præpoſitio *the prepoſition* ad apponitur *is put to*: ut *as* Vallis *the dale* clauditur *is incloſed* ad inſtar caſtrorum *even as a camp*. Populus Romanus *the people of Rome* è parva origine *from a ſmall beginning* emicuit *is growne up* ad inſtar *to the likeneſſe* tantæ magnitudinis *of ſo great bigneſſe*. Ah *alas* minimè gentium *no in no wiſe* non faciam *I will not doe it*. Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* gentium additur *is added* feſtivitatis cauſa *for elegancie ſake*. Quædam *certaine Adverbs* dativum admittunt *governe a dative caſe* nominum *of the nounes* undè *whereof* ſunt deducta *they are derived*: ut *as* Venit *he came* obviam illi *to meet him*. Nam *for* obvius illi *to meet him* dicitur *is ſpoken*. Canit *he ſingeth* ſimiliter huic *like this man*. Et *and* vivit *hee liveth* inutiliter *unprofitably* ſibi *to himſelfe*. Sedet *hee ſitteth* propinquiùs *neerer* tibi *thee* quàm *than* mihi *mee*. Et *alſo* hi dativi *theſe datives* ſunt *are* adverbiales *like adverbs*: Tempori *by time*, luci *by day*, veſperi *in the evening*: ut *as* Venit *hee came* tempore *by time* quod *which* eſt *is* primum *the chiefeſt* omnium rerum *of all things*. Occidit *hee ſlew* hominem *a man* luci *by day*. Vidi *I ſaw it* afferri *brought* ad vos *to you* veſperi *in the evening*. Sunt *there are ſome* quæ *which* accuſandi caſum admittunt *governe an accuſative caſe* præpoſitionis *of the prepoſition*, undè *whereof* ſunt profectæ *they are come*: ut *as* Caſtra *the tents* moventur *are moved* propiùs *neerer* urbem *the citie*. Mauri *the Moores* ſunt *are* proximè *next* Hiſpaniam *Spaine*. Cedò flagitantis *an adverbe of one earneſtly deſiring* exhiberi *to be given or preſẽted* regit *governeth* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*: ut *as* Cedò *appoint* quemvis arbitrum *any arbitrator*. Adverbia *adverbs* diverſitatis *of diverſity*, aliter *otherwiſe* ſecus *otherwiſe*, & *and* illa duo *theſe two*, antè, poſt, non raro inveniuntur *are not ſeldome found* cum ablativo *with an ablative caſe*, ut *as* Multo aliter *much otherwiſe*: Paulò ſecus *little otherwiſe*: Multò antè *much before*: Longè ſecus *farre otherwiſe*. Venit *hee came* longo poſt tempore *a long time after*. Paulò poſt *a little after*. Niſi *except* & *alſo* ipſa *they* ſunt cenſenda *be to be thought* potiùs *rather* adverbia *adverbs*. Adverbia *adverbs* comparativi & ſuperlativi gradus *of the comparative & ſuperlative degree* caſus admittunt *governe the caſes* aſſuetos *accuſtoed* ſubſervire *to be ſet after* comparativis *the comparatives* & *and* ſuperlativis *ſuperlatives*, ſicut *as* eſt *it is* præceptum *taught* ante *before*: ut *as* Acceſſit *hee came* propiùs *nearer* illo *than the other*. Dixit *hee ſpake* optimè *beſt* omnium *of all*, Legimus *wee read*, propiùs *nearer* ad deos *to the gods*, & *and* propius à terris *the leſſe ſpace off from the earth*. Paulò plus *ſomewhat more* trecenta vehicula *than three hundred chariots* amiſſa ſunt *are loſt*. Plus *more* duo millia hominum *than two thouſand men*, cæſa *ſlaine* eo die *that day*. Plus *more* reperitur *is found* junctum *joyned* nominativo *to a nominative caſe*, genitivo *a genitive*, accuſativo *an accuſative*, & *and* ablativo *an ablative*: ut *as* Plus *more* quàm *than* quinquaginta hominum *fiftie men* ceciderunt *were ſlaine*. Acies *the armie* abierat *was gone* paulò plus *a little more* quingentos paſſus *than five hundred paces*. Fui *I have beene* in nave *in the*

ſhip triginta dies *thirtie dayes* aut *or* plus eò *more then that.*

QUibus modis *with what moods* verborum *of verbs* quæ adverbia *what adverbs* congruant *doe agree.* Ubi *when,* poſtquam *after that,* & *and* quum *when* adverbia *adverbs* temporis *of time* apponuntur *are put* interdum *ſometimes* indicativis verbis *with indicative verbs,* interdum verò *and ſometimes* ſubjunctivis *with ſubjunctives,* ut *as,* Ubi *when* dedit *he gave* hæc dicta *theſe words.* Ubi *when* nos *we* laverimus *have waſhed,* ſi *if* voles *you will,* lavato *waſh you.* Cùm *when* faciam vitula *I ſhall ſacrifice a young Cow* pro frugibus *for corne,* ipſe venito *come thou.* Cùm *when* canerem *I ſang of* Reges *Kings* & *and* prælia *warres,* Cynthius *Apollo* aurem vellit *twitched me by the eare.* Hic *in this place* prius *the former* videtur *ſeemeth* eſſe *to be* adverbium *an adverbe,* poſterius *the latter* conjunctio *a conjunction.* Donec pro *for* quandiu *ſo long as* gaudet *rejoyceth* indicativo *with an indicative mood:* ut *as* Donec *ſo long as* eram *I was* ſoſpes *ſafe.* Pro *for* quouſque *untill* exigit *requireth* nunc *ſometimes* indicativum *an indicative mood,* nunc *ſometimes* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive:* ut *as* Donec *untill* juſſit *he had* cogere *to gather* oves *the ſheepe* ſtabulis *in the ſheepfolds* numerumque referre *and to count them.* Donec *untill* ea aqua *that water* quam *which* adjeceris *thou haſt added* ſit *be* decocta *boiled.* Donec *whiles that* eris *thou ſhalt be* felix *rich* numerabis *thou ſhalt number* multos amicos *many friends.* Dum, de re præſenti *of a thing preſent,* non perfecta *not perfect,* aut *or* pro *for* quamdiu *ſo long as,* poſcit *requireth* fatendi modum *the indicative mood:* ut *as* Dum *whiles that* virgo *the maid* apparatur *is a making ready* in conclavi *in the inner parlour.* Ego volo *I will have* te *thee* dici *bee* *called* meum *my ſonne,* tantiſper dum *ſo long as* facis *thou doeſt* quod *that which* eſt *is* dignum *beſeeming* te *thee.* Dum pro *for* dummodò *ſo that* nectitur *is joyned* aliâs *one while* potentiali *to the potentiall,* aliâs *another while* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive;* ut *as* dum *ſo that* proſim *I may profit* tibi *thee.* Dum *ſo that* ne comperiam *I finde not* me falli *that I am deceived* ab hoc *by this fellow.* Dum pro *for* donec *untill* tantùm *onely* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive:* ut *as* Dum *untill* tertia æſtas *the third ſummer* viderit *ſhall ſee* regnantem *him raigning* Latio *in Italy.* Quoad pro *for* quandiu *as long as* adhibetur *is put* vel *either* indicativis *to indicatives* vel *or* ſubjunctivis *ſubjunctives:* pro *for* Donec *untill* ſubjunctivis ſolis *to ſubjunctives onely:* ut *as* Quoad *as long as* expectes *thou expecteſt* contubernalem *thy chamber fellow.* Quoad *as long as* poſſem *I could* & *and* liceret *might,* nunquam diſcederem *I would never depart* ab ejus latere *from his ſide.* Servabo *I will keepe* omnia *all things* integra *entire and whole* quoad *untill* exercitus *the armie* huc mittatur *be ſent hither.* Simulac *as ſoone as* ſimulatq; *as ſoone as* adhærent *cleave to* indicativo *the indicative mood,* & *and* ſubjunctivo *ſubjunctive,* ut *as* Simulac *as ſoone as* erat *he was* patiens *able to abide* belli *warre.* Simulatque *as ſoone as* ætas *age* adoleverit *waxed ripe.* Quemadmodum *even as,* ut *as,* utcunque *howſoever,* ſicut *as* utrunque admittunt modum *governe both moods,* ut *as* Ut *even as* ſalutabis *thou ſhalt ſalute,* ita *ſo* & *alſo* reſalutaberis *ſhalt thou be ſaluted back againe.* Ut *as* feceris ſementem *thou haſt ſowen,* ita *ſo* & *alſo* metes *ſhalt thou reape.* Ut pro *for* poſtquam *after that* jungitur *is joyned* indicativo *to the indicative;* ut *as* Ut *after that* ventum eſt *they came* in urbem *into the citie.* Quaſi *as,* ceu *as,* tanquam *as,* perinde

acſi *even like as*, haud ſecus acſi *no otherwiſe than as*, quum *when* habent *they have* proprium verbum *a proper verb*, apponuntur *are put* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive mood* : ut *as* Tanquam *as though* ipſe *thy ſelfe* feceris *haſt done* aliquid *ſomewhat*. Quaſi *as if* non norimus nos *wee know not our ſelves* inter nos *amongſt our ſelves*. Aliàs *otherwiſe* copulant *they couple* conſimiles caſus *like caſes*, ut *as* Novi *I know* hominem *the man* tanquam te *even as thy ſelfe*. Arridet mihi *hee ſmiles on me* quaſi amico *as on a friend*. Ne prohibendi *an adverb of forbidding* præponitur *is ſet before* vel *either* Imperativis *Imperatives*, vel *or* ſubjunctivis *ſubjunctives*: ut *as* Magna ſacerdos ò *great propheteſſe* ne ſævi *be not ſo eager*. Hic *he* eſt *is* magnus nebulo *a great knave*, ne metuas *doe not feare him*. Ne pro *for* non *not* inſervit cæteris modis *governes other moods*. Adverbia *adverbs* caſu antecedente *if a caſe bee added* tranſeunt in præpoſitiones *are returned into prepoſitions* : ut *as* Vacuus viator *the monyleſſe traveller* cantabit *will ſing* coram latrone *before a theefe*.

Conjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulatives*, & *and* disjunctivæ *disjunctives*, cum his quatuor *with theſe foure*, quàm *than*, niſi *except*, præterquam *ſave that*, an *whether*, omninò nectunt *doe altogether joyne* ſimiles caſus *like caſes* : ut *as* Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* & *and* Platonem *Plato*. Vtinam *I would to God* eſſes *thou wert* calidus *warme*, aut *or* frigidus *cold*. Neſcio *I know not* an *whether* homo *the man* ſit *bee* albus *white* an *or* ater *black*. Eſt *hee is* minor natu *younger* quàm *than* tu *you*. Placet *hee pleaſeth* nemini *none* niſi *except* vel *or* præterquam *ſave* ſibi *himſelfe*. Exceptio *an exception*, ſi *if* aliqua privata ratio *ſome private reaſon* cauſalis dictionis *of a caſuall word* repugnet *gainſay*, vel *or* poſcat *require* aliud *another thing* : ut *as* Emi *I bought* librum *a booke* centuſſi *for an hundreth aſſes* or *a noble* & *and* pluris *more*. Vixi *I lived* Romæ *at Rome* & *and* Venetiis *at Venice*. Deſcendat *let it ſinke* in aures *into the eares* Metii judicis *of cenſuring Metius*, & *and* patris *your father*, & *and* noſtras *mine*. Conjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulatives* & *and* disjunctivæ *disjũctives* aliquoties *ſometimes* conglutinant *couple* ſimiles modos *like moods* & *and* tempora *tenſes* : ut *as* Stat *he ſtands* recto corpore *with his body upright* deſpicitque *and lookes downe at* terras *the ground*. Aliquoties autem *but ſometimes* ſimiles modos *like moods*, ſed *but* diverſa tempora *diverſe tenſes* : ut *as* Niſi *but that* lactaſſes *thou haddeſt allured* me amantem *me being in love* & *and* produceres *dreweſt me on* vana ſpe *with vaine hope*. Egi *I have given* tibi *thee* gratias *thankes* & *and* aliquando *ſometimes* poſſum *may* collaudare te *commend thee*. Etſi *albeit*, tametſi *although*, etiamſi *although*, quanquam *howbeit*, in principio *in the beginning* orationis *of a ſentence* poſtulant *require* indicativos modos *indicative moods*, in medio *in the middle* ſæpius *very often* ſubjunctivos *ſubjunctives*. Quamvis *although*, & *and* licèt *although*, frequentiùs *more often* ſubjunctivos *ſubjunctives*, ut *as* Etſi *although* nihil novi *no newes* afferebatur *was brought*. Quanquàm *although* animus *my minde* horret *is agaſt* meminiſſe *to remember*. Quamvis *although* Græcia *Greece* miretur *admires at* Elyſios campos *the Elyſian fields*. Licet *albeit* Homere *ô Homer* ipſe *thy ſelfe* venias *doeſt come* comitatus *accompanied* muſis *with the Muſes*, ſi *if* attuleris *thou haſt brought* nihil *nothing*, foras *out of doore* Homere *ô Homer* ibis *ſhalt thou goe*. Ni *but*

that, niſi except, ſi if, ſiquidem for truly, quòd becauſe, quia for as much as, quam than, poſtquam ſince that, poſteaquam after that, Ubi pro for poſtquam ſince that, nunquam never, priuſquam before that, adhærent cleave to & both indicativis indicatives & and ſubjunctivis ſubjunctives: ut as Gaudeo I am glad quòd redieris becauſe you are returned incolumis ſafe. Caſtigo te I chaſten thee non quòd odio habeam not becauſe I hate thee, ſed quod amem but becauſe I love thee. Judicas you judge aliud honeſtum another manner of honeſty quàm than Philoſophi the Philoſophers ſtatuunt ſet downe. Accuſas thou accuſeſt gravius more grievouſly quàm than tua conſuetudo thy cuſtome patitur permitteth. Si if jungitur is joyned utrique modo to both moods. At but ſi pro for quamvis although tantùm onely ſubjunctivo to the ſubjunctive, ut as Redeam ſhould I returne? non no ſi me obſecret although ſhee intreat me. Si quis if any tantum onely indicativo to the indicative: ut as Si quis if any adeſt bee preſent. Quando ſith that, quandoquidem for as much as, Quoniam becauſe jungitur are joyned indicativo to an indicative, ut as Dicite ſay on, quandoquidem foraſmuch as conſedimus we are ſet together in molli herba in the ſoft graſſe. Quoniam becauſe mihi non credis thou beleeveſt mee not, ipſe facito periculum thou thy ſelfe make triall. Quippè ſurely for as much as cùm when habet it hath proprium verbum a proper verbe gaudet indicativo governes the indicative: ut as venia pardon danda eſt is to be given huic to this man, quippè ſurely ægrotat he is ſick. Si addideris if you adde qui which, utrumque admittit modum it governeth both moods: ut as Venia pardon non eſt is not danda to be given huic to this man quippè qui as he that pejeravit ſive pejeraverit is forſworne jam already bis twice. Qui, cùm when habet

bet *it hath* vim cauſalem *the force of a reaſon,* poſtulat *requireth* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive:* ut *as* Es *thou art* ſtultus *a foole* qui credas *ſeeing that thou crediteſt* huic *this fellow.* Cum pro *for* quamvis *although* pro *for* quandoquidem *ſeeing that,* vel *or* quoniã *becauſe* ſemper *evermore* adhæret *cleaveth to* ſubjunctivo *the ſubjunctive* : ut *as* Cum *although* nos dicamus *wee ſay* nihil poſſe *that nothing can* præcipi *be delivered in precepts,* tamen *yet* ſolemus *are wee wont* diſſerere *to diſcourſe* de aliis rebus *of other matters.* Gradive *O Mars* cum *ſeeing that* ſis *thou art* aptus *fit* virilibus officiis *for manly charges.* Cum & *and* cum, item *alſo* cum geminatum *doubled* copulant *couple* ſimiles modos *like moods.* Eſt autem *but there is* in cum quiddam minus *a certaine leſſe thing,* atquè *and* ideò *therefore* ſtatuitur *it is placed* in priore parte *in the former part* clauſulæ *of the clauſe,* in tum quiddam majus *a certaine greater thing,* ac *and* proinde *therefore* collocatur *it is ſet in* poſteriore parte *in the latter part* clauſulæ *of the clauſe* : ut *as* Amplectitur *he makes much of* cum *both* omnes eruditos *all learned men* tum imprimis *and eſpecially* Marcellum *Marcellus.* Odit *he hateth* tum *both* literas *learning* tum *and alſo* virtutem *virtue.* Ne *what,* an *whether,* num *whether or no,* particulæ *particles* interrogandi *of asking* amant *doe love* indicativum *the indicative mood* : ut *as* Superatne *is hee alive* & *and* veſcitur aura æthereâ *breathes he?* At *but* cum *when* accipiuntur *they are are taken* dubitativè *doubtfully* aut *or* indefinitè *indefinitely* poſtulant *they require* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive:* ut *as* viſe *goe ſee* num *whether* redierit *he be returned.* Nihil refert *it booteth nothing at all* feceriſne *whether you have done it,* an perſuaſeris *or perſwaded it.* Ut conjunctio cauſalis *a conjunction cauſall* ſeu *or* perfectiva *perfect,*

& *and* ut pro *for* ne non *leſt not*, poſt verba *after verbs* timoris *of feare* jungitur *is joyned* nunc *ſometimes* potentiali *to the potentiall*, nunc *ſometimes* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive*: ut *as* Perduxêre *they brought* illuc *thither* filium meum *my ſonne*, ut *to the end that* eſſet *hee ſhould bee* una *together* ſecum *with them*. Dave *ô Davus* te oro *I intreat thee*, ut *that* jam *now* redeat *hee may returne* in viam *into the way*. Metuo *I feare* ut ſubſtet, id eſt ne non ſubſtet hoſpes *that this ſtranger will not abide conſtant*. Ut concedentis *a conjunction of yeelding*, ſeu *or* poſitum *put* pro *for* quãquam *although*, & *and* ut pro *for* utpote *for as much as*, ſervit *ſerves* ſubjunctivo *the ſubjunctive*: ut *as* Ut *albeit* omnia *all things* cõtingant *ſhould fall out* quæ *which* volo *I would* non poſſum *I cannot* levari *be eaſed*. Non eſt tibi fidendum *no truſt is to be given thee* ut qui toties feſelleris *becauſe thou haſt ſo often deceived*, ut qui fueris *for as much as thou haſt beene* relictus *left* ſolus *alone*. Vt pro *for* poſtquàm *after that*, pro *for* quemadmodum, *as*, vel *or* ſicut *like as* & *and* interrogativum *an interrogative* nectitur *is coupled* indicativis *with indicatives*: ut *as* Vt *after that* diſceſſi *I departed* ab urbe *from the Citie*, intermiſi *I omitted* nullum diem *no day* quin ſcriberem *but I wrote*. Tamen *yet* perge tu *goe thou forward* facere *to make* has nuptias *this marriage*, vt *as* facis *thou doeſt*. Credo *I thinke ſo*, ut eſt dementia *like as is his madnes*. Vt valet *how fares hee?* ut *how* meminit *remembers hee* noſtri *us?* Quanquam *although* dictum eſt *we ſpoke* paulò ſuprà *ſomewhat before* de hoc *of this* quoquè *alſo* in conſtructione *in the conſtruction* abverbii *of an adverb*.

PRæpoſitio *a prepoſition* ſubaudita *underſtood* interdũ *ſõetimes* facit *cauſeth* ut *that* ablativus *an ablative caſe* addatur *bee added*: ut *as* Habeo te *I have thee* loco, id eſt in loco *in ſtead* parentis *of a father*. Apparuit *he appeared* illi *unto him* humana ſpecie, id eſt ſub humana ſpecie *under the ſhape of a man*. Diſceſſit *he is departed* magiſtratu, id eſt à magiſtratu *from his office*. Præpoſitio *a præpoſition* in compoſitione *in compoſition*, nonnunquàm *ſometimes* regit *governeth* eundem caſum *the ſame caſe*, quem *which* & *alſo* regebat *it governed* extra compoſitionem *without compoſition*: ut *as* Nec poſſe *and not to be able* avertere *to turne away* Regem *the King*, Teucrorum *of Trojans* Italia *from Italy?* Prætereo te *I paſſe by thee* inſalutatum *unſaluted*. Poſtes *the poſts* emoti cardine *moved out of their places* procumbunt *lye flat on the ground*. Detrudunt *they thruſt* naves *the ſhips* ſcopulo *from the rock*. verba *verbs* compoſita *compounded* cum *with* à, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquàm *ſometimes* repetunt *repeat* eaſdem præpoſitiones *the ſame præpoſitions* cum ſuo caſu *with their caſe* extra compoſitionem *without compoſition*, idque *and that* eleganter *elegantly*; ut *as* Abſtinuerunt *they have abſtained* à viris *from men*. Advocabo *I will call* amicos *my friends* ad hanc rem *to this buſineſſe*. Conferemus *wee will compare* cum legibus *with the laws*. Nunquam cogitavi *I never thought* detrahere *to detract* de tua fama *from thy good name*. Cum *when* evaſeris *thou art eſcaped* ex inſidiis *out of ſnares*. Poſtquam *after that* exceſſit ex ephœbis *he paſſed out from among the young ſtriplings*. Incumbe in Rempublicam *bee carefull of the Commonwealth* cogitatione *with thy cogitation* curaque *and care*. In pro *for* erga *towards*, contra *againſt*, & *and* ad *to* habet *hath* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*: ut *as* Accipit *ſhee taketh* animum mentemque benignum *a* *courteous minde and meaning* in Teucros *towards the Trojans.* Quid tantum *what ſo great matter* meus Æneas *could my Æneas* committere *commit* in te *againſt thee*? Quid *what* potuêre *could* Troes *the Tojans*? Quò te Meri pedes *Meris whither goeſt thou*? an *what* in urbem *unto the Citie* quò *whither* via *the way* dúcit *leads*? Item *likewiſe*, In jungitur *is joyned* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe*, quoties *ſo often as* diviſio *diviſion*, mutatio *change*, aut *or* incrementum *the increaſe* rei *of a thing* cum tempore *with time* ſignificatur *is ſignified*: ut *as* Eſtque *and there is* locus *a place* ubi *where* via *the way* findit ſe *divideth it ſelfe* in ambas partes *into two parts.* Troja *Tray* verſa eſt *is turned* in cineres *into aſhes* viro ſoſpite *my husband being ſafe.* Amor *love* creſcit mihi *growes in me* in horas *every houre.* In cum *when* actus *an action* in loco *in a place* ſignificatur *is ſignified*, poſtulat *requireth* ablativum *an ablative caſe*: ut *as* Scilicet *for ſooth*, ut *as* fulvum aurum *yellow gold* ſpectatur *is tried* in ignibus *in the fire.* Sub pro *for*, ad *to*, per *by or through*, & *and* ante *before* innititur *leaneth to* accuſativo *an accuſative*: ut *as* Properemus *let us haſten* ſub umbram *to the ſhadow.* Legati *the Embaſſadours* fere *in a manner* ſub id tempus, id eſt per id tempus *about that time* miſſi *are ſent* ad res repetendas *to recover the things loſt.* Cura *care* recurſat *begins afreſh* ſub noctem id eſt paulò ante noctem, *a little before night* vel *or* inſtante nocte *the night approching.* Aliàs *otherwiſe* ablativum admittit *it governs an ablative*: ut *as* Ætas *time* in apricum proferet *will bring into open light* quicquid *whatſoever* eſt *is* ſub terra *under the ground.* Sub nocte ſilenti id eſt in nocte ſilenti *in the ſilent night.* Super pro *for* ultra *beyond* jungitur *is joyned* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe*, ut *as* Proferet *hee will extend* im-

imperiū *his empire* ſuper Garamantes *beyond the Africans,* & *and* Indos *Indians.* Super pro *for* de *of* & *and* in ablativo *to an ablative:* ut *as,* Multus variuſque rumor *manifold and divers report* ſuper ea re *of that matter.* Super viridi fronde *upon greene branches;* Subter *under* uno ſignificatu *in one ſignification* jungitur *is joyned* utrique caſui *to both caſes* apud authores *with authours;* ut *as* Pugnatum eſt *they fought* ſupra *above* ſubterque *and under* terras *the ground.* Libet *it likes me* ferre *to endure* omnes caſus *all hazards* ſubter denſa teſtudine *under a thicke ſhelter.* Tenus *up to,* gaudet *rejoiceth* ablativo *with an ablative* & *both* ſingulari *ſingular,* & *and* plurali *plurall:* ut *as,* Pube tenus *up to the privy parts.* Pectoribus tenus *up to the breaſts.* At *but* genitivo *with the genitive* plurali *plurall* tantùm *onely;* ut, *as,* Crurum tenus *up to the thighes.* Præpoſitiones *prepoſitions* cum *when* amittunt *they loſe* caſum *their caſe* migrant in adverbia *doe change into adverbes;* ut *as,* Venit *hee came* longo poſt tempore, *a long time after.* Conjux *my wife* ſubit *followes* pone *behinde,* ferimur *wee are carried* per opaca locorum *through darke places;* Æneas *I Æneas* Trojus *the Trojan* quem *whom* quæritis *yee ſeeke* adſum *am here* coram *in preſence.*

Interjectiones *Interiections* ponuntur *are put* non raro *often* abſolute *abſolutely,* & *and* ſine caſu *without caſe;* ut *as,* Connixa *ſhee yeaning* reliquit *left* ſpem gregis *the hope of the flocke* ah *alas* in nuda ſilice *upon the bare flint ſtone.* Quæ dementia *what madneſſe* malum *with a miſchiefe?* O exclamantis *an interjection of exclamation* jungitur *is ioyned* nominativo *to a nominative,* accuſativo *an accuſative,* & *and* vocativo *a vocative;* ut *as* O feſtus dies *O ioyfull day* hominis *of man!* O nimium fortunatos *O too too fortunate* agricolas *husbandmen* ſi *if* norint *they knew* ſua bona *their owne good.* O formoſe puer, *O faire lad,* nimium ne crede *truſt not too much* colori *to thy beauty.* Heu *alas* & *and* prôh adhærent *cleave* nunc *ſometimes* nominativo *to a nominative,* nunc *ſometimes* accuſativo *to an accuſative;* ut *as,* Heu pietas *ah the godlineſſe.* Heu priſca fides *ah the ancient* *faithfulneſſe.* Heu ſtirpem inviſam *oh odious ſtocke.* Proh Jupiter *oh Jupiter,* tu homo *thou fellow,* adiges me ad inſaniam *wilt carry me beſide my ſelf.* Prôh fidem *oh the faith* Deûm *of God* atque *and* hominum *of men.* Prôh ſancte Jupiter *oh holy Iupiter.* Hei *alas* & *and* væ *alas* apponuntur *are put* dativo *to a dative caſe*; ut *as,* Hei mihi *woe is mee* quod *that* amor *love* eſt *is* medicabilis *to be healed* nullis herbis *with no herbes.* Væ miſero mihi *woe is mee poore wretch that I am,* quanta de ſpe *from how great hope* decidi *am I fallen?*

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 36
MAY

MOnita Pedagogica *Scool-*
maſters precepts, ſeu *or*
armē *a treatiſe in verſe* Gui-
ielmi Lilii *of William Lilly* ad
iſcipulos ſuos *to his ſchollers*
e moribus *cōcerning maners.*

OVer *little youth* qui *which*
es mihi diſcipulus *art my*
choller, atquè *and* cupis *de-*
reſt doceri *to be taught*, ades
ome huc *hither*, concipe *con-*
eive well hæc dicta *theſe*
ayings animo *in thy mind*
Citus *betime* mane *in the mor-*
ing fuge *leave* lectum *thy bed*
iſcute *ſhake off* mollem ſom-
um *thy ſweet ſleep*: ſupplex
umbly petas *goe unto* Tem-
la: *the Church*, & *and* vene-
are *worſhip* Deum *God*: At-
amen *but* imprimis *firſt of all*
it facies *let thy face bee* lota
waſhed, que *and* manus *thy*
hands: ſint veſtes *let thy gar-*
ments be nitidæ *cleane* cęſari-
eſque *and thy haire* compta
kembd Adſis *be thou there* fu-
giens *avoiding* deſidiā *idlenes*
um *when* ſchola noſtra *my*
ſchoole te vocarit *ſhall call thee*
nulla ſit tibi cauſa *have thou*
no excuſe moræ pigræ *of long*
tarrying. Cū *when* videris *thou*
ſhalt ſee me præceptorem *me*
thy maſter ore ſaluta *ſalute me*
& *and* condiſcipulos quoſque

tuos *all thy ſchoole fellow* ordine *in order*. Tu quoque fac ſedeas *and ſee thou ſit* ubi *where* jubemus te ſediſſe *I will thee to ſit*, maneque *and ſtay* in loco *in thy place* niſi *unleſſe* ſis *thou beeſt* juſſus *commanded* abire *to goe thence*. Ac *and* ut *as* quiſque *every one* eſt *is* magis clarus *more excellent* munere *in the gift* doctrinæ *of learning*, ſic *ſo is he* erit locandus *ſhall be ſet* magis clara ſede *in a more excellent place* Scalpellum *a penknife*, calami *quils*, atramentum *inke*, charta *paper*, libelli *bookes*, ſint *let them be* arma *implements* ſemper *alwaies* parata *ready* tuis ſtudiis *for thy ſtudies*. Si quid dictabo *if I ſhall propoſe thee any thing*, ſcribes *thou ſhalt write it*, at *but* ſingula *every thing* rectè *rightly*, nec ſit ulla macula *and let no blot be* aut menda *or fault* ſcriptis tuis *in thy writings*. Sed nec mandes *but thou ſhalt not commit* dictata tua *thy Latines* aut *or* carmina *Verſes* chartis laceris *to looſe papers*, quæ *which* decet *is meet* inſerviſſe *thou hadſt written* libris *in books*. Sæpè *oftentimes* recognoſcas *repeat* tibi *to thy ſelfe* lecta *things read*, què *and* revolvas *meditate of them* animo *in thy mind.* Si *if* dubites *thou doubteſt* nunc *ſometimes* conſule *aske* hos *theſe* nunc *ſometimes* alios *others.* Qui dubitat *he which maketh doubt*, qui ſæpè rogat *he which asketh many queſtions* tenebit *ſhal obſerve* mea dicta *my precepts*, is qui nil dubitat *hee that doubteth of nothing*, capit *getteth* inde *thereby* nil boni *no good*. Puer *my child* diſce *learne* quæſo *I pray thee*, noli dediſcere *doe not forget* quicquam *any thing*, nè *leſt that* conſcia mens *a guilty conſcience* inſimulet *accuſe* te *thee* deſidiæ *of ſloathfulneſſe.* Siſque *and bee thou* attentus animo *attentive*; quid enim *for what* juvabit *will it profit* docuiſſe *to have taught* ſi *if* non premis *thou doſt not print* verba mea *my words* firmo pectore *in ſure memory*? Nil *nothing* eſt *is* tam difficile *ſo hard*, quod *which* ſolertia *diligence* non vincat *cannot overcome.* Invigila *take paines*, & *and* gloria *the glory* militiæ *of thy labour* eſt *is* parta *obtained*; Nam *for* veluti *even as* tellus *the earth* profert *brings forth* flores nec ſemina *neither flowres nor ſeeds*, ni *unleſſe* ſit *it bee* victa *very much tilled* labore continuo *with continuall labour* manus *of the*

Sic *ſo* puer *a child* ſi *if* d
exerceatur *be often exercis*
ingenium *his wit*, amittet *ſh*
looſe & *both* tẽpus ipſum *ti*
it ſelfe ſimul *and withall* ſpe
the hope ingenii *of his wi*
Etiam *alſo* eſt *there is* lex *a*
order ſemper *alwaies* tenen
to be kept in ſermone *in ſpea*
ne *leſt* improba garruli
overmuch babbling offend
nos *offend mee.* Incumbe
ſtudio *thou applying thy leſſ*
loqueris *ſhalt ſpeake* ſubmi
ſa voce *with a low voic*
dum reddis nobis *all t*
while thou art ſaying with m
eris *thou ſhalt bee* canor
loud voce *with thy voice*: E
and quæcunque *whatſoeve*
reddis *thou repeateſt* mihi
me, diſcantur ad unguem *l*
them be learned at thy finge
end, & *and* libro abjecto *th*
booke laid aſide redde *rehear*
verbula ſingula *every wor*
Nec ſuggerat quiſquam *an*
let no body prompt ullum ve
bum *any word* dicturo *whe*
thou art ſaying, quod *whic*
parit *bringeth* non medioc
exitium *no ſmall hurt* puer
to a childe. Si rogito *if I de*
mand quicquam *any thing*
ſtudebis *thou ſhalt endeavo*
reſpondere *to anſwere* ſic

[illegible] *mayeſt deſerve* laudem *praiſe* & *and decus commendation* dictis *by thy anſwers.* Non laudabere *thou ſhalt not be commended* lingua nimis celeri *for too faſt a tongue,* aut tarda *or too ſlow,* medium *the meane* eſt *is* virtus *a grace* quod [illegible] *which to keepe* juvat *delighteth.* Et *and* quoties *as often as* loqueris *thou ſpeakeſt,* eſto memor *bee mindefull* loquare *that thou ſpeakeſt* Latine *Latine,* & *and* fuge *avoide* verba barbara *barbarous words* veluti *as* ſcopulos *things very dangerous.* Præterea *beſides,* inſtrue *teach* ſocios *thy fellowes* quoteſcunque *ſo often as* rogabunt *they ſhall aske* te *thee,* & *and* trahe *bring forward* ignaros *the ignorant* ad mea vota *to my deſire.* Ipſe *he* qui *which* docet *teacheth* indoctos *the unlearned,* licet *although* eſſet *he were* indoctiſſimus *moſt unlearned,* queat *may* eſſe *be* doctior *better learned* reliquis *than the reſt* brevi *in a ſhort time.* Sed *but* tu nec imitabere *thou ſhalt not imitate* ſtolidos grammaticaſtros *fooliſh authors of barbariſme* ingens dedecus *the exceeding great diſgrace* eloquii Romani *of the Latine tongue.* Qui

whereas nemo *none* eſt *is* tam fatuus *ſo fooliſh* aut tam barbarus *or ſo barbarous* ore *in ſpeech,* quem autorem *whom as an authour* turba barbara *the barbarous multitude* non probet *alloweth not.* Si vis *if thou wilt* recte cognoſcere *rightly know* leges grammaticas *the lawes of the Grammar,* ſi cupias *if thou deſireſt* diſcere *to learne* loqui *to ſpeak* cultius *very elegantly* ore *in thy ſpeech,* addiſcas *ſee thou learneſt* ſcripta clariſſima *the moſt famous writings* veterum virorum *of ancient men:* & *and* authores *the authours* quos *which* turba Latina *the better ſort of Latiniſts* docet *teacheth.* Nunc *ſometimes* Virgilius *Virgil* optat *wiſheth* amplecti te *to embrace thee,* nunc *ſometimes* ipſe Terentius *Terence himſelfe,* nunc *ſometimes* ſimul *withall* opus *the worke* Ciceronis *of Cicero* te *wiſheth thee.* Quos *whom* qui non didicit *he that hath not learned* vidit *hath ſeene* nil *nothing* præter ſomnia *but dreames,* & *and* certat *striveth* vivere *to live* in tenebris Cimmeriis *in great ignorance.* Sunt *there are ſome boyes* quos delectat *whom it delighteth* poſthabito ſtudio *having laid aſide the ſtudy* honeſtæ virtutis *of commendable vertue*, cõterere *to ſpend* tempora *their time* nugis *in trifles*. Sunt *there are others* quibus eſt cordi *who take pleaſure* ſolicitare *to trouble* ſodales *their fellowes* manibus *with hands*, pedibuſve *or feet*, aut *or* alio quovis modo, *any other way*. Eſt *there is* alius *another* qui *who* dum *whileſt* jactat *he boaſteth* ſe *himſelfe* clarum *noble* ſanguine *by bloud*, improbat *diſalloweth* genus *parentage* reliquis *in others* inſulſo ore *with unſavory ſpeech*. Nolim te ſequi *I would not have thee follow* tam prava veſtigia *ſo bad patterns* morum *of manners*, ne *leſt* tandem *in the end*, feras *thou receive* præmia *rewards* digna *worthy* factis *thy deeds*. Dabis *thou ſhalt give*, aut vendes *or ſell*, nil *nothing*, permutabis *thou ſhalt change* emeſve *or buy* nil *nothing*, feres *thou ſhalt receive* nulla commoda *no profit* ex damno *by the loſſe* alterius *of another*; Et *and* inſuper *moreover* mitte *leave* nummos *money* irritamenta malorum *the inticements to evil* aliis *to others*, nil *nothing* niſi *but* pura *things free from abuſe* decẽt *become* puerũ *a chil* Clamor *noiſe*, rixa *brabblin* joci *ſcoffings*, mendacia *lies*, furta *theft*, cachinni *ſcornefu* *laughter* ſint procul à vobi *let them be far from you*, & *an* arma Martis *fighting* procul *far off*. Dices *thou ſhalt ſpeake* nil *nothing* penitus *at all* quod *which* ſit *is* turpe *filthy*, aut *o* non honeſtum *not honeſt*. Lingua *the tongue* eſt *is* janua *th* *gate* vitæ *of life*, pariter ac necis *and of death too*. Crede *account it* ingens nefas *horribl* *wickednes* referre *to give* maledicta *evil words* cuiquam *to any one*, aut *or* jurare *to ſweare by* numina ſacra *the ſacred titles* Dei magni *of Almighty God*. Denique, *to conclude*, ſervabis *thou ſhalt keep* res omnes *all thy things* atque *and* libellos *bookes*. Et *and* feres *ſhalt beare them* tecum *with thee* quoties *as often as* iſque *both thou goeſt* rediſque *and returneſt*. Effuge *avoid* vel *even* cauſas *the occaſions* quæcunque *whatſoever* faciunt *do make thee* nocentem *offenſive*, & *and* quibus *wherein* potes *thou mayeſt* diſplicuiſſe nobis *diſpleaſe mee*.

BRITISH MUSEUM 2 36 MAY

FINIS.

Terminationes Declinationum.

ngular.	1.	2.	3.	4	5.
ominat.	a,	er, us, ius, um,	*Diversly.*	us, u,	es,
nitiv.	æ,	i,	is,	us, u,	ei,
tiv.	æ,	o,	i,	ui, u,	ei,
ccusat.	am,	um,	em, im, em, & im,	um, u,	em,
cativ.	a,	er, e, i, um,	*Diversly.*	us, u,	es,
lativ.	â	o.	e, i, e & i,	u.	e.

raliter.	I	2.	3	4.	5.
minat.	æ	i, a,	es, a, ia,	us, ua,	es,
nitiv.	arum.	orum,	um & ium,	uum,	erum,
tiv.	is & abus,	is,	ibus,	ibus, ubus,	ebus,
ccusat.	as,	os, a,	es, a, ia,	us, ua,	es,
cativ.	æ	i, a,	es, a, ia,	us, ua,	es,
lativ.	is & abus	is.	ibus.	ibus, ubus.	ebus.

Adjectivum comparativi gradus.

Nomin. durior & durius.
Genit. durioris.
Dativ. duriori.
Accus. duriorem & durius.
Vocat. o durior & durius.
Ablat duriore vel duriori.

Pluraliter.

Nom. duriores & duriora.
Genit. duriorum.
Dativ. durioribus.
Accus. duriores & duriora.
Vocat. o duriores & duriora.
Ablat. a durioribus.

Conjugatio Verborum.

Active voyce.

Indicative mood present tense.

o, as, at : amus, atis, ant.
eo, es, et: emus, etis, ent.
o, is, it : imus, itis, unt.
o, is, it : imus, itis, iunt.

Preterimperfect tense.

m, abas, abat: abamus, abatis, abant.
, ebas, ebat : ebamus, ebatis, ebant.
, ebas, ebat : ebamus, ebatis, ebant.
, iebas, iebat : iebamus, iebatis, iebant.

Preterperfect tense.

, it : imus, istis, erunt vel ere.

Preterpluperfect tense.

, eras, erat : eramus, eratis, erant.

Future tense.

, abis, [illegible]

Passive voyce.

Indicative mood Present tense.

Or, aris vel are, atur : amur, amini, antur.
eor, eris vel ere, etur : emur, emini entur.
or, eris vel ere, itur : imur, imini, untur,
ior, iris vel ire, itur : imur, imini, iuntur.

Preterimperfect tense.

Abar, abaris vel abare, abatur : abamur ; abamini abantur.
ebar, ebaris vel ebare, ebatur : ebamur, ebamini, ebantur.
ebar, ebaris vel ebare, ebatur : ebamur, ebamini, ebantur.
iebar, iebaris vel iebare, iebatur, iebamur, iebamini, iebantur.

Preterperfect tense.

us sum, us es, us est : i sumus, i estis, i sunt.

Preterpluperfect tense.

us eram, us eras, us erat : i eramus, i eratis, i erant.

Future tense.

[illegible], aberis vel abere, [illegible] abimur, [illegible] abuntur.

Active voyce.

ebo, ebis, ebit : ebimus, ebitis, ebunt

am, es, et : emus, etis, ent.
iam, ies, iet : iemus, ietis, ient,

Imperatiue Mood.

A, ato : et, ato : emus, ate, atote : ent, anto.

e, eto, eat, eto : eamus, ete, etote, eant,
ento.
e, ito : at, ito : amus, ite, itote, ant, unto.

i, ito : iat, ito : iamus, ite, itote, iant, iunto.

Subiunctiue Mood.

em, es, et : emus, etis, ent.
eam, eas, eat : eamus, eatis, eant.

am, as, at : amus, atis, ant.
iam, ias, iat : iamus, iatis, iant.

Preterimperfect tense.

arem, ares, aret : aremus aretis, arent.

erem, eres, eret : eremus, eretis, erent.

erem, eres, eret : eremus, eretis, erent.

irem, ires, iret : iremus, iretis, irent.

Preterperfect tense.

Erim, eris, erit : erimus, eritis, erint.

Preterpluperfect tense.

issem, isses, isset : issemus, issetis, issent.

Future tense.

ero, eris, erit : erimus, eritis, erint.

Infinitiue mood.

are,
ere,
ere,
ire,
isse,
urum esse,
andi, ando, andum.
endi, endo, endum.
endi, endo, endum.
iendi, iendo, iendum.

Supines.

um.
u.

Particip. pres.

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

BRITISH MUSEUM

Paſſive voyce.

ebor, eberis vel ebere, ebitur : ebimur, eb
ebuntur.
ar, eris vel ere, etur : emur, emini, entur.
iar, ieris vel iere ietur : iemur, iemini, ie

Imperatiue mood.

are, ator, etur, ator : eamur, amini, am
entur, antor.
ere, etor : eatur, etor : eamur, emini, em
eantur, entor.
ere, itor : iatur, itor : amur, imini, iminor
tur, untor
ire, itor : iatur, itor : iamur imini, iminor,
tur, iuntur.

Subiunctiue mood.

er, eris vel ere, etur, emur, emini, entu
ear, earis vel eare, eatur, eamur, eamini,
tur.
ar, aris vel are, atur : amur, amini, antur,
iar, iaris vel iare, iatur : iamur, iamini, i
tur.

Preterimperfect tense.

arer, areris vel arere, aretur : aremur, arem
arentur.
erer, ereris vel erere, eretur : eremur, erem
erentur.
erer ereris vel erere, eretur : eremur, ere
erentur.
irer, ireris vel irere, iretur : iremur, irem
irentur.

Preterperfect tense.

us sim, us sis, us sit : ti simus, ti sitis, ti sin

Preterpluperfect tense.

us essem, us esses, us esset : ti essemus, ti esse
ti essent.

Future tense.

us ero, us eris, us erit : ti erimus, ti eritis,
erint.

Infinitiue mood.

ari.
eri.
i.
iri.
um esse vel fuisse.
um iri vel ndum [illegible]

Particip. pret.

us.

Future tense.

andus.
endus.
endus.
iendus.

FINIS

1744

4

Williams Evan Williams

M. M. To Ev 10